

**CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT**  
**FOR THE**  
**SH 249 EXTENSION PROJECT**



**By and Between**  
**The Texas Department of Transportation**  
**and**  
**[DESIGN-BUILD CONTRACTOR]**

**Dated as of: [\_\_\_\_], 2017**

# **CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT**

## **SH 249 EXTENSION PROJECT**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

#### **SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS; CMA DOCUMENTS; INTERPRETATION OF CMA DOCUMENTS 2**

1.1	Definitions .....	2
1.2	CMA Documents; Order of Precedence .....	2
1.3	Interpretation of CMA Documents .....	3
1.4	Referenced Standards and Specifications .....	5
1.5	Reference Information Documents .....	5
1.6	Explanations; Omissions and Mis-descriptions .....	5
1.7	Computation of Periods .....	6
1.8	Standard for Approvals .....	6
1.9	Professional Services Licensing Requirements .....	6
1.10	TxDOT Monetary Obligations .....	6

#### **SECTION 2. COMMENCEMENT OF CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT; TXDOT OPTION RIGHTS; FAILURE TO ISSUE MAINTENANCE NTPS..... 7**

2.1	Commencement of Capital Maintenance Agreement; Maintenance NTP1 .....	7
2.2	TxDOT Options to Extend the Maintenance Term .....	7
2.3	Failure to Issue Maintenance NTP2 and Maintenance NTP3 .....	7

#### **SECTION 3. SCOPE OF MAINTENANCE SERVICES..... 8**

3.1	General .....	8
3.2	Policing, Security and Incident and Emergency Response .....	12
3.3	Renewal Work .....	12
3.4	Traffic Control and Operations .....	13
3.5	Requirements Applicable to Design and Construction Work .....	14
3.6	Coordination with Other Parties .....	14
3.7	Transition Requirements .....	15
3.8	Waste Disposal and Hazardous Materials .....	15
3.9	Governmental Approvals .....	17
3.10	Software Compatibility .....	18

#### **SECTION 4. MAINTENANCE TERM ..... 19**

4.1	Initial Maintenance Term .....	19
4.2	Additional Maintenance Terms .....	19

SECTION 5.	MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION.....	20
5.1	TxDOT Responsibility for Policy Decisions .....	20
5.2	Use of the Project.....	20
5.3	Document Management Requirements.....	20
5.4	Maintenance Manager; Qualifications of Employees .....	20
5.5	Maintenance Management Plan.....	23
5.6	Maintenance Services Report .....	23
5.7	Inspection and Testing .....	23
5.8	Effect of Oversight, Spot Checks, Audits, Tests, Acceptance and Approvals .....	24
5.9	Nonconforming Work .....	25
SECTION 6.	CONTRACTING AND LABOR PRACTICES .....	27
6.1	DBE Requirements .....	27
6.2	Non-Discrimination; Equal Employment Opportunity .....	27
6.3	Subcontracts .....	27
6.4	Job Training Plan and Small Business Opportunity Plan .....	30
6.5	State Use Program.....	30
6.6	Prevailing Wages .....	31
6.7	E-Verify .....	32
SECTION 7.	MAINTENANCE SECURITY; INSURANCE .....	33
7.1	Maintenance Security.....	33
7.2	P&P Letter of Credit .....	33
7.3	Letters of Credit.....	36
7.4	Maintenance Payment and Performance Bonds .....	38
7.5	No Relief of Liability .....	40
7.6	Guaranty .....	41
7.7	General Insurance Requirements .....	41
7.8	Prosecution of Insurance Claims.....	46
7.9	Insurance and Commencement of Maintenance Services .....	47
7.10	TxDOT's Right to Remedy Breach by DB Contractor Regarding Insurance .....	47
7.11	Disclaimer Regarding Insurance .....	48
7.12	Premiums .....	48
7.13	Claims Against Third Parties .....	48
SECTION 8.	COMPENSATION .....	50
8.1	Payment for Maintenance Services.....	50
8.2	Invoicing and Payment.....	51
8.3	Payment to Subcontractors .....	53
8.4	Retainage for Non-Renewal of P&P Bonds.....	54
8.5	Disputes .....	54
SECTION 9.	WARRANTIES FOR MAINTENANCE SERVICES.....	55

9.1	Warranties for Maintenance Services .....	55
9.2	Warranty Period .....	55
9.3	Implementation of Warranty .....	55
9.4	Subcontractor and Extended Warranties .....	56
9.5	Effect of TxDOT and/or System Integrator Activities on Warranties .....	57
9.6	No Limitation on Liability .....	57
9.7	Damages for Breach of Warranty .....	57
SECTION 10. CHANGES IN THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES .....		58
10.1	Circumstances Under Which Change Orders May Be Issued .....	58
10.2	TxDOT-Initiated Change Orders .....	59
10.3	DB Contractor-Requested Change Orders .....	61
10.4	Contents of Change Orders .....	65
10.5	Certain Limitations .....	67
10.6	Change Order Pricing for Negotiated Lump Sum Price or Unit Price Change Orders .....	67
10.7	Time and Materials Change Orders .....	69
10.8	Change Orders for Force Majeure Events; Hazardous Materials; Non- Discriminatory Changes; Damage to the Project .....	73
10.9	Change Order Records .....	76
10.10	Matters Not Eligible for Maintenance Price Increase .....	77
10.11	Disputes .....	78
10.12	Changes Not Requiring Change Order .....	79
10.13	No Release or Waiver .....	79
SECTION 11. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS .....		80
11.1	Acknowledgments by DB Contractor .....	80
11.2	Disclaimers by TxDOT .....	80
11.3	TxDOT Representations and Warranties .....	81
11.4	DB Contractor Representations and Warranties .....	81
SECTION 12. DEFAULT AND REMEDIES, DAMAGES, NONCOMPLIANCE CHARGES, LANE RENTAL CHARGES AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY .....		85
12.1	DB Contractor Maintenance Defaults .....	85
12.2	Notice and Opportunity to Cure .....	87
12.3	TxDOT Remedies .....	87
12.4	Noncompliance Charges .....	93
12.5	Lane Rental Charges for Lane Closures .....	93
12.6	Right to Stop Performance for Failure by TxDOT to Make Undisputed Payment .....	94
12.7	Limitation of DB Contractor's Liability .....	94
12.8	Limitation on Consequential Damages .....	94
SECTION 13. SUSPENSION .....		96



13.1	Suspensions for Convenience.....	96
13.2	Suspensions for Cause .....	96
13.3	Responsibilities of DB Contractor During Suspension Periods .....	96
SECTION 14. TERMINATION.....		97
14.1	Termination for Convenience .....	97
14.2	Termination Closing .....	97
14.3	DB Contractor's Responsibilities After Receipt of a Notice of Termination ...	97
14.4	Disposition of Subcontracts.....	99
14.5	Settlement Proposal Upon Termination for Convenience .....	99
14.6	Amount of Negotiated Termination Settlement.....	99
14.7	No Agreement as to Amount of Termination Settlement .....	100
14.8	Reduction in Amount of Claim.....	101
14.9	Termination Based on Failure to Issue a Maintenance NTP .....	102
14.10	Payment.....	102
14.11	No Consequential Damages .....	102
14.12	No Waiver .....	102
14.13	Dispute Resolution .....	102
14.14	Allowability of Costs .....	102
SECTION 15. INDEMNIFICATION; RELEASES.....		103
15.1	Indemnification by DB Contractor.....	103
15.2	Restrictions .....	104
15.3	Employee Claims .....	105
15.4	Right to Rely.....	105
15.5	CERCLA Agreement .....	105
15.6	No Effect on Other Rights .....	105
15.7	No Relief from Responsibility .....	105
15.8	Third Parties Definition.....	106
15.9	Defense and Indemnification Procedures .....	106
15.10	Waiver and Release.....	108
SECTION 16. PARTNERING AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....		109
16.1	General Dispute Resolution Provisions .....	109
16.2	Partnering.....	109
16.3	Dispute Resolution Procedures.....	109
16.4	Dispute Resolution: Additional Requirements for Subcontractor Disputes..	109
16.5	Mediation or Other Alternative Dispute Resolution.....	110
16.6	Subsequent Proceedings .....	110
16.7	Continuation of Maintenance Services .....	111
16.8	Records Related to Claims and Disputes.....	111
16.9	Interest .....	111
16.10	Attorney Fees.....	111
SECTION 17. DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS .....		112

17.1	Escrowed Proposal Documents .....	112
17.2	Subcontract Pricing Documents .....	113
17.3	Reporting Requirements .....	114
17.4	Maintenance of, Access to and Audit of Records .....	115
17.5	Retention of Records .....	117
17.6	Public Information Act .....	118
17.7	Ownership and Use of Documents.....	118
SECTION 18. NONCOMPLIANCE EVENTS AND NONCOMPLIANCE POINTS ...		120
18.1	Noncompliance Points System.....	120
18.2	Assessment Notification and Cure Process .....	120
18.3	Assessment of Noncompliance Points .....	122
18.4	Trigger Points for Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default .....	123
18.5	Special Provisions for Certain Noncompliance Events.....	124
18.6	Special Provisions for TxDOT Step-in.....	124
18.7	Provisions Regarding Dispute Resolution .....	125
SECTION 19. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.....		126
19.1	Amendments .....	126
19.2	Waiver .....	126
19.3	Independent Contractor .....	126
19.4	Successors and Assigns .....	127
19.5	Designation of Representatives; Cooperation with Representatives.....	127
19.6	Survival .....	128
19.7	Limitation on Third Party Beneficiaries.....	128
19.8	Tort Liability; Personal Liability of TxDOT Employees.....	128
19.9	Governing Law .....	129
19.10	Notices and Communications.....	129
19.11	Taxes .....	131
19.12	Interest on Amounts Due and Owing .....	131
19.13	Further Assurances.....	132
19.14	Severability.....	132
19.15	Headings.....	132
19.16	Entire Agreement .....	132
19.17	Counterparts .....	132

## LIST OF EXHIBITS

<u>EXHIBIT</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
1	Abbreviations and Definitions
2	Maintenance Specification
3	DB Contractor's Proposal Commitments
4	Maintenance Price
5	Job Training Plan and Small Business Opportunity Plan
6	Form of Maintenance Performance Bond
7	Form of Maintenance Payment Bond
8	Noncompliance Events
9	Form of Guaranty
10	Insurance Requirements
11	Form of Draw Request and Certificate
12	Form of Change Order
13	Authorized Representative
14	List of Reference Information Documents
15	Traffic Control Plan Requirements and Lane Rental Charges

## CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT

### SH 249 PROJECT

This **CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT** ("Capital Maintenance Agreement") is made and entered into as of [\_\_\_\_], 2016 by and between the **TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION** ("TxDOT") and [\_\_\_\_], a [\_\_\_\_] ("DB Contractor").

### RECITALS

**A.** The State of Texas desires to facilitate private sector participation in the development of the State's transportation system via public-private partnership agreements, and to accomplish this purpose, the Texas Legislature has enacted Transportation Code, Chapter 223, Subchapter F (the "Code"), and TxDOT has adopted subchapter I in Chapter 9 of Title 43, Texas Administrative Code, relating to design-build contracts (the "Rules").

**B.** TxDOT wishes to enter into agreements with a private sector DB Contractor to design, construct and maintain improvements approximately 24 miles of a new tolled facility consisting of up to four new toll lanes (two in each direction) from FM 1774 in Pinehurst, Texas (Montgomery County) to FM 1774 in Todd Mission, Texas in Grimes County (Segment 1), and two new toll lanes (one in each direction) with periodic passing lanes (Super 2 configuration) from FM 1774 in Todd Mission, Texas to SH 105 near Navasota, Texas in Grimes County (Segment 2) (the "Project").

**C.** Pursuant to the Code and the Rules, TxDOT issued a Request for Qualifications (as amended, the "RFQ") on May 15, 2015.

**D.** TxDOT received seven qualification statements for the design, construction and maintenance of the Project on July 17, 2015 and subsequently shortlisted five proposers.

**E.** On August 29, 2016, TxDOT issued to the shortlisted proposers a Request for Proposals (as subsequently amended by addenda, the "RFP") to design, construct and maintain the Project.

**F.** On [\_\_\_\_], 2017, TxDOT received [\_\_\_\_] responses to the RFP, including the response of DB Contractor (the "Proposal").

**G.** An RFP evaluation committee comprised of TxDOT personnel determined that DB Contractor was the proposer which best met the selection criteria contained in the RFP and that the Proposal was the one that provided the best value to the State of Texas.

**H.** On [\_\_\_\_], 2017, the Texas Transportation Commission accepted the recommendation of the Executive Director and the RFP evaluation committee and authorized TxDOT staff to negotiate a Design-Build Agreement and this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**I.** Concurrently herewith TxDOT and DB Contractor are entering into a Design-Build Agreement providing for the development, design and construction of the Project (the "Design-Build Agreement").

**J.** This Capital Maintenance Agreement, the Design-Build Agreement and the other CMA Documents collectively constitute a design-build agreement, as contemplated under the Code and the Rules, and are entered into in accordance with the provisions of the RFP.

**K.** The Executive Director of TxDOT has been authorized to enter into this Capital Maintenance Agreement pursuant to the Code, the Rules and the Texas Transportation Commission Minute Order [\_\_\_\_], dated [\_\_\_\_].

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the sums to be paid to DB Contractor by TxDOT, the Maintenance Services to be performed by DB Contractor, the foregoing premises and the covenants and agreements set forth herein, TxDOT and DB Contractor agree as follows:

## **SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS; CMA DOCUMENTS; INTERPRETATION OF CMA DOCUMENTS**

### **1.1 Definitions**

Exhibit 1 hereto contains the meaning of various terms used in the CMA Documents. Initially capitalized terms not otherwise defined in Exhibit 1 attached hereto shall have the meanings set forth in the Design-Build Agreement.

### **1.2 CMA Documents; Order of Precedence**

**1.2.1** The term “CMA Documents” shall mean the documents listed in Section 1.2.2. Each of the CMA Documents is an essential part of the agreement between the Parties, and a requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. The CMA Documents are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete contract.

**1.2.2** Subject to Sections 1.2.3 through 1.2.5, in the event of any conflict among the CMA Documents, the order of precedence shall be as set forth below:

- (a) Change Orders and all other amendments to this Capital Maintenance Agreement (except for amendments to the Maintenance Specification which amendments shall have the order of priority as set forth in clause (c) below);
- (b) this Capital Maintenance Agreement (including all exhibits, except Exhibits 2 and 3);
- (c) portions of the Design-Build Agreement included by reference in accordance with Section 1.2.5;
- (d) Amendments to Exhibit 2 (Maintenance Specification) or to any attachments thereto;
- (e) Exhibit 2 (Maintenance Specification) and all attachments thereto;
- (f) portions of the Technical Provisions included by reference in accordance with Section 1.2.5;
- (g) DB Contractor’s Proposal Commitments as set forth in Exhibit 3; and

(h) requirements and procedures set forth in the approved MMP and PMP.

**1.2.3** Notwithstanding the order of precedence among CMA Documents set forth in Section 1.2.2, in the event and to the extent that Exhibit 3 expressly specifies that it is intended to supersede specific provisions of the CMA Documents, Exhibit 3 shall have precedence over the specified provisions. Moreover, if the Proposal includes statements, offers and terms that can reasonably be interpreted as offers to provide higher quality items than otherwise required by the CMA Documents or to perform services or meet standards in addition to or better than those otherwise required, or otherwise contains statements, offers and terms that TxDOT considers to be more advantageous than the requirements of the other CMA Documents, DB Contractor's obligations hereunder shall include compliance with all such statements, offers and terms, which shall have priority over the requirements of the other CMA Documents.

**1.2.4** Notwithstanding the order of precedence among CMA Documents set forth in Section 1.2.2, if a CMA Document contains differing provisions on the same subject matter than another CMA Document, the provisions that establish the higher quality, manner or method of performing the Maintenance Services or use more stringent standards will prevail. Further, in the event of a conflict among any standards, criteria, requirements, conditions, procedures, specifications or other provisions applicable to the Project or Maintenance Services established by reference to a described manual or publication within a CMA Document or set of CMA Documents, the standard, criterion, requirement, condition, procedure, specification or other provision offering higher quality or better performance will apply, unless TxDOT in its discretion, approves otherwise in writing. If either Party becomes aware of any such conflict, it shall promptly notify the other Party of the conflict. TxDOT shall issue a written determination respecting which of the conflicting items is to apply promptly after it becomes aware of any such conflict.

**1.2.5** Portions of the Design-Build Agreement and Technical Provisions are referenced in the CMA Documents for the purpose of defining requirements for the Renewal Work. The Design-Build Agreement and Technical Provisions shall be deemed incorporated in the CMA Documents to the extent that they are so referenced, with the order of priority shown in Section 1.2.2.

**1.2.6** The Reference Information Documents are listed in Exhibit 14. Certain of these Reference Information Documents are explicitly referenced in the CMA Documents for the purpose of defining requirements of the CMA Documents. The Reference Information Documents shall be deemed incorporated in the CMA Documents solely to the extent that they are so referenced, with the same order of priority as the CMA Document in which the reference occurs.

### **1.3 Interpretation of CMA Documents**

**1.3.1** In the CMA Documents, where appropriate:

- (a) The singular includes the plural and vice versa;
- (b) References to statutes or regulations include all statutory or regulatory provisions consolidating, amending or replacing the statute or regulation referred to;
- (c) The words "including," "includes" and "include" shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation";

- (d) Unless otherwise indicated references to sections, appendices or schedules are to this Capital Maintenance Agreement;
- (e) The word “discretion” with respect to any Person means the sole and absolute discretion of such Person except as otherwise stated herein;
- (f) the word “promptly” means as soon as reasonably practicable in light of then-prevailing circumstances;
- (g) Words such as “herein,” “hereby,” “hereof,” “hereto” and “hereunder” shall refer to the entire document in which they are contained and not to any particular provision or section;
- (h) Words not otherwise defined that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings, are used in accordance with such recognized meanings;
- (i) References to Persons include their respective permitted successors and assigns and, in the case of Governmental Entities, Persons succeeding to their respective functions and capacities; and
- (j) Words of any gender used herein shall include each other gender where appropriate.

**1.3.2** Unless otherwise specified, lists contained in the CMA Documents defining the Project or the Maintenance Services shall not be deemed all-inclusive.

**1.3.3** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it had the opportunity and obligation, prior to submission of its Proposal, to review the terms and conditions of the CMA Documents and to bring to the attention of TxDOT any conflicts or ambiguities contained therein. DB Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that it has independently reviewed the CMA Documents with legal counsel, and that it has the requisite experience and sophistication to understand, interpret and agree to the particular language of the provisions of the CMA Documents. Accordingly, if an ambiguity in, or there is a dispute regarding, the interpretation of the CMA Documents, they shall not be interpreted or construed against the Person which prepared them, and, instead, other rules of interpretation and construction shall be used.

**1.3.4** TxDOT’s interim or final answers to the questions posed during the Proposal process for this Capital Maintenance Agreement shall in no event be deemed part of the CMA Documents and shall not be relevant in interpreting the CMA Documents except to the extent they may clarify provisions otherwise considered ambiguous.

**1.3.5** On plans, as-built drawings, working drawings, and standard plans, calculated or stated dimensions shall take precedence over scaled dimensions.

**1.3.6** Unless specified otherwise, a reference to a Law is considered to be a reference to (a) such Law as it may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, (b) all regulations and rules pertaining to or promulgated pursuant to such Law, (c) the successor to the Law resulting from recodification or similar reorganizing of Laws and (d) all future Laws pertaining to the same or similar subject matter.

## **1.4 Referenced Standards and Specifications**

**1.4.1** Except as otherwise specified in the CMA Documents or otherwise directed by TxDOT, material and workmanship specified by the number, symbol or title of any standard established by reference to a described publication affecting any portion of the Project or Maintenance Services shall comply with the latest edition or revision thereof and amendments and supplements thereto in effect as further described in Section 3.5.1.

**1.4.2** In interpreting referenced standards, the following apply:

- (a) References to the project owner shall mean TxDOT.
- (b) Cross-references to measurement and payment provisions contained in the referenced standard shall be deemed to refer to the measurement and payment provisions contained in the CMA Documents.

## **1.5 Reference Information Documents**

**1.5.1** TxDOT has provided and disclosed the Reference Information Documents to DB Contractor. Except as provided in Section 1.2.6: (a) the Reference Information Documents are not mandatory or binding on DB Contractor, and (b) DB Contractor is not entitled to rely on the Reference Information Documents as presenting design, engineering, operating or maintenance solutions or other direction, means or methods for complying with the requirements of the CMA Documents, Governmental Approvals or Law.

**1.5.2** TxDOT shall not be responsible or liable in any respect for any causes of action, claims or Losses whatsoever suffered by any DB Contractor-Related Entity by reason of any use of information contained in, or any action or forbearance in reliance on, the Reference Information Documents or Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**1.5.3** TxDOT does not represent or warrant that the information contained in the Reference Information Documents is complete or accurate or that such information is in conformity with the requirements of the CMA Documents, Governmental Approvals or Laws. DB Contractor shall have no right to additional compensation based on any incompleteness or inaccuracy in the Reference Information Documents.

## **1.6 Explanations; Omissions and Mis-descriptions**

DB Contractor shall not take advantage of or benefit from any apparent Error in the CMA Documents. Should it appear that the Maintenance Services to be done or any matter relative thereto is not sufficiently detailed or explained in the CMA Documents, DB Contractor shall request in writing such further written explanations from TxDOT as may be necessary and shall comply with the explanation provided. DB Contractor shall promptly notify TxDOT in writing of all Errors that it discovers in the CMA Documents, and shall obtain specific instructions in writing from TxDOT regarding any such Error before proceeding with the Maintenance Services affected thereby. The fact that the CMA Documents omit or mis-describe any details of any Maintenance Services that are necessary to carry out the intent of the CMA Documents, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve DB Contractor from performing such omitted Maintenance Services (no matter how extensive) or mis-described details of the Maintenance Services, and they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the CMA Documents, without entitlement to a Change Order hereunder except as specifically allowed under Section 10.



## **1.7 Computation of Periods**

If the date to perform any act or give any notice specified in the CMA Documents (including the last date for performance or provision of notice "within" a specified time period) falls on a non-Business Day, such act or notice may be timely performed on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day. Notwithstanding the foregoing, requirements contained in the CMA Documents relating to actions to be taken in the event of an emergency, the mitigation of a hazard from a Category 1 Defect or other requirements for which it is evident that performance is intended to occur on a non-Business Day, shall be required to be performed as specified, even though the date in question may fall on a non-Business Day.

## **1.8 Standard for Approvals**

In all cases where approvals or consents are required to be provided by TxDOT or DB Contractor hereunder, such approvals or consents shall not be withheld unreasonably except in cases where a different standard (such as discretion or sole discretion) is specified. In cases where discretion or sole discretion is specified the decision shall not be subject to dispute resolution hereunder. If the approval is subject to the good faith discretion of TxDOT, then TxDOT's decision shall be binding unless it is finally determined by clear and convincing evidence under the dispute resolution procedures that such decision was arbitrary or capricious.

## **1.9 Professional Services Licensing Requirements**

TxDOT does not intend to contract for, pay for, or receive any professional services that are in violation of any professional licensing or registration Laws, and by execution of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT has no such intent. It is the intent of the Parties that DB Contractor is fully responsible for furnishing the professional services for the Project as provided in this Capital Maintenance Agreement through itself or subcontracts with licensed and/or registered professional service firm(s). Any references in the CMA Documents to DB Contractor's responsibilities or obligations to "perform" the professional services portions of the Maintenance Services shall be deemed to mean that DB Contractor shall "furnish" the professional services for the Project. The terms and provisions of this Section 1.9 shall control and supersede every other provision of all CMA Documents.

## **1.10 TxDOT Monetary Obligations**

All TxDOT monetary obligations under the CMA Documents are subject to appropriation by the Texas Legislature. This Section 1.10 applies to all monetary obligations of TxDOT set forth in the CMA Documents, notwithstanding any contrary provisions of the CMA Documents. The CMA Documents do not create a debt under the Texas Constitution.

## **SECTION 2. COMMENCEMENT OF CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT; TXDOT OPTION RIGHTS; FAILURE TO ISSUE MAINTENANCE NTPS**

### **2.1 Commencement of Capital Maintenance Agreement; Maintenance NTP1**

No later than 180 Days prior to the scheduled Substantial Completion of Section 1A to be constructed under the Design-Build Agreement, TxDOT shall either: (a) issue Maintenance NTP1 to DB Contractor; or (b) be deemed to terminate this Capital Maintenance Agreement, as more particularly provided in Section 14.9.

### **2.2 TxDOT Options to Extend the Maintenance Term**

After the Initial Maintenance Term, this CMA gives TxDOT the right to exercise, in its discretion, up to two consecutive option periods described in Section 4, requiring DB Contractor to provide Maintenance Services for the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions of the CMA Documents.

### **2.3 Failure to Issue Maintenance NTP2 and Maintenance NTP3**

TxDOT shall have no liability to DB Contractor in the event that TXDOT elects, in its sole and absolute discretion, not to issue Maintenance NTP2 or Maintenance NTP3 under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

## **SECTION 3. SCOPE OF MAINTENANCE SERVICES**

### **3.1 General**

#### **3.1.1 General Obligations**

**3.1.1.1.** DB Contractor shall furnish all Maintenance Services throughout the Maintenance Period within the Maintenance Limits. DB Contractor shall submit updated Maintenance Limits drawings to TxDOT for TxDOT approval as part of the applicable MMP. All costs associated with providing the Maintenance Services are included in the Maintenance Price set forth in Exhibit 4, as such may be adjusted in accordance with Section 10.

**3.1.1.2.** DB Contractor shall provide all personnel, labor, materials, supplies, parts, equipment, public and employee safety devices, components, tools, utilities and other items and services required to undertake and complete the Maintenance Services. DB Contractor shall bear the risk of loss, damage, theft and vandalism of such materials, supplies, parts, equipment, devices, components, tools, utilities and other items.

**3.1.1.3.** DB Contractor shall furnish all plans and submittals required by the CMA Documents in a timely manner and in the form and with the content required thereby.

**3.1.1.4.** At all times during the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall carry out the Maintenance Services in accordance with (i) Good Industry Practice, as it evolves from time to time, (ii) the requirements, terms and conditions set forth in the CMA Documents, as the same may change from time to time, (iii) all Laws, (iv) the requirements, terms and conditions set forth in all Governmental Approvals, (v) the approved Maintenance Management Plan, and all approved updates and amendments thereof, (vi) safety compliance and Safety Standards, (vii) the approved Project Management Plan and all component parts, plans and documentation prepared or to be prepared thereunder, and all approved updates and amendments thereof, and (viii) all other applicable safety, environmental and other requirements, taking into account the Project ROW limits and other constraints affecting the Project. If DB Contractor encounters a contradiction between subsections (i) through (viii), DB Contractor shall advise TxDOT of the contradiction and TxDOT shall instruct DB Contractor as to which subsection shall control in that instance. No such instruction shall be construed as a TxDOT-Directed Change. DB Contractor is responsible for keeping itself informed of and applying current Good Industry Practice including maintaining an updated list of TxDOT-published changes to manuals, specifications and guidelines pertaining to the Maintenance Services as further described in Section 3.1.2.3.

**3.1.1.5.** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, although certain provisions in the CMA Documents include Performance Requirements, such Performance Requirements shall not otherwise limit DB Contractor's obligation to perform the Maintenance Services in a safe, reasonable, and prudent manner, and, in doing so, DB Contractor shall employ Good Industry Practice as it evolves from time to time, and shall conduct its commercial affairs in a manner consistent with good faith and fair dealing.

**3.1.1.6.** DB Contractor shall, at all times, schedule and direct its activities to provide an orderly progression of the Maintenance Services to achieve completion within the specified time for completion, including furnishing such employees, materials, facilities

and equipment and working such hours, including extra shifts, overtime operations, Sundays and holidays as may be necessary to achieve such goal, all at DB Contractor's sole cost, except as otherwise specifically provided in Section 10.

**3.1.1.7.** Whenever DB Contractor becomes aware of any damage to or Defect in the Project or of any maintenance activity that DB Contractor considers should be performed but with regard to which DB Contractor believes falls outside of its scope of responsibility for Maintenance Services, DB Contractor shall immediately notify TxDOT of such damage or Defect or maintenance activity.

**3.1.1.8.** DB Contractor shall remedy and repair the Project other than the Non-Maintained Elements, including renewal or rehabilitation work not scheduled in the DB Contractor's annually recurring highway maintenance and repair program, as necessary to meet the requirements of Exhibit 2 and the other CMA Documents.

**3.1.1.9.** Whenever an activity by DB Contractor disturbs, alters, removes, or changes any Non-Maintained Element, DB Contractor shall restore the affected Non-Maintained Element to a condition no less favorable than its condition existing immediately before it was disturbed, altered, removed or changed.

**3.1.1.10.** At all times during the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall provide a Maintenance Manager approved by TxDOT who: (i) will have full responsibility for the prosecution of the Maintenance Services, (ii) will act as agent and be a single point of contact in all matters on behalf of DB Contractor, and (iii) will be available to respond to TxDOT or TxDOT's Authorized Representatives.

**3.1.1.11.** DB Contractor, at its sole cost and expense unless expressly provided otherwise in this Capital Maintenance Agreement, shall comply with all provisions of the Maintenance Specification, including Safety Standards, during the Maintenance Period. DB Contractor's failure to comply with such requirements shall entitle TxDOT to all of the rights and remedies set forth in the CMA Documents, including assessment of Noncompliance Charges, Lane Rental Charges and Key Personnel Change Fees, deductions from payments otherwise owed to DB Contractor, and termination for uncured DB Contractor Maintenance Default.

### **3.1.2 Changes in Performance, Operation and Maintenance Standards**

**3.1.2.1.** TxDOT shall have the right to adopt at any time, and DB Contractor acknowledges it must comply with all Discriminatory Changes. DB Contractor shall implement a Discriminatory Change only after TxDOT issues a Change Order or Directive Letter therefor pursuant to Section 10.

**3.1.2.2.** Except as set forth in Section 10.8.3, (i) Non-Discriminatory Changes shall not require a Change Order or Directive Letter and (ii) DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Maintenance Price or schedule relief for any Non-Discriminatory Change.

**3.1.2.3.** DB Contractor shall continuously monitor the Maintenance Standards to ensure that: (i) such documents are consistent with instructions by TxDOT and Good Industry Practice; (ii) new publications coming into effect that govern the Maintenance Services are included; (iii) the most recent versions of previously listed documents are referenced; and (iv) previously listed documents are, where applicable, shown as superseded.

No later than 90 days before the start of the Initial Maintenance Term and annually thereafter, DB Contractor shall submit an MMP update for TxDOT's approval including, for each Maintenance Standard, confirmation that the Maintenance Standard remains current, or where a new or revised Maintenance Standard comes into effect, the title, publication date, and link to such document.

**3.1.2.4.** DB Contractor shall perform the Maintenance Services in accordance with the Maintenance Standards in the most recently approved MMP. TxDOT has the right, at any time, to instruct DB Contractor to perform the Maintenance Services in compliance with an existing Maintenance Standard or to adopt a new or revised Maintenance Standard and in each case to update the MMP consistent with such instruction. TxDOT's right to instruct the adoption of a new or revised Maintenance Standard shall not relieve the DB Contractor from its obligation to monitor the Maintenance Standards and submit MMP updates as described in Section 3.1.2.3 above.

**3.1.2.5.** If DB Contractor considers that the adoption of a new or revised Maintenance Standard may change the Maintenance Price, DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT a PCO Notice in accordance with Section 10.3.2.3 no later than 45 days before the scheduled date for performance of any Maintenance Services governed by the new or revised Maintenance Standard. Unless identified otherwise by DB Contractor in a PCO Notice and agreed by TxDOT, the performance of Maintenance Services in accordance with a new or revised Maintenance Standard shall not be grounds for a Change Order increasing the Maintenance Price.

**3.1.2.6.** If compliance with a Non-Discriminatory Change requires Renewal Work, DB Contractor shall commence performance of and diligently perform such Renewal Work not later than the first to occur of (i) the date when DB Contractor next performs Renewal Work on such Maintained Element, (ii) the date when DB Contractor is first obligated to perform Renewal Work on such Maintained Element, or (iii) provided TxDOT gives no less than 30 days prior notice to DB Contractor, the date on which TxDOT commences actions to implement the Non-Discriminatory Change on any Comparable Limited Access Highways that TxDOT manages or operates, as determined by TxDOT.

**3.1.2.7.** For purposes of Section 3.1.2.6(iii), DB Contractor shall not be entitled to delay commencement or completion of its work on grounds that TxDOT is delayed in commencing or completing implementing actions on Comparable Limited Access Highways where:

(i) TxDOT is delayed due to the extensive system of Comparable Limited Access Highways for which TxDOT is responsible; or

(ii) The change, addition or replacement to the Maintenance Specification, Technical Provisions or Safety Standard applies only upon the occurrence of a condition or circumstance that has not yet occurred in respect of a Comparable Limited Access Highway that TxDOT manages or operates.

**3.1.2.8.** DB Contractor may apply for TxDOT approval of Deviations from the applicable Maintenance Specification regarding Maintenance Services. All applications shall be in writing. Where DB Contractor requests a Deviation as part of the submittal of a component plan of the Maintenance Management Plan, DB Contractor shall specifically identify and label the Deviation. TxDOT shall consider in its discretion, but have no

obligation to approve, any such application, and DB Contractor shall bear the burden of persuading TxDOT that the Deviation sought constitutes sound and safe practices consistent with Good Industry Practice and achieves or substantially achieves TxDOT's applicable Safety Standards and criteria. No Deviation shall be deemed approved or be effective unless and until stated in a writing signed by TxDOT's Authorized Representative. TxDOT's affirmative written approval of a component plan of the Maintenance Management Plan shall constitute (i) approval of the Deviations expressly identified and labeled as Deviations therein, unless TxDOT takes exception to any such Deviation and (ii) disapproval of any Deviations not expressly identified and labeled as Deviations therein. TxDOT's lack of issuance of a written Deviation within 14 days after DB Contractor applies therefor in writing shall be deemed a disapproval of such application. TxDOT's denial or disapproval of a requested Deviation shall be final and not subject to the dispute resolution procedures under Section 16. TxDOT may elect to process the application as a Request for Change Order under Section 10 rather than as an application for a Deviation.

### **3.1.3 Utility Accommodation**

**3.1.3.1.** It is anticipated that from time to time during the course of the Maintenance Period, Utility Owners will apply for additional utility permits to install new Utilities that would cross or longitudinally occupy the Maintenance Limits, or to modify, repair, upgrade, relocate or expand existing Utilities within the Maintenance Limits. In such circumstances, and if requested by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall analyze the application and provide to TxDOT a recommendation (together with supporting analysis) as to whether the permit will have an impact on the Maintained Elements or DB Contractor's obligations hereunder, including the Maintenance Services. In addition, TxDOT shall make available to DB Contractor all Utility permits issued after the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date. However, TxDOT shall have the right to issue Utility permits in its discretion. Applications for Utility permits and associated coordination described in this Section 3.1.3.1 shall not be grounds for an adjustment in the Maintenance Price, a Change Order or any other Claim by DB Contractor.

### **3.1.4 Updates of Record Documents**

Within 30 days after undertaking any Maintenance Services that result in a change to the Project design or construction, DB Contractor shall update the Record Documents to reflect such change.

### **3.1.5 Access Roads**

TxDOT shall be solely responsible, at its expense, for handling requests and permitting for adjacent property access to access roads of the Project. Nothing in the CMA Documents shall restrict TxDOT from granting access permits or determining the terms and conditions of such permits. TxDOT will make available to DB Contractor access permits issued by TxDOT. DB Contractor shall have no claim for any increase in the Maintenance Price or other compensation by reason of TxDOT's grant of access permits, the terms and conditions thereof, or the actions of permit holders or their employees, agents, representatives and invitees. DB Contractor at its expense shall cooperate and coordinate with permit holders to enable them to safely construct, repair and maintain access improvements allowed under their access permits.

## **3.2 Policing, Security and Incident and Emergency Response**

### **3.2.1 Police Services**

**3.2.1.1.** DB Contractor acknowledges that the Texas Department of Public Safety is empowered to enforce all applicable Laws and to enter the Project at any and all times to carry out its law enforcement duties. No provision of this CMA is intended to surrender, waive or limit any police powers of the Texas Department of Public Safety or any other Governmental Entity, and all such police powers are hereby expressly reserved.

**3.2.1.2.** TxDOT shall not have any liability or obligation to DB Contractor resulting from, arising out of or relating to the failure of the Texas Department of Public Safety or any other public law enforcement agency to provide services, or its negligence or misconduct in providing services.

**3.2.1.3.** TxDOT and third parties with responsibility for traffic regulation and enforcement shall have the right to install, operate, maintain and replace cameras or other equipment on the Project that relate to traffic regulation or enforcement. DB Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate, and require its Subcontractors to coordinate and cooperate, with any such installation, maintenance and replacement activities.

### **3.2.2 Security and Incident and Emergency Response**

**3.2.2.1.** DB Contractor is responsible for the safety and security of the Project, DB Contractor personnel and the general public during all maintenance activities under the control of any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

**3.2.2.2.** DB Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws, as well as all rules, directives and guidance of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security or comparable State agency. DB Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with all Governmental Entities providing security, first responder and other public emergency response services.

## **3.3 Renewal Work**

### **3.3.1 General Requirements**

**3.3.1.1.** DB Contractor shall diligently perform and complete Renewal Work when required by the Renewal Work Submittal and updates thereto approved by TxDOT. In addition, DB Contractor shall diligently perform and complete Renewal Work when a Performance Requirement is not met and the required level of performance cannot be achieved by means of routine maintenance in accordance with the requirements of Section 2 to Exhibit 2.

DB Contractor shall complete all Renewal Work required under this Section 3.3.1 according to the schedule in the approved Renewal Work Submittal and approved updates thereto, or at any earlier time needed to comply with Section 2 of Exhibit 2, and in any event:

**(a)** Prior to the expiration of the Maintenance Term; or

**(b)** If the Capital Maintenance Agreement is terminated for any reason prior to the expiration of the Maintenance Term, within 90 days after the effective date of termination. If DB Contractor, despite diligent efforts, is unable to complete such Renewal Work

prior to such period or TxDOT elects, at its discretion, to perform such Renewal Work, then in lieu of DB Contractor's completion of such Renewal Work, DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT, within ten days of delivery of an invoice therefor, for TxDOT's Recoverable Costs of completing such Renewal Work. In lieu of reimbursement, TxDOT may elect, in its discretion, to deduct such amounts from any amounts payable to DB Contractor under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

### **3.4 Traffic Control and Operations**

DB Contractor shall perform the Maintenance Services in a manner that recognizes that the safety of the public, convenience of the traveling public and providing a safe work environment for all maintenance workers are of prime importance. DB Contractor shall perform its traffic control and operations in accordance with the CMA Documents, including this Section 3.4.

#### **3.4.1 Traffic Management and Control Plans**

**3.4.1.1.** DB Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of traffic and the public associated with the performance of the Maintenance Services, and shall perform all Maintenance Services that affect traffic operations in accordance with Section 5 of Exhibit 2.

#### **3.4.2 Traffic Operation Restrictions**

**3.4.2.1.** The requirements for and restrictions on Lane Closures are set forth in Section 5.2 of Exhibit 2 and Exhibit 15, which describe the circumstances under which DB Contractor shall be subject to the assessment of Lane Rental Charges in accordance with Section 12.5.

**3.4.2.2.** Upon notification by TxDOT or if DB Contractor becomes aware of damage to a Maintained Element as a direct result of an incident or Emergency, DB Contractor shall perform inspections in accordance with Section 1.4 of Exhibit 2 and shall report to TxDOT the nature of any damage and the scope of necessary repairs. DB Contractor shall repair such damage subject to DB Contractor's right to a Change Order in accordance with Section 10, upon receipt of direction from TxDOT.

**3.4.2.3.** Should Emergencies occur during DB Contractor's performance of traffic management, including vehicle accidents and structural failures, DB Contractor shall take all actions necessary to open the roadway as soon as possible and shall, subject to DB Contractor's right to a Change Order in accordance with Section 10, repair any damage to the Maintained Elements.

**3.4.2.4.** TxDOT's approval rights with respect to traffic control plans and Lane Closure requests are set forth in Exhibit 15 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**3.4.2.5.** TxDOT shall have at all times, without obligation or liability to DB Contractor, the right to (a) issue Directive Letters to DB Contractor regarding traffic management and control (with which DB Contractor shall comply), or directly assume traffic management and control, of the Project during any period that the Executive Director determines such action will be in the public interest as a result of an emergency or natural disaster; and (b) provide on the Project, via message signs or other means consistent with



Good Industry Practice, traveler and driver information, and other public information (e.g., amber alerts).

### **3.5 Requirements Applicable to Design and Construction Work**

**3.5.1** To the extent that DB Contractor performs any design or construction work, including for Renewal Work, Unplanned Capital Maintenance, or Change Orders, DB Contractor shall comply with the design and construction requirements set forth in the Technical Provisions applicable to the original design, installation or construction; provided that the work shall be performed in accordance with then-current Good Industry Practice. Whenever the Technical Provisions require design or construction of a Maintained Element to be undertaken in compliance with a standard, manual, guideline or specification, all such design and construction work associated with that Maintained Element shall comply with the latest version of such standard, manual, guideline or specification in effect on the date the applicable Maintenance Services are performed. DB Contractor's obligation to perform design and construction work in accordance with the latest version of any such standard, manual, guideline or specification shall not require a notice from TxDOT, unless the use of such latest version qualifies as a Discriminatory Change.

**3.5.2** In connection with the performance by DB Contractor of any Unplanned Capital Maintenance or Change Orders, DB Contractor shall procure and maintain (a) the insurance deemed appropriate by TxDOT in its discretion (subject to Section 7.7.11) and (b) an increase in the amount of Maintenance Security equal to the full amount of the Unplanned Capital Maintenance or Change Order as determined by TxDOT in its discretion; provided, however, that subject to applicable Law, TxDOT may, in its discretion, lower the level of Maintenance Security required. In the event the insurance and Maintenance Security are procured for such design and construction work, DB Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement (without profit or mark-up) in accordance with Section 7.8 for any actual payments made by DB Contractor for the premiums, except to the extent that: (a) the design and construction work arises from the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract, or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity; (b) the design and construction work arises from a failure to meet the Performance Requirements of this Capital Maintenance Agreement; or (c) the premiums result from the claim or performance history of any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

### **3.6 Coordination with Other Parties**

**3.6.1** DB Contractor shall fully cooperate with, and shall be solely responsible for coordinating its activities and Maintenance Services with the activities and maintenance work undertaken by, the personnel and contractors of TxDOT, other Governmental Entities, Utility Owners and other third parties that will be performing work or activities at or adjacent to or in the vicinity of the Project, including any maintenance activities for Non-Maintained Elements. TxDOT will provide reasonable notice to DB Contractor of permits issued by TxDOT that allow Governmental Entities, Utility Owners and other third parties to access the Project for the purpose of performing such work or activities.

**3.6.2** DB Contractor shall schedule the Maintenance Services as reasonably necessary to accommodate the work or other activities of such third parties, and shall not hinder or interfere with such work or activities.

**3.6.3** Except as otherwise provided in Section 10, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to a Change Order arising out of the work or other activities (including any maintenance work) undertaken by the personnel and contractors of TxDOT, other Governmental Entities, Utility Owners or other third parties.

**3.6.4** Except as otherwise provided in Section 10, if DB Contractor asserts that any third parties have hindered or interfered with the progress or performance of the Maintenance Services, DB Contractor's sole remedy shall be to seek recourse against such third parties.

**3.6.5** DB Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with any Governmental Entity, Utility Owner, railroad, property owner or other third party having regulatory jurisdiction over any aspect of the Project or the Maintenance Services or having any property interest affected by the Project or the Maintenance Services that in any way purports to obligate TxDOT, or states or implies that TxDOT has an obligation, to the third party to carry out any installation, design, construction, maintenance, repair, operation, control, supervision, regulation or other activity after the expiration or termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, unless TxDOT otherwise approves such obligation in its discretion. DB Contractor has no power or authority to enter into any such agreement with a third party in the name of or on behalf of TxDOT.

### **3.7 Transition Requirements**

At the expiration of the Maintenance Period or any earlier termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, DB Contractor shall ensure and certify in writing that (a) the Maintained Elements can be safely used for their intended purpose and that the Maintenance Services have been performed in accordance with the terms of the CMA Documents, Governmental Approvals and applicable Law, (b) there are no DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials within, on, in or under the Project ROW or real property within the Maintenance Limits, and (c) except as previously disclosed in writing to TxDOT, there is no litigation pending regarding the Maintenance Services or the Project by any DB Contractor-Related Entity. No later than 60 days prior to the end of the Maintenance Period or upon earlier termination of the CMA, DB Contractor shall prepare the Maintenance Transition Plan in accordance with Section 4.7 of Exhibit 2.

### **3.8 Waste Disposal and Hazardous Materials**

#### **3.8.1 General Requirements**

**3.8.1.1.** DB Contractor shall manage, store, contain, transport, and dispose of, or cause the disposal of, all waste, residue, construction debris, materials, Hazardous Materials, Recognized Environmental Conditions, and supplies that are produced, used or generated as a result of the activities of any DB Contractor-Related Entity in accordance with all applicable Laws and Governmental Approvals. The foregoing obligations also apply to DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials. DB Contractor's personnel handling Hazardous Materials shall be appropriately trained in Hazardous Materials handling and disposal. DB Contractor shall provide evidence of such personnel's training to TxDOT.

**3.8.1.2.** For any Hazardous Materials that are DB Contractor's responsibility under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for all costs of Hazardous Materials Management and for restoring the real property

affected thereby to its condition prior to the Release of Hazardous Materials, including, to the extent required, any grading and reinforcement necessary to restore the weight-bearing and functional capacity of the Project. If, within a reasonable time (as determined by TxDOT) after a Release of Hazardous Materials for which DB Contractor is responsible, DB Contractor has not taken action under Section 3.8.2, TxDOT may undertake such action itself. In such event, DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT for TxDOT's Recoverable Costs it incurs as a result of DB Contractor's failure, and shall do so within ten Business Days of receipt of an invoice therefor. In lieu of reimbursement, TxDOT may elect, in its discretion, to deduct such amounts from any amounts payable to DB Contractor under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

### **3.8.2 Procedures for Hazardous Materials Management**

**3.8.2.1.** If during the course of the Maintenance Services, DB Contractor encounters Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions, DB Contractor shall: (a) promptly notify TxDOT in writing and advise TxDOT of any obligation to notify Governmental Entities under applicable Law, and notify such Governmental Entities as required by applicable Law, and (b) take reasonable steps, including design modifications and/or construction techniques, to avoid excavation or dewatering in areas with Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions. Where excavation or dewatering of Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions is unavoidable, DB Contractor shall utilize appropriately trained personnel and shall select the most cost-effective approach to Hazardous Materials Management, unless otherwise directed by TxDOT. Wherever feasible and consistent with the CMA Documents, applicable Law and Good Industry Practice, contaminated soil and groundwater shall not be disposed off-site.

**3.8.2.2.** Except where DB Contractor is required to take immediate action under the CMA Documents or applicable Law, DB Contractor shall afford TxDOT the opportunity to inspect sites containing Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions before any action is taken that would inhibit TxDOT's ability to ascertain the nature and extent of the contamination.

**3.8.2.3.** DB Contractor's rights to a Change Order with respect to costs and/or delays directly attributable to performance of Hazardous Materials Management are set forth in Section 10.8.2.

### **3.8.3 Hazardous Material Generator**

**3.8.3.1.** As between DB Contractor and TxDOT, TxDOT shall be considered the generator of and assume generator responsibility for Hazardous Materials other than DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not preclude or limit any rights or remedies that TxDOT may have against third parties, including prior owners, lessees, licensees and occupants of the Project ROW.

**3.8.3.2.** As between DB Contractor and TxDOT, DB Contractor shall be considered the generator of and assume generator responsibility only for DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials.

**3.8.3.3.** TxDOT has exclusive decision-making authority regarding selection of the destination facility to which Hazardous Materials other than DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials will be transported.

**3.8.3.4.** To the extent permitted by applicable Law, TxDOT shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless DB Contractor from third party claims, causes of action and Losses arising out of or related to generator responsibility for Hazardous Material for which TxDOT is considered the generator pursuant to this Section 3.8.3.

#### **3.8.4 Hazardous Material Generator Liability of DB Contractor**

DB Contractor's liability as the generator of DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials shall not be compensable to DB Contractor or entitle DB Contractor to schedule relief.

#### **3.8.5 Hazardous Materials Brought to Project ROW by DB Contractor**

DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for: (a) compliance with all Laws and Governmental Approvals applicable to Hazardous Materials brought onto the Site by any DB Contractor-Related Entity; (b) use, containment, storage, management, transport and disposal of such Hazardous Materials in accordance with the CMA Documents; and (c) payment of all Losses associated with, arising out of or related to such Hazardous Materials.

#### **3.8.6 Governmental Approvals Relating to Hazardous Materials Management**

DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for obtaining all Governmental Approvals relating to Hazardous Materials Management including federal and State surface water and groundwater discharge permits and permits for recycling or reuse of Hazardous Materials. DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for compliance with such Governmental Approvals and applicable Laws, including those governing the preparation of waste profiles, waste manifests and bills of lading.

### **3.9 Governmental Approvals**

**3.9.1** DB Contractor shall identify and obtain all Governmental Approvals and consents from any other Person required in connection with the Maintenance Services, at its sole cost and expense. Except to the extent arising from a Force Majeure Event or TxDOT-Directed Change, DB Contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs, including any liability, penalties, expenses, damages or delays resulting from any suspension, termination, interruption, denial or non-renewal of, or failure to obtain any Governmental Approval.

**3.9.2** If any Governmental Approvals required to be obtained by DB Contractor must formally be issued in the name of TxDOT, TxDOT shall cooperate with DB Contractor, at DB Contractor's expense, to obtain such Governmental Approvals as may be reasonably requested by DB Contractor. DB Contractor shall be responsible for preparing all documentation necessary for any application for a Governmental Approval. Prior to submitting to a Governmental Entity any application for a Governmental Approval (or any proposed modification, renewal, extension or waiver of a Governmental Approval or provision thereof) that must be formally issued in the name of TxDOT, DB Contractor shall submit such application, together with any supporting environmental studies and analyses, to TxDOT for approval.

**3.9.3** DB Contractor shall comply with all conditions imposed by and undertake all actions required by or necessary to maintain in full force and effect all Governmental Approvals, including performance of all environmental mitigation measures required by the CMA Documents or Governmental Approvals, except to the extent (if any) that

responsibility for performance of such measures is expressly assigned to TxDOT in the CMA Documents.

### **3.10 Software Compatibility**

**3.10.1** Unless otherwise specifically stated in the CMA Documents, DB Contractor is responsible for assuring that all software it uses for any aspect of the Project is compatible with software used by TxDOT. "Compatible" for use in this Section 3.10 means that TxDOT is able to load or import all DB Contractor-provided electronic files, using TxDOT's then-current software with no modifications, preparation or adjustments. Prior to using any software or version of software not then in use by TxDOT, DB Contractor must obtain written approval from TxDOT. In addition, DB Contractor shall provide to TxDOT staff, at DB Contractor's cost, working electronic copies of the software, any necessary licenses for TxDOT's use of the software, and any training reasonably necessary to assure that TxDOT is able to implement compatible usage of all software utilized by DB Contractor.

**3.10.2** DB Contractor shall submit all documents, correspondence and Submittals to TxDOT through TxDOT's dedicated SharePoint site for the Project.

## **SECTION 4. MAINTENANCE TERM**

The term of this Capital Maintenance Agreement includes a five-year initial term that TxDOT may extend by up to two additional, five-year terms at its discretion. The maximum term of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, including all extensions thereof, is 15 years.

### **4.1 Initial Maintenance Term**

The initial maintenance term shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of Section 1A of the Project in accordance with the DB Agreement, provided TxDOT has issued Maintenance NTP1 (the "Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date"), and shall continue for a period of five years, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms of this Capital Maintenance Agreement (the "Initial Maintenance Term"). Upon Substantial Completion of each of Section 1B and Segment 2 in accordance with the Development Agreement, such Section 1B or Segment 2, as applicable, shall be automatically included in the scope of the Maintenance Services under the Initial Maintenance Term, unless this Agreement is terminated in accordance with the terms of this Capital Maintenance Agreement. During the period of the Initial Maintenance Term in which the construction warranties under the Design-Build Agreement are in effect, for any failures of any of the work that is the subject of the warranties, DB Contractor shall be required to correct such work pursuant to the Design Build Agreement and shall bear the costs associated with correcting such warranted work under the Design Build Agreement. These costs are not included in the Maintenance Price set forth in Exhibit 4.

### **4.2 Additional Maintenance Terms**

TxDOT, in its discretion, shall have the option to extend the term of this Capital Maintenance Agreement for up to two additional, five-year terms, for a maximum of 15 years. Each additional five-year term shall commence as of the expiration of the prior Maintenance Term and continue for a period of five years, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms of this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

If TxDOT elects to exercise its option rights for an additional Maintenance Term, TxDOT shall issue the applicable Maintenance NTP on or before 180 days prior to the scheduled expiration of the prior Maintenance Term.

## **SECTION 5. MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

### **5.1 TxDOT Responsibility for Policy Decisions**

All policy decisions regarding use, operation and maintenance of the Project shall rest solely with TxDOT.

### **5.2 Use of the Project**

DB Contractor shall not use the Project, the Project ROW or any of the premises provided by TxDOT for any purpose other than the performance of Maintenance Services in accordance with the CMA Documents. At the discretion of TxDOT, DB Contractor may use the Project ROW for the temporary staging/storing of equipment for a reasonable period while DB Contractor is performing Maintenance Services. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to, and shall not purport to, grant the use of the Project or the Project ROW to anyone without the written approval of TxDOT. DB Contractor shall be responsible for paying all tolls for its personnel, Subcontractors and Suppliers, unless directed otherwise in writing by TxDOT. DB Contractor shall have no interest, right or title in or to: (a) any toll or other revenues arising out of the use of the Project; (b) the Project; or (c) the Project ROW.

### **5.3 Document Management Requirements**

DB Contractor shall establish and maintain an electronic document control system in accordance with Section 4.5 of Exhibit 2.

### **5.4 Maintenance Manager; Qualifications of Employees**

**5.4.1** At all times during the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall provide (a) a Maintenance Manager approved by TxDOT who: (i) has full responsibility for the prosecution of the Maintenance Services, (ii) acts as agent and shall be a single point of contact in all matters on behalf of DB Contractor and (iii) is available to respond to TxDOT or TxDOT's Authorized Representatives; and (b) a Maintenance Safety Manager who will be responsible for all safety aspects of the Project during the applicable Maintenance Term.

**5.4.2** On or before 60 Days after TxDOT issues a Maintenance NTP, DB Contractor shall obtain TxDOT's written approval of any change to the person serving as the Maintenance Manager under the Design Build Agreement, or the person then serving as the Maintenance Manager, as applicable.

**5.4.3** During the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall promptly notify TxDOT in writing of any proposed changes in the person serving as the Maintenance Manager. DB Contractor shall not change, or permit any change in, the person serving as the Maintenance Manager without the prior written consent of TxDOT. Before DB Contractor replaces the Maintenance Manager, TxDOT shall be given the opportunity to interview and approve or disapprove the replacement candidate. DB Contractor's request to replace the Maintenance Manager shall include a proposed replacement, with equivalent or better qualifications, who shall be available within 30 Days after TxDOT's approval. Any request shall be submitted in sufficient time, taking into consideration TxDOT's interview and approval rights, for an approved replacement to be in position without a gap in continuity of the position.

**5.4.4** All individuals performing Maintenance Services shall have the skill and experience and any licenses or certifications required to perform the Maintenance Services assigned to them. If TxDOT determines, in its discretion, that any Person employed by DB Contractor or any Subcontractor is not performing the Maintenance Services in a proper and skillful manner or is detrimental to the progress of the Maintenance Services and/or the Project, then, at the written request of TxDOT, DB Contractor shall remove such Person from the Project and such Person shall not be reemployed on the Project without the prior written approval of TxDOT.

**5.4.5** DB Contractor shall designate in writing one or more field representatives who shall have onsite field and office authority to represent and act for DB Contractor. A field representative shall be present within the Maintenance Limits at the job site at all times while Maintenance Services are in progress. DB Contractor shall provide to TxDOT phone, email addresses and pager numbers for the Maintenance Manager and all such field representative(s). TxDOT requires the ability to contact the Maintenance Manager and such field representative(s) 24 hours per Day, seven Days per week.

**5.4.6** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the award of this Capital Maintenance Agreement by TxDOT to DB Contractor was based, in large part, on the qualifications and experience of the personnel listed in the Proposal and DB Contractor's commitment that such individuals would be available to undertake and perform the Maintenance Services. DB Contractor represents, warrants and covenants that such individuals are available for and will fulfill the roles identified for them in the Proposal in connection with the Maintenance Services. Unless otherwise agreed to by TxDOT in writing, such individuals shall be available for the Maintenance Services and shall maintain active involvement in the prosecution and performance of the Maintenance Services in accordance with the approved Maintenance Management Plan.

**5.4.7** If the approved individual filling the Maintenance Manager role is not available for the Maintenance Services and does not maintain active involvement in the prosecution and performance of the Maintenance Services because such individual has been replaced for a reason other than as set forth in clauses (a)-(c) of Section 5.4.9, DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT, the Maintenance Services and the Project will suffer significant and substantial Losses and that it is impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual Losses that would accrue to TxDOT in such event. Therefore, if such individual filling the role of Maintenance Manager is not available or not actively involved in the prosecution and performance of the Maintenance Services, as determined by TxDOT in its discretion, then, subject to Section 5.4.9, regardless of whether such individual has been replaced by an individual approved by TxDOT, DB Contractor agrees to pay TxDOT a Key Personnel Change Fee as follows as deemed compensation to TxDOT for such Losses:

<b>POSITION</b>	<b>KEY PERSONNEL CHANGE FEE</b>
Maintenance Manager	\$116,000

**5.4.8** In addition, if the individual filling the role of Maintenance Manager is not available for the Maintenance Services or does not maintain active involvement in the prosecution and performance of the Maintenance Services and such individual has not been replaced by an individual approved by TxDOT, DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT, the



Maintenance Services and the Project will suffer significant and substantial additional Losses due to the unavailability of an approved individual to fill the Maintenance Manager role and that it is impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual Losses that would accrue to TxDOT in such event. Therefore, for each day (x) beginning on (i) if DB Contractor has not yet submitted a proposed replacement to TxDOT, (A) the date immediately following the 30-day period after the Maintenance Manager role is vacated due to death, retirement, injury or no longer being employed by the applicable DB Contractor-Related Entity (except where such employee is moved to an affiliated company) or (B) the date immediately following the 15-day period after the Maintenance Manager role is vacated for any other reason, as applicable, or (ii) if DB Contractor has submitted a proposed replacement to TxDOT, the date on which TxDOT rejects the proposed replacement for the vacated Maintenance Manager role, and (y) ending on (and excluding) the date on which such role has been filled by an individual approved by TxDOT, DB Contractor agrees to pay TxDOT a Key Personnel Change Fee as follows as deemed compensation to TxDOT for such Losses:

POSITION	KEY PERSONNEL CHANGE FEE
Maintenance Manager	\$11,600 per day

**5.4.9** DB Contractor understands and agrees that any Key Personnel Change Fees payable in accordance with Sections 5.4.7 and 5.4.8 are in the nature of liquidated damages and not a penalty and that such sums are reasonable under the circumstances existing as of the Effective Date. DB Contractor shall pay to TxDOT within ten Business Days after DB Contractor's receipt of an invoice therefor from TxDOT. In lieu of reimbursement, TxDOT, in its discretion, shall have the right to deduct such Key Personnel Change Fees from any amounts owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor or to collect such Key Personnel Change Fees from any bond, letter of credit or Guaranty furnished under this Capital Maintenance Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, DB Contractor shall not be liable for Key Personnel Change Fees under Sections 5.4.7 and 5.4.8 if: (a) DB Contractor removes or replaces such person at the direction of TxDOT; (b) such individual is unavailable due to death, retirement, injury or no longer being employed by the applicable DB Contractor-Related Entity (provided that moving to an affiliated company shall not be considered grounds for avoiding such damages); or (c) DB Contractor identifies the replacement for the Maintenance Manager within 60 Days after issuance of any Maintenance NTP, provided, however, in each such case, DB Contractor shall promptly propose to TxDOT a replacement for such personnel, which individual shall be subject to TxDOT's prior written approval. Following any TxDOT-approved substitution or replacement of the Maintenance Manager pursuant to the terms hereof, the new individual shall be considered the Maintenance Manager for all purposes under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, including the provisions of this Section 5.4.9.

**5.4.10** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Maintenance Manager position is of critical importance to TxDOT and the Project. In addition to the approval rights of TxDOT set forth in this Section 5.4 and the Key Personnel Change Fees set forth in Sections 5.4.7 and 5.4.8, if the individual in the Maintenance Manager position leaves that position for a reason other than as set forth in clauses (a)-(c) of Section 5.4.9, TxDOT shall have the right to terminate this Capital Maintenance Agreement for default under Section 12, unless DB Contractor provides TxDOT a replacement acceptable to TxDOT within 30 Days after the earlier of: (a) the date on which such individual has left his/her position; or (b) DB Contractor or TxDOT becomes aware that such individual intends to leave his/her position.

## **5.5 Maintenance Management Plan**

**5.5.1** DB Contractor shall submit the Maintenance Management Plan (MMP) to TxDOT for review and approval in its discretion no later than 60 days after issuance of Maintenance NTP1. DB Contractor may not commence Maintenance Services until TxDOT has approved the applicable MMP.

**5.5.2** The MMP is an umbrella document that describes DB Contractor's managerial approach, strategy, and quality procedures to maintain the Maintained Elements and achieve all requirements of the CMA Documents. The MMP shall define the process for maintenance of the Maintained Elements throughout the Maintenance Period. Unless otherwise agreed to or required by TxDOT, the MMP shall be consistent with the maintenance approach and MMP submitted with the Proposal. Attachment 4 to Exhibit 2 lists the main contents of the Maintenance Management Plan.

**5.5.3** TxDOT shall review the MMP and each update thereto and shall meet with DB Contractor within 30 days after DB Contractor submits the MMP to discuss any revisions, clarifications or points of disagreement. TxDOT will either approve the MMP or disapprove the MMP with comments or objections in writing within 15 days of such meeting. If TxDOT disapproves the MMP, DB Contractor shall within ten days of receiving such disapproval, submit to TxDOT a revised MMP or update thereto, as applicable.

**5.5.4** As part of the MMP, DB Contractor shall submit a Maintenance Quality Management Plan in accordance with Section 1.2.2 of Exhibit 2.

## **5.6 Maintenance Services Report**

For each monthly period during the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT a Maintenance Services Report meeting the requirements of Section 6.1 of Exhibit 2. The Maintenance Services Report shall be submitted to TxDOT on or before the 10th day of the month following the end of the monthly period.

## **5.7 Inspection and Testing**

### **5.7.1 DB Contractor Inspection and Testing**

**5.7.1.1.** DB Contractor shall perform the inspection, sampling, testing, quality control and quality assurance necessary for DB Contractor to comply with its obligations under the CMA Documents.

**5.7.1.2.** DB Contractor shall carry out General Inspections, Specialist Inspections and Audit Inspections in accordance with Section 1.4 of Exhibit 2 and the MMP. DB Contractor shall use the results of General Inspections, Specialist Inspections and Audit Inspections, to update the Renewal Work Submittal, to maintain asset condition and service levels, and to develop programs of maintenance and Renewal Work to minimize the effect of Maintenance Services on Users and other members of the public.

### **5.7.2 Oversight, Inspection and Owner Verification Testing by TxDOT and Others**

All materials and each part or detail of the Maintenance Services shall also be subject to oversight, inspection and owner verification testing by TxDOT and other

Persons designated by TxDOT. At all points in performance of the Maintenance Services at which specific approvals by TxDOT are required by the CMA Documents, DB Contractor shall not proceed beyond that point until TxDOT has made such approval or waived its right in writing to inspect or approve. DB Contractor hereby consents to such oversight, inspection and owner verification testing. Upon request from TxDOT, DB Contractor shall furnish information to such Persons as are designated in such request and shall permit such Persons access to the Project and all parts of the Maintenance Services.

### **5.7.3 Obligation to Uncover Finished Construction Work**

Whenever DB Contractor performs design work and construction work as part of the Maintenance Services such work shall be governed by the requirements for Design Work and Construction Work (each as defined in the Design-Build Agreement) as set forth in the Design-Build Agreement and shall follow the procedures for design work and construction work set forth in the PMP. DB Contractor shall inform TxDOT in writing of any construction work to be performed under this Capital Maintenance Agreement that is to be covered, to allow adequate opportunity to TxDOT to inspect and test such work. DB Contractor shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished work as directed by TxDOT. After examination by TxDOT and any other Persons designated by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall restore the work to the standard required by the CMA Documents. If the work exposed or examined is not in conformance with the requirements of the CMA Documents, then uncovering, removing and restoring such work and any delay occasioned thereby shall be at DB Contractor's cost. Furthermore, any construction work done or materials used without adequate notice to and opportunity for prior inspection by TxDOT or without inspection in accordance with CMA Documents may be ordered uncovered, removed or restored at DB Contractor's cost, even if such work proves acceptable and conforming after uncovering. Except with respect to the construction work done or materials used without providing TxDOT adequate notice as described in the foregoing sentence, if the work exposed or examined under this Section 5.7.3 is in conformance with the requirements of the CMA Documents, DB Contractor shall be entitled to recover the reasonable and documented cost of such efforts.

## **5.8 Effect of Oversight, Spot Checks, Audits, Tests, Acceptance and Approvals**

### **5.8.1 Oversight and Acceptance**

The oversight, spot checks, monitoring, inspections, verifications, audits, tests, reviews, acceptances and approvals conducted by TxDOT and other Persons do not constitute acceptance of Nonconforming Work (except in limited circumstances as expressly provided in Section 5.9.2) or waiver of any warranty or legal or equitable right with respect thereto. TxDOT may request and is entitled to remedies for Nonconforming Work and may identify additional Maintenance Services that must be done to bring the Maintenance Services into compliance with the requirements of the CMA Documents at any time, regardless of whether TxDOT or any such Persons conducted or waived previous oversight, spot checks, monitoring, inspections, verifications, audits, tests, reviews, acceptances or approvals.

### **5.8.2 No Estoppel**

**5.8.2.1.** DB Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Maintenance Services in accordance with the CMA Documents, or any of its Warranty or indemnity obligations, as the result of oversight, spot checks, audits, reviews, tests or inspections performed by any Persons, approvals or acceptances made by any Persons, or

any failure of any Person to take such action. DB Contractor at all times shall have an independent duty and obligation to fulfill the requirements of the CMA Documents. DB Contractor agrees and acknowledges that any such activity or failure to conduct any such activity by TxDOT.

- (a) Is solely for the benefit and protection of TxDOT;
- (b) Does not relieve DB Contractor of its responsibility for the selection and the competent performance of all DB Contractor-Related Entities;
- (c) Does not create or impose upon TxDOT any duty or obligation toward DB Contractor to cause it to fulfill the requirements of the CMA Documents;
- (d) Shall not be deemed or construed as any kind of warranty, express or implied, by TxDOT;
- (e) May not be relied upon by DB Contractor or used as evidence in determining whether DB Contractor has fulfilled the requirements of the CMA Documents; and
- (f) May not be asserted by DB Contractor against TxDOT as a defense, legal or equitable, to, or as a waiver of or relief from, DB Contractor's obligation to fulfill the requirements of the CMA Documents.

**5.8.2.2.** TxDOT shall not be precluded or estopped, by any measurement, estimate or certificate made at any time, or by making any payment, from showing that any such measurement, estimate or certificate is incorrectly made or untrue, or from showing the true amount and character of the Maintenance Services performed and materials furnished by DB Contractor, or from showing that the Maintenance Services do not conform in fact to the requirements of the CMA Documents. Notwithstanding any such measurement, estimate or certificate, or payment made in accordance therewith, TxDOT shall not be precluded or estopped from recovering from DB Contractor and its Guarantor(s) or Surety(ies) such damages as TxDOT may sustain by reason of DB Contractor's failure to comply with the terms of the CMA Documents.

### **5.8.3 Release**

To the maximum extent permitted by law, DB Contractor hereby releases and discharges TxDOT from any and all duty and obligation to cause DB Contractor's services and work to satisfy the standards and requirements of the CMA Documents.

## **5.9 Nonconforming Work**

### **5.9.1 Correction of Nonconforming Work**

**5.9.1.1.** Subject to Section 5.9.2, DB Contractor shall correct Nonconforming Work so as to conform to the requirements of the CMA Documents, at DB Contractor's cost. The fact that TxDOT may not have discovered the Nonconforming Work shall not relieve DB Contractor of its responsibilities to correct such Nonconforming Work.

**5.9.1.2.** Unless TxDOT agrees to permit Nonconforming Work in accordance with Section 5.9.2, Nonconforming Work shall be removed and replaced so as to

conform to the requirements of the CMA Documents at DB Contractor's cost and without any adjustment to the Maintenance Price or any other relief; and DB Contractor shall promptly take all action necessary to prevent similar Nonconforming Work from occurring in the future. The fact that TxDOT may not have discovered the Nonconforming Work shall not constitute an acceptance of such Nonconforming Work. If DB Contractor fails to correct any Nonconforming Work within ten days of receipt of notice from TxDOT requesting correction, or if such Nonconforming Work cannot be corrected within ten days and DB Contractor fails to: (a) provide to TxDOT a schedule acceptable to TxDOT for correcting any such Nonconforming Work within such ten-day period, (b) commence such corrective Work within such ten-day period and (c) thereafter diligently prosecute such correction in accordance with such approved schedule to completion, then TxDOT may cause the Nonconforming Work to be remedied or removed and replaced and may deduct the cost of doing so from any moneys due or to become due DB Contractor and/or obtain reimbursement from DB Contractor for such cost.

## **5.9.2 Agreement to Allow Nonconforming Work to Remain Uncorrected**

**5.9.2.1.** If TxDOT agrees to allow any Nonconforming Work to remain uncorrected, TxDOT shall be entitled to reimbursement of a portion of the Maintenance Price in an amount equal to the greatest of: (a) the amount deemed appropriate by TxDOT to provide compensation for known impacts to all affected Persons (including TxDOT) such as future maintenance and other costs relating to the Nonconforming Work, (b) the amount of the Maintenance Price allocated to such Maintenance Services, (c) 100% of DB Contractor's cost savings associated with its failure to perform the Maintenance Services in accordance with the requirements of the CMA Documents or (d) all or a percentage, to be determined in TxDOT's discretion, of the cost to correct such Nonconforming Work. Such reimbursement shall be payable to TxDOT within ten Days after delivery of an invoice therefor to DB Contractor. Alternatively, TxDOT, in its discretion, may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums TxDOT owes to DB Contractor pursuant to this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**5.9.2.2.** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that TxDOT shall have discretion regarding the correction or non-correction of Nonconforming Work and shall have discretion with regard to the amount payable in connection therewith. Payment, reimbursement or deduction of the amounts owing to TxDOT under this Section 5.9.2 shall be a condition precedent to allow applicable Nonconforming Work to remain uncorrected.

**5.9.2.3.** Where such Nonconforming Work is allowed to remain uncorrected in accordance with this Section 5.9.2 and such Nonconforming Work requires that a Performance Requirement different to that set forth in the Performance and Measurement Table to this Capital Maintenance Agreement is necessary, TxDOT shall establish such different Performance Requirement for such Nonconforming Work.

## **SECTION 6. CONTRACTING AND LABOR PRACTICES**

### **6.1 DBE Requirements**

**6.1.1** DB Contractor shall comply with the TxDOT Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in effect as of the date on which a Maintenance NTP is issued by TxDOT and shall undertake good faith efforts to encourage DBE participation in the Maintenance Services and maintaining and submitting documentation as required by the TxDOT DBE program. DB Contractor shall submit the documentation required under TxDOT's DBE program within 90 days following issuance of any Maintenance NTP. The purpose of the DBE Program is to ensure that DBEs and HUBs have an equal opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with federal or State funds. In the event of any conflict between 49 CFR Part 26 and TxDOT DBE Rules, the former shall prevail.

**6.1.2** In the event of any change in the DBE program after the date of issuance of a Maintenance NTP that would materially impact DB Contractor's cost of compliance, as demonstrated by DB Contractor to TxDOT's reasonable satisfaction, TxDOT shall either: (a) adjust the Maintenance Price to reflect the cost increase demonstrated by DB Contractor as a result of the change in the DBE program; or (b) require compliance with the TxDOT DBE program requirements in effect as of the Proposal Due Date instead of the DBE program in effect on the date of issuance of the applicable Maintenance NTP.

### **6.2 Non-Discrimination; Equal Employment Opportunity**

**6.2.1** DB Contractor shall not, and shall cause the Subcontractors to not, discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of the Maintenance Services under the CMA Documents. DB Contractor shall carry out, and shall cause the Subcontractors to carry out, applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. Failure by DB Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, which may result in the termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement or such other remedy as TxDOT deems appropriate.

**6.2.2** DB Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of Section 6.2.1 in every Subcontract, and shall require that such terms and conditions be included in all Subcontracts at all lower tiers, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor.

**6.2.3** DB Contractor confirms for itself and all Subcontractors that DB Contractor and each Subcontractor each have an equal employment opportunity policy ensuring equal employment opportunity without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, age, religion or handicap; and that DB Contractor and each Subcontractor each maintain no employee facilities segregated on the basis of race, color, religion or national origin. DB Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws relating to equal employment opportunity and nondiscrimination, and shall require its Subcontractors to comply with such Laws.

### **6.3 Subcontracts**

**6.3.1** Each instrument evidencing any agreement of DB Contractor with any Subcontractor shall provide that, pursuant to terms in form and substance satisfactory to TxDOT: (a) the rights of DB Contractor under such instrument are assigned to TxDOT contingent only upon written notice from TxDOT or its successor or assign following default by DB Contractor or

termination or expiration of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, and (b) all warranties (express and implied) of such Subcontractor shall inure to the benefit of TxDOT.

**6.3.2** All Subcontractors must be approved by TxDOT in writing. DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with a list of all Subcontractors from time to time upon request, shall allow TxDOT access to all Subcontracts and records regarding Subcontracts and shall deliver to TxDOT, within ten Days after execution, copies of all Major Subcontracts and, within ten Days after receipt of a request from TxDOT, copies of all other Subcontracts as may be requested.

**6.3.3** The appointment of Subcontractors by DB Contractor will not relieve DB Contractor of its responsibility hereunder or for the quality of the Maintenance Services or materials provided by it. DB Contractor will at all times be held fully responsible to TxDOT for the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by its Subcontractors and persons employed by them and no Subcontract entered into by DB Contractor will impose any obligation or liability upon TxDOT to any such Subcontractor or any of its employees. Nothing in this Capital Maintenance Agreement will create any contractual relationship between TxDOT and any Subcontractor of DB Contractor.

**6.3.4** The following additional requirements shall apply to Key Subcontractors:

**6.3.4.1.** DB Contractor shall not terminate any Subcontract with a Key Subcontractor, or permit or suffer any substitution or replacement of a Key Subcontractor, unless the Key Subcontractor:

(a) is no longer in business, is unable to fulfill its legal, financial, or business obligations, or can no longer meet the terms of the teaming agreement with DB Contractor;

(b) voluntarily removes itself from DB Contractor's team; or

(c) fails to provide a sufficient number of qualified personnel to fulfill the duties identified during the Proposal stage.

**6.3.4.2.** If DB Contractor makes changes to a Key Subcontractor in violation of Section 6.3.4.1, DB Contractor shall pay to TxDOT 100% of any cost savings resulting from the change.

**6.3.5** Each Subcontract shall:

(a) Set forth a standard of professional responsibility or a standard for commercial practice equal to prudent industry standards for work of similar scope and scale and shall set forth effective procedures for claims and change orders.

(b) Require the Subcontractor to carry out its scope of work in accordance with the CMA Documents, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law, including the applicable requirements of the TxDOT DBE program.

(c) Set forth warranties, guaranties and liability provisions of the contracting party in accordance with good commercial practice for work of similar scope and scale.

- (d) Be fully assignable without cost or modification to TxDOT, such assignability to include the benefit of all Subcontractor warranties, indemnities, guarantees and professional responsibility and include express requirements that: (i) it will maintain usual and customary books and records for the type and scope of operations of business in which it is engaged (e.g., constructor, equipment supplier, designer, service provider); (ii) permit audit thereof by DB Contractor, and provide progress reports to DB Contractor appropriate for the type of work it is performing sufficient to enable DB Contractor to provide the reports it is required to furnish TxDOT under this Capital Maintenance Agreement; and (iii) allow TxDOT to assume the benefit of DB Contractor's rights with liability only for those remaining obligations of DB Contractor accruing after the date of assumption by TxDOT.
- (e) Expressly include a covenant to recognize and attorn to TxDOT upon receipt of notice from TxDOT that it has exercised its rights under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, without necessity for consent or approval from DB Contractor or to determine whether TxDOT validly exercised its rights, and DB Contractor's covenant to waive and release any claim or cause of action against the Subcontractor arising out of or relating to its recognition and attornment in reliance on any such notice.
- (f) Not be assignable by the Subcontractor without DB Contractor's prior written consent.
- (g) Expressly include requirements that the Subcontractor will: (i) maintain usual and customary books and records for the type and scope of operations of business in which it is engaged; (ii) permit audit thereof with respect to the Project or Maintenance Services by each of DB Contractor and TxDOT pursuant to Section 17.4 and; (iii) provide progress reports to DB Contractor appropriate for the type of work it is performing sufficient to enable DB Contractor to provide the reports it is required to furnish TxDOT under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.
- (h) With respect to any Subcontract that, when aggregated with all Subcontracts between DB Contractor and such Subcontractor for the same year, is in excess of \$100,000: (i) be terminable by the Subcontractor only for cause; and (ii) include an indemnity from the Subcontractor in favor of DB Contractor and the Indemnified Parties against any and all Losses arising out of, related to or associated with, the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by the Subcontractor or any of its officers, employees, agents or representatives.
- (i) Include the right of DB Contractor to terminate the Subcontract in whole or in part upon any Termination for Convenience of this Capital Maintenance Agreement without liability of DB Contractor or TxDOT for the Subcontractor's lost profits or business opportunity.
- (j) Expressly require the Subcontractor to participate in meetings between DB Contractor and TxDOT, upon TxDOT's request, concerning matters pertaining to such Subcontract or its work, provided that all direction to such Subcontractor shall be provided by DB Contractor, and provided further that nothing in this clause (j) shall limit the authority of TxDOT to give such direction or take such action that, in



its opinion, is necessary to remove an immediate and present threat to the safety of life or property.

- (k) Expressly provide that all Liens, claims and charges of the Subcontractor and its Subcontractors, suppliers or other vendors at any time shall not attach to any interest of TxDOT in the Project or the Site.
- (l) Be consistent in all other respects with the terms and conditions of this Capital Maintenance Agreement to the extent such terms and conditions are applicable to the scope of work of such Subcontractors, including Section 14.7.1, and include all provisions required by this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**6.3.6** DB Contractor shall not amend any Subcontract with respect to any of the foregoing matters without the prior written consent of TxDOT.

**6.3.7** DB Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontracts with any Person then debarred or suspended from submitting bids by any agency of the State.

**6.3.8** DB Contractor shall include a provision in each Subcontract requiring the Subcontractor to maintain all licenses required by applicable Laws.

**6.3.9** All Subcontracts with Affiliates shall be arm's-length, and on terms no less favorable to DB Contractor than those offered to non-affiliates.

## **6.4 Job Training Plan and Small Business Opportunity Plan**

**6.4.1** DB Contractor's "Job Training Plan" and "Small Business Opportunity Plan" applicable to the Maintenance Services are set forth in Exhibit 5. The purpose of the Job Training Plan and Small Business Opportunity Plan is to ensure that inexperienced and untrained workers have a reasonable opportunity to participate in the performance of the Maintenance Services through apprenticeships, training and similar measures to maintain and grow a diverse, skilled work force. DB Contractor shall perform and comply with all requirements set forth in of the Small Business Opportunity Plan. DB Contractor may elect to provide on the job training. If DB Contractor makes the election, it shall provide a written notice to the Contract Compliance Section of the Office of Civil Rights of the Texas Department of Transportation at 125 East 11th St., Austin, Texas 78701-2483, with a copy to TxDOT as provided in Section 19.10.3, and DB Contractor shall perform and comply with all requirements set forth in the Job Training Plan.

**6.4.2** DB Contractor shall include provisions to effectuate the Job Training Plan (if the election is made) and Small Business Opportunity Plan in every Subcontract to which it is a party (including purchase orders and task orders for Maintenance Services), and shall require that they be included in all Subcontracts at lower tiers (including purchase orders and task orders for Maintenance Services), so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor.

## **6.5 State Use Program**

**6.5.1** DB Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 122 of the Texas Human Resources Code that are applicable to the State or TxDOT. The use of Community Rehabilitation Programs (CRPs) is outlined in Chapter 122 and 40 Texas Administrative Code §189 and is strongly encouraged by TxDOT. Specifically, Section 122.008

(Procurement at Determined Prices) states: "A suitable product or service that meets applicable specifications established by the state or its political subdivisions and that is available within the time specified must be procured from a CRP at the price determined by the council to be the fair market price."

**6.5.2** DB Contractor will make a good faith effort to negotiate with CRPs and the Texas Industries for the Blind and Handicapped (TIBH) for subcontracts at a fair market price. TxDOT reserves the right to facilitate disputes involving subcontracts or potential subcontracts with CRPs and TIBH.

## **6.6 Prevailing Wages**

**6.6.1** DB Contractor shall pay or cause to be paid to all applicable workers employed by it or its Subcontractors to perform the Maintenance Services not less than the prevailing rates of wages, as provided in the statutes and regulations applicable to public work contracts, including Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and the Davis-Bacon Act, and as provided in Exhibit 3 to the Design-Build Agreement; provided, however, that the minimum prevailing wages that DB Contractor shall be required to pay to all applicable workers for the Maintenance Services shall be the lesser of: (i) the prevailing wages in effect on the commencement date of the Maintenance Term then in effect and (ii) the prevailing wages set forth in Exhibit 3 to the Design-Build Agreement as escalated based on changes in CPI in accordance with the methodology set forth in Section 8.1.3.1. DB Contractor shall comply and cause its Subcontractors to comply with all Laws pertaining to prevailing wages. For the purpose of applying such Laws, the Project shall be treated as a public work paid for in whole or in part with public funds (regardless of whether public funds are actually used to pay for the Project). The foregoing shall not apply to Subcontracts at any tier with TxDOT or Governmental Entities.

**6.6.2** It is DB Contractor's sole responsibility to determine the wage rates required to be paid. In the event rates of wages and benefits change while this Capital Maintenance Agreement is in effect, DB Contractor shall bear the cost of such changes and shall have no Claim against TxDOT on account of such changes. Without limiting the foregoing, no Claim will be allowed that is based upon DB Contractor's lack of knowledge or a misunderstanding of any such requirements or DB Contractor's failure to include in the Maintenance Price adequate increases in such wages over the duration of this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**6.6.3** Any issue between DB Contractor or a Subcontractor, and any affected worker relating to any alleged violation of Section 2258.023 of the Texas Government Code that is not resolved before the 15th day after the date TxDOT makes its initial determination under Section 2258.052 of the Texas Government Code (as to whether good cause exists to believe that a violation occurred) shall be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with the Texas General Arbitration Act, Chapter 171 of the Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

**6.6.4** DB Contractor shall comply and cause its Subcontractors to comply with all Laws regarding notice and posting of intent to pay prevailing wages, of prevailing wage requirements and of prevailing wage rates.

## **6.7 E-Verify**

Pursuant to Executive Order PR-80, DB Contractor certifies and ensures that for all contracts for services, DB Contractor shall, to the extent permitted by law, utilize the United States Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify system during the Maintenance Period to determine the eligibility of:

- (a) All persons hired by DB Contractor during the Maintenance Period to perform duties within the State of Texas; and
- (b) All persons, including Subcontractors, hired during the Maintenance Period and assigned by DB Contractor during the Maintenance Period to perform work pursuant to this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

Violation of this provision constitutes a material breach of this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

## **SECTION 7. MAINTENANCE SECURITY; INSURANCE**

### **7.1 Maintenance Security**

DB Contractor (or the Lead Maintenance Firm on behalf of DB Contractor) shall provide to TxDOT on or before 60 days after issuance by TxDOT of Maintenance NTP1, and shall maintain at all times during the Maintenance Period, including during the Initial Maintenance Term and all subsequent Maintenance Terms for which a Maintenance NTP has been issued, adequate security securing DB Contractor's obligations hereunder in the form of either (i) the P&P Letter of Credit in accordance with Sections 7.2 and 7.3 or (ii) the Maintenance Performance Bond and Maintenance Payment Bond in accordance with Section 7.4 (the "Maintenance Security"). DB Contractor may cause the Lead Maintenance Firm to provide the Maintenance Security on DB Contractor's behalf so long as such Maintenance Security complies with all requirements of this Section 7. If DB Contractor (i) elects to provide a Letter of Credit as Maintenance Security or (ii) is a limited liability entity and elects to provide the Maintenance Performance Bond and Maintenance Payment Bond as Maintenance Security, DB Contractor shall also provide a Guaranty satisfying the requirements of Section 7.6 on or before the date on which such Maintenance Security is provided to TxDOT.

### **7.2 P&P Letter of Credit**

As Maintenance Security, DB Contractor may elect to provide and maintain a letter of credit in the amount and pursuant to the requirements set forth in this Section 7.2 (the "**P&P Letter of Credit**").

**7.2.1** If DB Contractor elects to provide the P&P Letter of Credit as Maintenance Security hereunder, DB Contractor shall obtain and deliver to TxDOT at the times required herein a P&P Letter of Credit in an amount not less than the amount of the P&P Bonds as calculated in accordance with Section 7.4.2 for the applicable Maintenance Term (as such amount shall be adjusted for each Maintenance Term for which a Maintenance NTP has been issued by TxDOT), and as such amount may be increased in accordance with the terms of the CMA Documents. If DB Contractor elects to provide a P&P Letter of Credit, DB Contractor also shall deliver to TxDOT a Guaranty satisfying the requirements of Section 7.6 at the same time the P&P Letter of Credit is provided to TxDOT.

**7.2.1.1.** The P&P Letter of Credit shall name TxDOT as beneficiary.

**7.2.1.2.** The P&P Letter of Credit shall comply with the provisions and requirements of Section 7.3 except as permitted or required otherwise under this Section 7.2. The P&P Letter of Credit shall be maintained (through extensions or replacements as provided in Section 7.3.1.2), in full force and effect at all times from the date of delivery until at least one year and 90 Days after the end of the Maintenance Period.

**7.2.1.3.** TxDOT has determined, as permitted by Section 223.205 of the Code, that the P&P Letter of Credit identified in this Section 7.2 constitutes security sufficient to ensure the proper performance of DB Contractor's obligations for maintaining the Maintenance Limits as required under the CMA Documents and to protect TxDOT and claimants with respect thereto.

## **7.2.2 Increase in P&P Letter of Credit Amount**

If TxDOT does not receive any certificate that amounts payable to any designers, consultants, Subcontractors and Suppliers for the completed Maintenance Services have been paid (including evidence of wages paid) as required by Exhibit 11, it may require DB Contractor to immediately increase the amount of the P&P Letter of Credit to such amount as TxDOT determines is appropriate to protect its interests and the Project, provided that the amount of any such increase shall not exceed the value of work for which TxDOT did not receive any such certificate.

## **7.2.3 Payment Claims Against P&P Letter of Credit**

**7.2.3.1.** Payment claims against the P&P Letter of Credit shall be governed by this Section 7.2.3. To ensure that all potential claimants receive notice of the procedures set forth in this Section 7.2.3, DB Contractor shall require that Sections 7.2.3.2 through 7.2.3.7 be restated, with the blanks filled in, in each Subcontract that includes Maintenance Services during the Maintenance Period and in all Subcontracts thereunder (including contracts with Suppliers) that include Maintenance Services during the Maintenance Period. In addition, each such Subcontract shall include a provision requiring the Subcontractor to provide formal notice regarding the claims procedures under this Section 7.2.3 to each employee performing public work labor (as such term is defined in Texas Government Code Section 2253.001) under the Subcontract, in the same manner in which equal opportunity notices are required to be given to employees.

**7.2.3.2.** This contract concerns a public works project for which a letter of credit has been posted to secure obligations that would otherwise be secured by a payment bond provided by [ ] (the "Prime Contractor") pursuant to Section 223.205 of the Code. Each person or entity that would have the right under said statute to make a claim against a payment bond provided thereunder (a "Claimant") will instead have the right to make a claim under said letter of credit, as described below. Such alternative security is authorized by and provided in accordance with Section 223.205 of the Code, and no Claimant will have any right to make a claim against TxDOT for failure to obtain a payment bond under Section 223.205 of the Code.

**7.2.3.3.** All claims made pursuant to this Section 7.2.3 must:

- (a)** Be in writing, signed, and sworn by the Claimant or the Claimant's agent;
- (b)** Provide a general description of the labor, services, equipment or material furnished or agreed to be furnished, including the approximate dates and place of delivery or performance, in a manner that reasonably identifies the labor, services, equipment or material;
- (c)** State the Claimant's name and address;
- (d)** State the name of the person or entity to or for which the work or items were done or furnished, including the name and address of the party with which the Claimant contracted;
- (e)** State the total amount claimed, and that such amount is just and correct;

(f) State the value of the work already performed or items furnished, and that all known just and lawful offsets, payments, and credits have been allowed; and

(g) State the amount of any retainage that has not yet become due. A claim for retainage must include the amount of the contract, any amount paid, and the outstanding balance. However, to the extent that any prior claim made under this Section 7.2.3 included retainage, a separate subsequent claim for retainage need not be made.

**7.2.3.4.** The notices of claim must be delivered by certified or registered mail to the Prime Contractor at the following address: [\_\_\_\_], with a copy to DB Contractor if DB Contractor is separate from the Prime Contractor, at the following address: [\_\_\_\_], and a copy to the Texas Department of Transportation at the following address: [\_\_\_\_]. In addition, if the Claimant does not have a direct contract with the Prime Contractor, a copy must be delivered to [\_\_\_\_] [insert name of the party with which the Claimant has entered into a contract] at the following address: [\_\_\_\_].

**7.2.3.5.** A Subcontractor that has a direct contractual relationship with the Prime Contractor shall make its claim, except for claims for payment of retainage, no later than the 15th day of the third month after each month in which any of the claimed labor was performed or any of the claimed material was delivered. A Subcontractor that does not have a direct contractual relationship with the Prime Contractor shall make its claim, except for claims for payment of retainage, no later than the 15th day of the second month after each month in which any of the claimed labor was performed or any of the claimed material was delivered. Claims for payment of retainage shall be made no later than the 90th day after the date of final completion of the Project.

**7.2.3.6.** Any lawsuit filed by a Claimant to enforce its claim must be filed no earlier than the 61st day after the date the notice was mailed to all recipients identified above and no later than one year after such mailing date.

**7.2.3.7.** To the maximum extent permitted by law, any claim not made within the specified deadline is forever waived and extinguished, and any lawsuit not filed within the specified deadline is forever barred.

#### **7.2.4      Draws on the P&P Letter of Credit**

**7.2.4.1.** The P&P Letter of Credit shall be subject to draw by TxDOT prior to expiration in accordance with Section 7.3.1.2.

**7.2.4.2.** The P&P Letter of Credit shall be subject to draw by TxDOT for the purpose of disbursement of funds owing to a Claimant under any one of the following circumstances:

(a) TxDOT has received a copy of a claim that complies on its face with Section 7.2.3.2, together with a proof of delivery thereof to the Prime Contractor, and TxDOT has not received from the Prime Contractor, within 30 days after service of the notice of claim, a sworn notice stating (i) that the Prime Contractor contests the claim, (ii) whether the claim is contested in whole or in part, and if in part, the portion of the claim amount being contested, (iii) the grounds for contesting the claim and (iv) that the Prime Contractor is acting in good faith in contesting the claim;

(b) Upon TxDOT's receipt of a settlement agreement signed by all parties with competing interests to the funds that specifically provides that settlement funds are to be paid from the P&P Letter of Credit, in which case, such funds shall be disbursed according to the express terms of the settlement agreement;

(c) Upon TxDOT's receipt of an entered court order providing for payment of a claim from draw on the P&P Letter of Credit, in which case funds drawn shall be disbursed according to the terms of such court order; or

(d) A claim has been made and notice thereof given in accordance with Section 7.2.3, and, at that time, or at any other time during the pendency of the claim, the P&P LC Obligor is or becomes, voluntarily or involuntarily, a debtor in any bankruptcy proceeding under applicable Law.

No beneficiary of a P&P Letter of Credit shall have any obligation to investigate, verify or ascertain the eligibility of the person making a claim as a Claimant, the validity of any claim, notice of contest of claim, settlement agreement or court order or whether the Claimant has timely provided notice of claim. Rather, for the purpose of determining whether the P&P Letter of Credit is subject to draw, the beneficiary may, without liability, conclusively assume eligibility of the person making a claim as a Claimant and timely notice of a claim, and may conclusively assume the truthfulness and validity of, and may rely on, the claim, notice of contest of claim, settlement agreement, court order or any other information submitted under this Section 7.2.

**7.2.4.3.** The P&P Letter of Credit shall be subject to draw by TxDOT due to the failure of DB Contractor to perform its obligations under the CMA Documents during the Maintenance Period. Any draw by TxDOT is subject to Section 12.3.

**7.2.4.4.** The P&P Letter of Credit shall also constitute security in favor of TxDOT for payment and performance of DB Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify TxDOT under Section 15, and accordingly will be subject to draw by TxDOT as provided in Section 12.3.

### **7.3 Letters of Credit**

#### **7.3.1 General Provisions**

Wherever in the CMA Documents DB Contractor has the option or obligation to deliver to TxDOT a letter of credit, the following provisions shall apply except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in the CMA Documents:

**7.3.1.1.** The letter of credit shall:

- (a) Be a standby letter of credit;
- (b) Be issued by a financial institution with a credit rating of "A-" or better according to Standard & Poors Rating Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. and with an office in Austin, Dallas, Houston, or San Antonio at which the letter of credit can be presented for payment;
- (c) Be in form approved by TxDOT in its good faith discretion;

(d) Be payable immediately, conditioned only on written presentment from TxDOT to the issuer of a sight draft drawn on the letter of credit and a certificate stating that TxDOT has the right to draw under the letter of credit in the amount of the sight draft, up to the amount due to TxDOT, without requirement to present the original letter of credit;

(e) Provide an expiration date not earlier than one year from date of issue;

(f) Allow for multiple draws; and

(g) Name TxDOT as beneficiary.

**7.3.1.2.** TxDOT shall have the right to draw on the letter of credit as and when provided in Section 12 for draws under clause (i) below (subject to Section 7.2.3.2 with respect to claimants) and without prior notice to DB Contractor for draws under clause (ii) below, unless otherwise expressly provided in the CMA Documents with respect to the letter of credit, if (i) DB Contractor has failed to pay or perform when due the duty, obligation or liability under the CMA Documents for which the letter of credit is held or (ii) DB Contractor for any reason fails to deliver to TxDOT a new or replacement letter of credit, on the same terms, or at least a one year extension of the expiration date of the existing letter of credit or, with respect to the P&P Letter of Credit, has not replaced the P&P Letter of Credit with P&P Bonds satisfying the requirements of Section 7.4 and the required Guaranty satisfying the requirements of Section 7.6, in either case by not later than 45 days before such expiration date, unless the applicable terms of the CMA Documents expressly require no further letter of credit or other Maintenance Security with respect to the duty, obligation or liability in question. For all draws conditioned on prior written notice from TxDOT to DB Contractor, no such notice shall be required if it would preclude draw before the expiration date of the letter of credit. Draw on the letter of credit shall not be conditioned on prior resort to any other security of DB Contractor unless otherwise stated in the CMA Documents. If TxDOT draws on the letter of credit under clause (i) above, TxDOT shall use and apply the proceeds as provided in the CMA Documents for such letter of credit. If TxDOT draws on the letter of credit under clause (ii) above, TxDOT shall be entitled to draw on the full face amount of the letter of credit and shall retain such amount as cash security to secure the obligations under the letter of credit without payment of interest to DB Contractor.

**7.3.1.3.** TxDOT shall use and apply draws on letters of credit toward satisfying the relevant obligation of DB Contractor (or, if applicable, any other Person for which the letter of credit is performance security). If TxDOT receives proceeds of a draw in excess of the relevant obligation, TxDOT shall promptly refund the excess to DB Contractor (or such other Person) after all relevant obligations are satisfied in full.

**7.3.1.4.** DB Contractor's sole remedy in connection with the improper presentment or payment of sight drafts drawn under letters of credit shall be to obtain from TxDOT a refund of the proceeds that are misapplied, interest thereon, at a floating rate equal to the LIBOR in effect from time to time plus 200 basis points, from the date of improper draw until repaid, and subject to Section 12.8, reimbursement of the reasonable costs DB Contractor incurs as a result of such misapplication; provided that at the time of such refund DB Contractor increases the amount of the letter of credit to the amount (if any) then required under applicable provisions of this Capital Maintenance Agreement. DB Contractor acknowledges that the presentment of sight drafts drawn upon a letter of credit could not under any circumstances



cause DB Contractor injury that could not be remedied by an award of money damages, and that the recovery of money damages would be an adequate remedy. Accordingly, DB Contractor covenants (i) not to request or instruct the issuer of any letter of credit to refrain from paying any sight draft drawn under the letter of credit and (ii) not to commence or pursue any legal proceeding seeking, and DB Contractor irrevocably waives and relinquishes any right, to enjoin, restrain, prevent, stop or delay any draw on any letter of credit.

**7.3.1.5.** DB Contractor shall obtain and furnish all letters of credit and replacements thereof at its sole cost and expense, and shall pay all charges imposed in connection with TxDOT's presentment of sight drafts and drawing against letters of credit or replacements thereof, subject to reimbursement under the circumstances described in Section 7.3.1.4.

**7.3.1.6.** In the event TxDOT makes a permitted assignment of its rights and interests under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, DB Contractor shall cooperate so that concurrently with the effectiveness of such assignment, either replacement letters of credit for, or appropriate amendments to, the outstanding letters of credit shall be delivered to the assignee naming the assignee as beneficiary, at no cost to DB Contractor.

**7.3.1.7.** TxDOT acknowledges that if the letter of credit is performance security for a Person other than DB Contractor (e.g., a Key Subcontractor), TxDOT's draw may only be based on the underlying obligations of such Person.

## **7.3.2 Special Letter of Credit Provisions**

Any terms and conditions applicable to a particular letter of credit that DB Contractor is required to or may provide under this Capital Maintenance Agreement are set forth in the provisions of this Capital Maintenance Agreement describing such letter of credit.

## **7.4 Maintenance Payment and Performance Bonds**

As Maintenance Security, DB Contractor may elect to provide and maintain payment and performance bonds in the amount and pursuant to the requirements set forth in this Section 7.4 (the "P&P Bonds").

**7.4.1** If DB Contractor elects to provide P&P Bonds as Maintenance Security hereunder, DB Contractor shall obtain and provide to TxDOT at the times required herein, and shall maintain at all times, (a) a performance bond in the form attached as Exhibit 6 (the "Maintenance Performance Bond") and (b) a payment bond in the form attached as Exhibit 7 (the "Maintenance Payment Bond"), that shall guarantee the performance of the Maintenance Services and shall also guarantee payment to Persons performing certain work for DB Contractor under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**7.4.2** The Maintenance Performance Bond and the Maintenance Payment Bond shall each have a term equal to or greater than the then-current Maintenance Term. The initial amount of the Maintenance Performance Bond shall be required for the period of the Initial Maintenance Term and an adjusted amount required for each additional Maintenance Term for which a Maintenance NTP has been issued, based on the greater of the following calculations: (1) 0.75 times the amount determined by calculating the sum of the five escalated annual Maintenance Price payments for each year in the Maintenance Term and (2) 100% of the greatest escalated annual Maintenance Price payment in the applicable Maintenance Term. For the purpose of determining the escalated Maintenance Price payments in the preceding

sentence, the annual Maintenance Price payment amounts described in Section 8.1 and set forth in Exhibit 4 shall be escalated, to the date that is 60 days prior to the date the Maintenance Security amount is required, using CPI in the same manner applied to the Maintenance Price in Section 8.1.3 and then at an annual rate of 3% for each succeeding year.

**7.4.3** TxDOT shall provide a release of each Maintenance Performance Bond on the date that is one year after the expiration of the Maintenance Term and upon such date thereafter that all of the following have occurred: (a) DB Contractor is not in default under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, (b) no event has occurred that with the giving of notice or passage of time would constitute a default by DB Contractor hereunder or under the CMA Documents; and (c) no outstanding Claims are then pending against DB Contractor hereunder.

**7.4.4** DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a Maintenance Payment Bond in the same amount and at the same times as is required for the Maintenance Performance Bond pursuant to Section 7.4.2. TxDOT will release each Maintenance Payment Bond upon: (a) receipt of (i) evidence satisfactory to TxDOT that all Persons eligible to file a claim against the Maintenance Payment Bond have been fully paid and (ii) unconditional releases of Liens and stop notices from all Subcontractors who filed a preliminary notice of a claim against the Maintenance Payment Bond (or evidence satisfactory to TxDOT that any such Liens and stop notices have been separately bonded around), or (b) expiration of the statutory period for Subcontractors to file a claim against the Maintenance Payment Bond if no claims have been filed.

**7.4.5** Each bond required hereunder shall be issued by a Surety authorized to do business in the State with a rating of at least A minus (A-) or better and Class VIII or better by A.M. Best Company or rated in the top two categories by two nationally recognized rating agencies, or as otherwise approved by TxDOT in its discretion. If any bond provided becomes ineffective, or if the Surety providing a P&P Bond no longer meets the requirements hereof (or if multiple Sureties act as co-sureties, no Surety meets the requirements hereof), DB Contractor shall provide a replacement bond in the same form issued by a Surety meeting the foregoing requirements. If the Maintenance Price is increased in connection with a Change Order or Unplanned Capital Maintenance, TxDOT may, in its discretion, require a corresponding proportionate increase in the amount of each bond or alternative security.

**7.4.6** After issuance by TxDOT of each of Maintenance NTP2 and Maintenance NTP3, pursuant to Section 4.2 and no later than 30 days prior to the earlier of the commencement of the subsequent Maintenance Term or expiration of the then outstanding P&P Bonds, DB Contractor shall deliver (a) replacement P&P Bonds meeting the requirements set forth in this Section 7.4, (b) evidence of renewal, and, if applicable, an adjustment of the amount, of the then outstanding P&P Bonds or (c) a P&P Letter of Credit meeting the requirements set forth in Sections 7.2 and 7.3, as well as one or more Guarantees (if required) meeting the requirements set forth in Sections 7.4 and 7.6. Furthermore, replacement Maintenance Security meeting the requirements of this Section 7 shall be delivered to TxDOT no later than ten days after (i) any bond previously provided becomes ineffective or (ii) the Surety (or all co-Sureties) that provided such bond no longer meet(s) the requirements hereof.

**7.4.7** If DB Contractor fails to timely provide replacement or renewal Maintenance Security meeting the requirements of this Section 7 for the Second Maintenance Term, TxDOT shall have the right to draw down an amount that is equal to the lesser of (i) 20% of the amount of the Maintenance Performance Bond for the Initial Term or (ii) \$20,000,000 (escalated in accordance with the methodology set forth in Section 7.4.8) as cash collateral to

secure the performance of DB Contractor under the CMA Documents as a result of DB Contractor's failure to satisfy the Maintenance Security obligations to which DB Contractor agreed upon in executing the CMA. If DB Contractor fails to timely provide replacement or renewal Maintenance Security meeting the requirements of this Section 7 for the Third Maintenance Term, TxDOT shall have the right to draw down an amount that is the lesser of (a) ten percent of the amount of the Maintenance Performance Bond for the Second Term or (b) \$10,000,000 (escalated in accordance with the methodology set forth in Section 7.4.8) as cash collateral to secure the performance of DB Contractor under the CMA Documents as a result of DB Contractor's failure to satisfy the Maintenance Security obligations to which DB Contractor agreed upon in executing the CMA.

**7.4.8** The dollar amounts described in Section 7.4.7 shall be escalated, commencing on the Effective Date to the date that is 60 days prior to the date the initial bond or each replacement bond, as applicable, is issued, based on changes in the CPI in accordance with the methodology set forth in Section 8.1.3. DB Contractor agrees and acknowledges that such cash collateral is necessary to secure the performance of DB Contractor under the CMA Documents as a result of DB Contractor's failure to satisfy the Maintenance Security obligations under this CMA and may be used by TxDOT to compensate TxDOT for the damages incurred in connection therewith, including TxDOT's costs to procure a substitute DB Contractor and any amounts paid to such substitute DB Contractor in excess of the unpaid balance of the CMA. Any cash collateral not otherwise utilized by TxDOT with respect to DB Contractor's obligations under the CMA Documents shall be returned to DB Contractor upon the earlier of (i) delivery by DB Contractor of replacement P&P Bonds meeting the requirements of this Section 7.4 or the P&P Letter of Credit and Guaranty (if required) in accordance with Sections 7.2, 7.3 and 7.6 and (ii) one year after the end of the Maintenance Period.

**7.4.9** DB Contractor may elect to (a) procure the Maintenance Payment Bond and Maintenance Performance Bond directly, so that they are security for DB Contractor's payment obligations to Subcontractors and laborers performing the Maintenance Services and DB Contractor's performance obligations under the Contract Documents respecting the Maintenance Services, or (b) provided the Lead Maintenance Firm is responsible for the performance of all of DB Contractor's performance obligations under the Contract Documents respecting the Maintenance Services, deliver Maintenance Payment Bonds and Maintenance Performance Bonds from the Lead Maintenance Firm so that each such Maintenance Payment Bond and Maintenance Performance Bond is security for payment to subcontractors and laborers and performance of the Lead Maintenance Firm's obligations under the Lead Maintenance Firm's Subcontract. If DB Contractor makes the election under clause (b) above, then (x) the language of the bond forms set forth in Exhibits 6 and 7 shall be adjusted to reflect this election, but only as necessary to identify the Lead Maintenance Firm's Subcontract as the bonded contract, to identify Lead Maintenance Firm as the principal and to include the DB Contractor as the obligee and (y) such bonds shall otherwise conform to the requirements set forth in this Section 7.4.

## **7.5 No Relief of Liability**

Performance by a Surety or a Guarantor of any of the obligations of DB Contractor that meets the requirements of the CMA Documents shall not relieve DB Contractor of any of its obligations hereunder, including the payment of liquidated damages, Key Personnel Change Fees, Lane Rental Charges or Noncompliance Charges.

## **7.6 Guaranty**

### **7.6.1** [To be inserted if a Guaranty is provided in Proposal.]

[ ] are the Guarantors guaranteeing DB Contractor's obligations under the CMA Documents as set forth in Section 7.6.2 as of the Effective Date and have provided a guaranty in accordance with the form attached as Exhibit 9 (the "**Guaranty**"). Such Guaranty shall guarantee performance of DB Contractor's obligations under the CMA Documents and shall be maintained in full force and effect throughout the Maintenance Period and for so long as any of DB Contractor's obligations under the CMA Documents remain outstanding.

**7.6.2** DB Contractor shall be required to provide a Guaranty guaranteeing DB Contractor's obligations under the CMA Documents during the Maintenance Period in the form set forth in Exhibit 9 from a Guarantor approved by TxDOT as of and as a condition to Substantial Completion of Section 1A if (i) DB Contractor elects to provide a P&P Letter of Credit as Maintenance Security or (ii) DB Contractor is a limited liability entity and elects to provide the P&P Bonds as Maintenance Security. If a Guaranty was provided as of the Effective Date and such Guaranty satisfies the requirements of this Section 7.6 and is in effect on the Substantial Completion Deadline for Section 1A, then DB Contractor shall not be required to provide an additional Guaranty at the Substantial Completion Deadline for Section 1A.

**7.6.3** DB Contractor shall report to TxDOT, on a quarterly basis during the Maintenance Period, the Tangible Net Worth of DB Contractor, its equity members, and any Guarantors. The report shall state the Tangible Net Worth and be certified by the chief financial officer of the entity reporting. The entity may mark the report "confidential."

**7.6.4** If at any time during the course of this Capital Maintenance Agreement the total combined Tangible Net Worth of DB Contractor, its equity members and any Guarantors, is less than [\$75,000,000], DB Contractor shall provide one or more guarantees so that the combined Tangible Net Worth of the DB Contractor, its equity members and any Guarantors is at least [\$75,000,000]. Each such guaranty shall be in the form attached as Exhibit 9, together with appropriate evidence of authorization, execution, delivery and validity thereof, and shall guarantee the Guaranteed Obligations. Each guaranty must be provided by: (a) a parent corporation, affiliate, or a shareholder of DB Contractor, or (b) a parent corporation, affiliate, or a shareholder of an equity member of DB Contractor. The minimum Tangible Net Worth amount described above shall be adjusted annually based on changes in the CPI in accordance with the methodology set forth in Section 8.1.3, commencing on the first anniversary of the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date and continuing annually thereafter during the Maintenance Period.

**7.6.5** DB Contractor may replace an existing Guaranty with a new Guaranty upon prior approval by TxDOT. Any new Guaranty shall be provided in the applicable form attached as Exhibit 9 together with appropriate evidence of authorization, execution, delivery and validity thereof, and shall guarantee the Guaranteed Obligations. The Guaranty being replaced shall remain in effect until the approved replacement Guaranty becomes effective.

## **7.7 General Insurance Requirements**

DB Contractor shall procure and keep in effect, or cause to be procured and kept in effect, with DB Contractor as a named insured, the insurance policies in accordance with the requirements in this Section 7.7 and Exhibit 10.

### **7.7.1 Qualified Insurers**

Each of the insurance policies required hereunder shall be procured from an insurance carrier or company that, at the time coverage under the applicable policy commences is: (a) authorized to do business in the State and has a current policyholder's management and financial size category rating of not less than "A –, VII" according to A.M. Best's Insurance Reports Key Rating Guide; or (b) otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT.

### **7.7.2 Premiums, Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions**

DB Contractor shall timely pay the premiums for all insurance policies required under this Capital Maintenance Agreement. Subject to Section 10, TxDOT shall have no liability for any deductibles, self-insured retentions and amounts in excess of the coverage provided. In the event that any required coverage is provided under a self-insured retention, the entity responsible for the self-insured retention shall have an authorized representative issue a letter to TxDOT, at the same time the insurance policy is to be procured, stating that it shall protect and defend TxDOT to the same extent as if a commercial insurer provided coverage for TxDOT.

### **7.7.3 Primary Coverage**

Each insurance policy shall provide that the coverage is primary and noncontributory coverage with respect to any other insurance available to TxDOT and the other Indemnified Parties, except for coverage that by its nature cannot be written as primary. Any insurance or self-insurance beyond that specified in this Capital Maintenance Agreement that is maintained by an insured or any such additional insured shall be in excess of such insurance and shall not contribute with it.

### **7.7.4 Verification of Coverage**

**7.7.4.1.** Within ten Days of TxDOT issuing a Maintenance NTP and thereafter not later than ten Days prior to the expiration date of each insurance policy, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a certificate of insurance evidencing that each required policy of insurance is in place (including all Subcontractor certificates of insurance). The certificate shall be on the most recent ACORD form, without disclaimer. Each required certificate must meet the requirements of Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1811 and, to the extent permitted under applicable Laws, state the identity of all carriers, named insureds and additional insureds, state the type and limits of coverage, deductibles and termination provisions of the policy, include as attachments all additional insured, waiver of subrogation, and notice of termination endorsements, and be signed by an authorized representative of the insurance company shown on the certificate or its agent or broker. Each such certificate of insurance shall be accompanied by a letter signed by DB Contractor confirming that the insurances represented in the certificate of insurance fully comply with all provisions of this Section 7.7 and Exhibit 10.

**7.7.4.2.** DB Contractor shall promptly deliver to TxDOT a certificate of insurance and copies of all endorsements with respect to each renewal policy, as necessary to demonstrate the maintenance of insurance coverages required under this Capital Maintenance Agreement. Such certificate shall be delivered prior to the expiration of any policy.

**7.7.4.3.** Within 30 Days from delivery of the certificate of insurance as provided in Section 7.7.4.1, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT: (i) a complete certified copy of each such insurance policy or modification, or renewal or replacement insurance policy and all endorsements thereto and (ii) satisfactory evidence of payment of the premium therefor.

**7.7.4.4.** If DB Contractor has not provided TxDOT with the foregoing proof of coverage and payment within five Days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor notice of an Event of Default under Section 12.3.1 and demand for the foregoing proof of coverage, TxDOT may, in addition to any other available remedy, without obligation or liability and without further inquiry as to whether such insurance is actually in force: (i) obtain such an insurance policy, and DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT for the cost thereof upon demand, and (ii) suspend all or any portion of Maintenance Services for cause or close the Project until TxDOT receives from DB Contractor such proofs of coverage in compliance with this Section 7.7.4 (or until TxDOT obtains an insurance policy, if it elects to do so).

## **7.7.5 Subcontractor Insurance Requirements**

**7.7.5.1.** DB Contractor's obligations regarding Subcontractor's insurance are set forth in Exhibit 10. DB Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor to provide such insurance in the manner and in the form consistent with the requirements contained in this Capital Maintenance Agreement, and also including requirements to comply with the primary and non-contributory, waiver of subrogation, and notice of cancellation provisions of this Section 7.7.

**7.7.5.2.** If any Subcontractor fails to procure and keep in effect the insurance required of it under Exhibit 10 and TxDOT asserts the same as an Event of Default hereunder, DB Contractor may, within the applicable cure period, cure such Event of Default by: (i) causing such Subcontractor to obtain the requisite insurance and providing to TxDOT proof of insurance; (ii) procuring the requisite insurance for such Subcontractor and providing to TxDOT proof of insurance; or (iii) terminating the Subcontractor and removing its personnel from the Site (provided that such termination is not an Event of Default).

## **7.7.6 Policies with Insureds in Addition to DB Contractor**

All insurance policies that are required to insure Persons (whether as named or additional insureds) in addition to DB Contractor shall comply or be endorsed to comply with the following provisions.

**7.7.6.1.** The insurance policy shall be written or endorsed so that no acts or omissions of an insured shall vitiate coverage of the other insureds, provided that professional liability policies shall not be required to comply with this Section 7.7.6.1. Without limiting the foregoing, any failure on the part of a named insured to comply with reporting provisions or other conditions of the insurance policies, any breach of warranty, any action or inaction of a named insured or others, or any change in ownership of all or any portion of the Project shall not affect coverage provided to the other named insureds or additional insureds (and their respective members, directors, officers, employees, agents and, if applicable, TxDOT Consultants).

**7.7.6.2.** The insurance shall apply separately to each named insured and additional insured against which a claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.

**7.7.6.3.** All endorsements adding additional insureds to the required insurance policies shall contain no limitations, conditions, restrictions or exceptions to coverage in addition to those that apply under the insurance policy generally, and shall state that the interests and protections of each such additional insured shall not be affected by any

misrepresentation, act or omission of a named insured or any breach by a named insured of any provision in the policy that would otherwise result in forfeiture or reduction of coverage. To the fullest extent of coverage allowed under Chapter 151 of the Texas Insurance Code, DB Contractor (if applicable) and TxDOT shall be included as additional insureds under the commercial general liability policy providing equivalent coverage, including products-completed operations. The commercial general liability insurance shall include completed operations liability coverage.

#### **7.7.7 Additional Terms and Conditions**

**7.7.7.1.** Each insurance policy shall be endorsed to state that coverage cannot be canceled, not renewed, voided, suspended, adversely modified, or reduced in coverage or in limits (including for non-payment of premium) except after 30 Days' prior written notice (or ten Days in the case of cancellation or non-renewal for non-payment of premium) by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given to TxDOT and each other insured or additional insured party. Such endorsement shall not include any limitation of liability of the insurer for failure to provide such notice.

**7.7.7.2.** The commercial general liability insurance policy shall cover liability arising out of the acts or omissions of DB Contractor's employees engaged in the Maintenance Services, as well as employees of Subcontractors if Subcontractors are covered by a DB Contractor-controlled insurance program. If any Subcontractor is not covered by such DB Contractor-controlled insurance program, then Subcontractor shall provide commercial general liability insurance and other insurances described in Exhibit 10 to cover liability arising out of the activities of Subcontractor's employees engaged in the Maintenance Services.

**7.7.7.3.** If DB Contractor's or any Subcontractor's activities involve transportation of Hazardous Materials, the automobile liability insurance policy for DB Contractor or such Subcontractor shall be endorsed to include for private, non-commercial vehicles Motor Carrier Act Endorsement-Hazardous Materials Clean Up (MCS-90).

**7.7.7.4.** Each insurance policy shall provide coverage on an "occurrence" basis and not a "claims made" basis (with the exception of any professional liability insurance policy and, on an optional basis, pollution liability).

#### **7.7.8 Waivers of Subrogation**

TxDOT waives all rights against DB Contractor-Related Entities, and DB Contractor waives all rights against the Indemnified Parties, for any claims to the extent covered by insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 7, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance. If DB Contractor is deemed to self-insure a claim or loss under Section 7.8.4, then DB Contractor's waiver shall apply as if it carried the required insurance. DB Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to provide similar waivers in writing, each in favor of all other Persons enumerated above. Subject to Section 7.7.11, each policy, including workers' compensation if permitted under the applicable worker's compensation insurance laws, shall include a waiver of any right of subrogation against the Indemnified Parties or the insurers consent to the insured's waiver of recovery in advance of loss.

#### **7.7.9 No Recourse**

There shall be no recourse against TxDOT for payment of premiums or other amounts with respect to the insurance required to be provided by DB Contractor or any of its

Subcontractors hereunder, except to the extent such costs are recoverable under Section 7.7.12 or Section 10.

#### **7.7.10 Support of Indemnifications**

The insurance coverage provided hereunder by DB Contractor is not intended to limit DB Contractor's indemnification obligations under the CMA Documents.

#### **7.7.11 Inadequacy or Unavailability of Required Coverages**

**7.7.11.1.** TxDOT makes no representation that the limits of liability specified for any insurance policy to be carried pursuant to this Capital Maintenance Agreement or approved variances therefrom are adequate to protect DB Contractor against its undertakings under the CMA Documents, to TxDOT, or any other Person. No such limits of liability or approved variances therefrom shall preclude TxDOT from taking any actions as are available to it under the CMA Documents or otherwise at Law.

**7.7.11.2.** If DB Contractor demonstrates to TxDOT's reasonable satisfaction that it has used diligent efforts in the global insurance and reinsurance markets to maintain the insurance coverages it is required to provide hereunder, and if, despite such diligent efforts and through no fault of DB Contractor, any of such coverages (or any of the required terms of such coverages, including insurance policy limits) become unavailable during the Maintenance Period, TxDOT will consider in good faith granting DB Contractor an interim written variance from such requirements under which DB Contractor shall obtain and maintain or cause to be obtained and maintained alternative insurance packages and programs that provide risk coverage as comparable to that contemplated in this Section 7 as is commercially reasonable under then-existing insurance market conditions.

**7.7.11.3.** DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Maintenance Price for increased costs or any time extension resulting from the unavailability of coverage and the requirement to provide acceptable alternatives.

#### **7.7.12 Defense Costs**

No defense costs shall be included within or erode the limits of coverage of any of the insurance policies, except that defense costs may be included within the limits of coverage of professional and pollution liability policies.

#### **7.7.13 Contesting Denial of Coverage**

If any insurance carrier under an insurance policy denies coverage with respect to any claims reported to such carrier, upon DB Contractor's request, TxDOT and, to the extent necessary, the other Indemnified Parties shall cooperate in good faith to establish whether and to what extent to contest, and how to fund the cost of contesting, the denial of coverage; provided that, if the reported claim is a matter covered by an indemnity in favor of an Indemnified Party, then DB Contractor shall bear all costs of contesting the denial of coverage.

#### **7.7.14 Umbrella and Excess Policies**

DB Contractor shall have the right to satisfy the requisite insurance coverage amounts for liability insurance through a combination of primary policies and umbrella or excess policies. Umbrella and excess policies shall follow the form of underlying policies and shall



comply with all insurance requirements, terms and provisions set forth in this CMA for the applicable type of coverage.

## **7.8 Prosecution of Insurance Claims**

**7.8.1** Unless otherwise directed by TxDOT in writing with respect to TxDOT's insurance claims, DB Contractor shall be responsible for reporting and processing all potential claims by TxDOT or DB Contractor against the insurance policies required hereunder. DB Contractor agrees to report timely to the insurer(s) under such insurance policies any and all matters that may give rise to an insurance claim by DB Contractor or TxDOT or another Indemnified Party and to promptly and diligently pursue such insurance claims in accordance with the claims procedures specified in such insurance policies, whether for defense or indemnity or both. DB Contractor shall enforce all legal rights against the insurer under the applicable insurance policies and applicable Laws in order to collect thereon, including pursuing necessary litigation and enforcement of judgments, provided that DB Contractor shall be deemed to have satisfied this obligation if a judgment is not collectible through the exercise of lawful and diligent means.

**7.8.2** DB Contractor shall immediately notify TxDOT, and thereafter keep TxDOT fully informed, of any incident, potential claim, claim or other matter of which DB Contractor becomes aware that involves or could conceivably involve an Indemnified Party.

**7.8.3** TxDOT agrees to promptly notify DB Contractor of TxDOT's incidents, potential claims against TxDOT, and matters that may give rise to an insurance claim against TxDOT, to tender to the insurer TxDOT's defense of the claim under such insurance policies, and to cooperate with DB Contractor as necessary for DB Contractor to fulfill its duties hereunder. DB Contractor shall ensure that, to the extent covered by DB Contractor's insurance:

**7.8.3.1.** For claims and suits that DB Contractor's insurer reasonably estimates to be within the limits of its available coverage, DB Contractor or its insurer shall communicate and coordinate the defense strategy with TxDOT and the Texas Office of the Attorney General and shall ensure that the insurer does not agree to any settlement without first obtaining the concurrence of the Texas Office of the Attorney General. TxDOT and the Texas Office of the Attorney General shall not unreasonably withhold consent to the strategy and plan communicated by DB Contractor or its insurer to TxDOT and the Texas Office of the Attorney General, nor shall TxDOT and the Texas Office of the Attorney General unreasonably withhold consent to settlements and compromises proposed by DB Contractor or its insurers that fall within the limits of insurance provided by such insurers.

**7.8.3.2.** For claims and suits that DB Contractor's insurer reasonably estimates to be in excess of the available insurance provided by DB Contractor's insurers, and implicating the potential for damages that are the financial liability or responsibility of TxDOT or the State of Texas, DB Contractor shall ensure that the defense of the claim is coordinated by the insurer with TxDOT and the Texas Office of the Attorney General and shall ensure that DB Contractor's insurer does not agree to any settlement in excess of DB Contractor's insurer's limits of liability without first obtaining the concurrence of the Texas Office of the Attorney General.

**7.8.4** If in any instance DB Contractor has not performed its obligations respecting insurance set forth in this Capital Maintenance Agreement or is unable to enforce and collect any such insurance for failure to assert claims in accordance with the terms of the

insurance policies or to prosecute claims diligently, then, for purposes of determining DB Contractor's liability and the limits thereon or determining reductions in compensation due from TxDOT to DB Contractor on account of available insurance, DB Contractor shall be treated as if it has elected to self-insure up to the full amount of insurance coverage that would have been available had DB Contractor performed such obligations and not committed such failure. Nothing in the CMA Documents shall be construed to treat DB Contractor as electing to self-insure where DB Contractor is unable to collect due to the bankruptcy or insolvency of any insurer that, at the time the insurance policy is written, meets the rating qualifications set forth in this Section 7.

**7.8.5** If in any instance DB Contractor has not promptly performed its obligation to report to applicable insurers and process any potential insurance claim tendered by TxDOT or another Indemnified Party, then TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party may, but is not obligated to: (a) notify DB Contractor in writing of TxDOT's intent to report the claim directly with the insurer and thereafter process the claim; and (b) proceed with reporting and processing the claim if TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party does not receive from DB Contractor, within ten Days after so notifying DB Contractor, written proof that DB Contractor has reported the claim directly to the insurer. TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party may dispense with such notice to DB Contractor if TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party has a good faith belief that more rapid reporting is needed to preserve the claim.

**7.8.6** Unless otherwise directed by TxDOT in writing, DB Contractor shall be responsible for reporting and processing all potential claims by TxDOT or DB Contractor against the insurance required to be provided under Section 7.7. DB Contractor agrees to report to the insurer(s) in a timely manner any and all matters that may give rise to an insurance claim and to promptly and diligently pursue any and all insurance claims on behalf of TxDOT, whether for defense or indemnity or both.

**7.8.7** All insurance proceeds received by DB Contractor for any insured loss under the builder's risk policy required by this Capital Maintenance Agreement shall be paid into a separate insurance proceeds account and shall be held in trust for the purposes of, and to be applied in accordance with, this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

## **7.9 Insurance and Commencement of Maintenance Services**

DB Contractor shall not commence the Maintenance Services under this Capital Maintenance Agreement until it has obtained the insurance required under Section 7.7, has furnished original certificates of insurance evidencing the required coverage as required under Section 7.7.4 and such insurance has been approved in writing by TxDOT, and DB Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor (nor shall such Subcontractor be entitled) to commence work under its Subcontract until the insurance required of the Subcontractor pursuant to this Section 7 has been obtained and approved by DB Contractor. A delay in securing such certificates of insurance or approvals shall not provide DB Contractor any relief or entitlement to a Change Order.

## **7.10 TxDOT's Right to Remedy Breach by DB Contractor Regarding Insurance**

If DB Contractor or any Subcontractor fails to provide insurance or proof of insurance as and when required herein, TxDOT shall have the rights set forth in Section 7.7.4.4. TxDOT's Recoverable Costs, at TxDOT's option, shall be deducted from amounts payable to DB Contractor or reimbursed by DB Contractor upon demand from TxDOT. Nothing herein shall

preclude TxDOT from exercising its rights and remedies under Section 12 as a result of the failure of DB Contractor or any Subcontractor to satisfy its insurance obligations herein.

### **7.11 Disclaimer Regarding Insurance**

DB Contractor and each Subcontractor have the responsibility to make sure that their insurance programs fit their particular needs, and it is their responsibility to arrange for and to secure any insurance coverage that they deem advisable, whether or not specified herein. TxDOT makes no representation that the limits of liability specified for any insurance policy to be carried pursuant to this Capital Maintenance Agreement or approved variances therefrom are adequate to protect DB Contractor against liabilities and risks associated with its undertakings under the CMA Documents.

### **7.12 Premiums**

DB Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of insurance required to be provided during the Initial Maintenance Term, which premiums are included in the Maintenance Price for the Initial Maintenance Term. DB Contractor shall bear the full risk of any insurance premium increases from the Effective Date until the end of the Initial Maintenance Term, and shall not be entitled to any Claim for relief for such increases. Solely with respect to insurance policies required to be maintained during subsequent Maintenance Terms under this Section 7 and Exhibit 10, DB Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement for the costs of insurance premiums, as follows:

**7.12.1** Premiums may be included in invoices hereunder only after payment thereof by DB Contractor. Said premiums shall be passed through without any profit or overhead or compensation for any costs incurred by DB Contractor in obtaining insurance in excess of the actual premiums paid therefor.

**7.12.2** TxDOT shall be entitled to any return or retrospective premiums with respect to said insurance. DB Contractor shall deliver any such funds to TxDOT within ten Days following DB Contractor's receipt thereof.

**7.12.3** DB Contractor shall use best efforts to obtain the insurance required hereunder, and renewals thereof, at cost-effective rates. Promptly following a request by TxDOT, or promptly following issuance of the notice to proceed for the applicable Maintenance Term (if not earlier requested), DB Contractor shall obtain competitive quotes for said insurance policies, shall notify TxDOT of the same, and shall obtain TxDOT's approval of said insurance policies before binding coverage. DB Contractor shall accommodate any commercially reasonable changes in providers, coverage or payment terms desired by TxDOT.

**7.12.4** DB Contractor shall promptly notify TxDOT if it becomes apparent at any time during the Maintenance Term that required insurance policies are no longer available or if the premiums for renewals materially increase from the prior rates. In such event, DB Contractor shall work with TxDOT to find commercially reasonable alternatives to the required coverages that are acceptable to TxDOT.

### **7.13 Claims Against Third Parties**

DB Contractor shall not have the authority or responsibility to assert and pursue any claims against any third party for damage to the Project, other than claims for third party damage that do not fall within the definition for Force Majeure Event. In the event DB

Contractor receives any funds from third parties for damages caused to the Project, such funds shall be used to repair the applicable damage to the Project. In the event DB Contractor is responsible at its sole cost and expense for the repair of damage to the Project caused by a third party and TxDOT receives payment pursuant to a third-party claim regarding such damage, TxDOT shall reimburse DB Contractor to the extent of the funds received on a monthly basis in accordance with Section 10 and upon completion of the applicable Maintenance Services. Upon request by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall provide reasonable assistance to, and shall reasonably cooperate with, TxDOT regarding claims against third parties for damage to the Project for which TxDOT is responsible.

## SECTION 8. COMPENSATION

### 8.1 Payment for Maintenance Services

**8.1.1** During the term of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, in full consideration for the performance by DB Contractor of its duties and obligations under the CMA Documents, TxDOT shall pay the amounts determined as set forth in Section 8.1.2, as adjusted in accordance with Section 8.1.3 (the "Maintenance Price") subject only to Section 8.1.4 and to such additions to and deductions from the compensation as may be provided for pursuant to Section 10. The Maintenance Price shall be paid in accordance with this Section 8.1. The Maintenance Price (and the individual components thereof) shall be increased or decreased only by a Change Order issued in accordance with Section 10, by an amendment to this Capital Maintenance Agreement, or as provided in Section 8.1.4. No portion of the Maintenance Price shall be payable on account of services provided: (a) prior to the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date, except for those tasks expressly required by the CMA Documents to be performed, and that are performed, by DB Contractor after issuance of Maintenance NTP1 and prior to the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date, or (b) after the, expiration or earlier termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**8.1.2** Subject to Sections 8.1.4 and 8.1.5, DB Contractor shall be paid for Maintenance Services provided under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, a monthly payment equivalent to one-twelfth (1/12) of the sum of (a) the annual payments for Routine Maintenance set forth in the Routine Maintenance Payment Schedule in Exhibit 4, plus (b) the annual payments for Renewal Work set forth in the Renewal Work Payment Schedule in Exhibit 4. Such amount shall be payable in arrears pursuant to Draw Requests submitted on the first day of each month of such Maintenance Term year.

**8.1.3** The annual Maintenance Price (MP) will be escalated or reduced in accordance with this Section 8.1.3.

For the annual payments set forth in the Routine Maintenance Payment Schedule and Renewal Work Payment Schedule shown in Exhibit 4, based on changes in CPI as follows:

The CPI for the month three months prior to the month in which this Capital Maintenance Agreement is executed will establish the Base Index (BICPI); and

- (a) The annual payments shall be escalated or reduced by multiplying the annual amount payable for such year by the CPI for the month that is three months prior to the month in which the applicable year commences and dividing such amount by the BICPI.
- (b) The formula that reflects the foregoing related to Routine Maintenance Payments is:  
Adjusted Routine Maintenance Payment = (annual Routine Maintenance Payment) x (CPI/BICPI).
- (c) The formula that reflects the foregoing related to Renewal Work Payments is:  
Adjusted Renewal Work Payments = (annual Renewal Work Payments) x (CPI/BICPI).

**8.1.4** During the last six months of the Maintenance Period, monthly payments of the Maintenance Price shall be calculated in accordance with this Section 8.1.4. During months seven through eleven of the final twelve months of the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall be paid for Maintenance Services provided under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, a monthly payment equal to five percent (5%) of the sum of (a) the annual payments set forth in the Other Maintenance Price Payment Schedule in Exhibit 4, escalated in accordance with Section 8.1.3.1, plus (b) the annual payments set forth in the Renewal Work Payment Schedule in Exhibit 4, escalated in accordance with Section 8.1.3.2. During the final month of the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall be paid for Maintenance Services provided under this Capital Maintenance Agreement an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) of the sum of (a) the annual payments set forth in the Routine Maintenance Price Payment Schedule in Exhibit 4, escalated in accordance with Section 8.1.3.1, plus (b) the annual payments set forth in the Renewal Work Payment Schedule in Exhibit 4, escalated in accordance with Section 8.1.3.2. Such amounts shall be payable in arrears pursuant to Draw Requests submitted on the first day of each month.

**8.1.5** If DB Contractor fails to fulfill any requirement or obtain any TxDOT approval or third party approval that the CMA Documents indicate is to be fulfilled or obtained prior to the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date, TxDOT shall have the right, in its discretion, to prohibit DB Contractor from commencing the Maintenance Services until the requirement or approval is obtained. In such case, DB Contractor (a) shall have no right to compensation allocable to the period of such delay in commencing Maintenance Services beyond the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date, and (b) shall pay to TxDOT, within ten Days after receipt of written demand, the excess, if any, of TxDOT's Recoverable Costs of carrying out or providing for the carrying out of Maintenance Services during such period over the Maintenance Price TxDOT would have paid DB Contractor for such period had it commenced Maintenance Services on the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date. The foregoing is in addition to any other remedy available to TxDOT under this Capital Maintenance Agreement on account of such failure.

## **8.2 Invoicing and Payment**

**8.2.1** On or about the fifth Business Day of each month, DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT five copies of a Draw Request in the form of Exhibit 11 for Maintenance Services performed for the preceding month and meeting all requirements specified herein. Each Draw Request shall be executed by DB Contractor's Authorized Representative and Maintenance Quality Manager. DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT may obtain funding for portions of the Maintenance Services from the federal government, local agencies and other third parties, and DB Contractor agrees to segregate Draw Requests for all such Maintenance Services in a format reasonably requested by TxDOT and with detail and information as reasonably requested by TxDOT. Each Draw Request shall be organized to account for applicable reimbursement requirements and to facilitate the reimbursement process. In addition, the Draw Request for a monthly payment must be accompanied by an attached report containing information that TxDOT can use to verify the Draw Request and monthly payment and all components of the liquidated damages, Key Personnel Change Fees, and Noncompliance Charges for the prior month. Such attached report shall include:

**8.2.1.1.** A description of any Noncompliance Events, Noncompliance Points assessed during the prior month and any Noncompliance Charges owed for assessed Noncompliance Points;

**8.2.1.2.** A description of any other liquidated damages (including Lane Rental Charges for Lane Closures) assessed against DB Contractor during the prior month in relation to the Maintenance Services, including the date and time of occurrence and a description of the events and duration of the events for which the liquidated damages were assessed;

**8.2.1.3.** Any adjustments to reflect previous over-payments and/or under-payments;

**8.2.1.4.** A detailed calculation of any interest payable in respect of any amounts owed; and

**8.2.1.5.** Any other amount due and payable from DB Contractor to TxDOT or from TxDOT to DB Contractor under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, including any retainage and any other deductions related to the Maintenance Services that TxDOT is entitled to make and any carry-over deductions or other adjustments from prior months not yet paid by DB Contractor.

**8.2.2** Within ten Business Days after TxDOT's receipt of a complete Draw Request, TxDOT will review the Draw Request and all attachments and certificates thereto, and shall notify DB Contractor of the amount approved for payment and the reason for disapproval of any remaining invoiced amounts or of any other information set forth in the Draw Request. DB Contractor may include such disapproved amounts in the next month's Draw Request after correction of the deficiencies noted by TxDOT and satisfaction of the requirements of the CMA Documents related thereto. Within 15 Business Days after TxDOT's receipt of a complete Draw Request meeting the requirements of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, TxDOT shall pay DB Contractor the amount of the Draw Request approved for payment less any amounts that TxDOT is otherwise entitled to withhold or deduct. No payment by TxDOT shall, at any time, preclude TxDOT from showing that such payment was incorrect, or from recovering any money paid in excess of those amounts due hereunder.

**8.2.3** The annual payments payable for any partial month or payable for any partial year shall be prorated.

**8.2.4** TxDOT shall not be required to make any monthly payment if DB Contractor has failed to file the Noncompliance Events Report required to be filed under Exhibit 2, unless and until the required reports are filed.

**8.2.5** TxDOT may deduct from each payment and the Final Payment the following:

- (a) Any TxDOT or third party Losses for which DB Contractor is responsible hereunder, or any liquidated damages, Key Personnel Change Fees owing under Section 5.4.7 or 5.4.8, any Noncompliance Charges and any Lane Rental Charges for Lane Closures that have accrued as of the date of the application for payment;
- (b) If a notice to stop payment, claim or Lien is filed with TxDOT, due to DB Contractor's failure to pay for labor or materials used in the Maintenance Services, money due for such labor or materials will be withheld from payment to DB Contractor;

- (c) Any sums, including TxDOT's Recoverable Costs, expended by TxDOT in performing any of DB Contractor's obligations under the CMA Documents that DB Contractor has failed to perform;
- (d) Any retainage under Section 8.4; and
- (e) Any other sums that TxDOT is entitled to recover from DB Contractor under the terms of this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**8.2.6** The failure by TxDOT to deduct any of these sums from a payment shall not constitute a waiver of TxDOT's right to such sums.

### **8.3 Payment to Subcontractors**

**8.3.1** No later than ten Days after receipt of payment from TxDOT, DB Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, out of the amount paid to DB Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Maintenance Services, the amount to which such Subcontractor is entitled, less any retainage provided for in the Subcontract, and any other offsets and deductions provided in the Subcontract or by Law. No later than ten Days after satisfactory completion of all Maintenance Services to be performed by a Subcontractor, including provision of appropriate releases, certificates and other evidence of the Subcontractor's compliance with its Subcontract and all applicable requirements of the CMA Documents, DB Contractor shall pay to the Subcontractor moneys withheld in retention from the Subcontractor. Such payment shall be made promptly following satisfaction of the foregoing requirements, even if the Maintenance Services to be performed by DB Contractor or other Subcontractors is not completed.

**8.3.2** For the purpose of Section 8.3, satisfactory completion shall have been accomplished when:

- (a) the Subcontractor has fulfilled the Subcontract requirements and the requirements under the CMA Documents for the subcontracted Maintenance Services, including the submission of all submittals required by the Subcontract and the CMA Documents; and
- (b) the Maintenance Services performed by the Subcontractor have been inspected and approved in accordance with the CMA Documents and the final quantities of the Subcontractor's work have been determined and agreed upon.

**8.3.3** The foregoing payment requirements apply to all tiers of Subcontractors and shall be incorporated into all Subcontracts.

**8.3.4** The inspection or approval of a Subcontractor's work does not eliminate or impair DB Contractor's responsibility for the Maintenance Services. Any delay or postponement of payments to Subcontractors from the above-referenced time frames may occur only for good cause following written approval by TxDOT. TxDOT shall have no obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by Law. Interest on late payments to Subcontractors shall be DB Contractor's responsibility, and shall not be a part of the Maintenance Price.



## **8.4 Retainage for Non-Renewal of P&P Bonds**

In the event the P&P Bonds expire without renewal or otherwise are no longer in effect during the Maintenance Period, TxDOT shall withhold funds (the "Retainage") from each payment to be made to DB Contractor for the Maintenance Services until as the earlier to occur of (a) the date on which DB Contractor provides replacement Maintenance Security to TxDOT or (b) the date that is one year after the end of the Maintenance Period. The Retainage shall be an amount equal to 10% of the amount owing.

**8.4.1** The Retainage, subject to reduction as specified in Section 8.4.2 below, shall be held by TxDOT until 60 Days after the expiration of the Warranties under this Capital Maintenance Agreement. At such time, and provided that DB Contractor is not in breach or default hereunder, TxDOT shall release to DB Contractor all Retainage withheld in connection with Maintenance Services other than amounts applied to the payment of Losses or that TxDOT deems advisable, in its discretion, to retain to cover any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices relating to the Project, the cost of any uncompleted Maintenance Services and/or the cost of repairing any Nonconforming Work. Final payment of such Retainage not applied to Losses shall be made upon DB Contractor's showing, to TxDOT's satisfaction, that all such matters have been resolved, including delivery to TxDOT of a certification representing and warranting that there are no outstanding claims of Maintenance Services or any claims, Liens or stop notices of any Subcontractor or laborer with respect to the Maintenance Services.

**8.4.2** TxDOT agrees to release up to 50% of the Retainage withheld in connection with payments for the Maintenance Services 60 Days after the end of the Maintenance Period, subject to the following terms and conditions. The amount to be released shall be reduced by any amounts that TxDOT deems advisable, in its discretion, to retain to cover, any uncompleted Maintenance Services, including correction of Nonconforming Work, any Warranty work for which notice has been provided to DB Contractor, any Losses that TxDOT anticipates may be payable and any existing or threatened claims, Liens or stop notices relating to the Project. In addition, no portion of the Retainage shall be released unless and until (a) DB Contractor shall have applied in writing for such release; and (b) such release shall have been approved in writing by any Guarantor.

## **8.5 Disputes**

Failure by TxDOT to pay any amount in dispute shall not alleviate, diminish or modify in any respect DB Contractor's obligation to perform under the CMA Documents, and DB Contractor shall not cease or slow down its performance under the CMA Documents on account of any such amount or dispute. Any Claim or Dispute regarding such payment shall be resolved pursuant to Section 16 of this Capital Maintenance Agreement. DB Contractor shall proceed as directed by TxDOT pending resolution of the Claim or Dispute. Upon resolution of such Claim or Dispute, each Party shall promptly pay to the other any amount owing.

## **SECTION 9. WARRANTIES FOR MAINTENANCE SERVICES**

### **9.1 Warranties for Maintenance Services**

DB Contractor warrants that:

- (a) all Maintenance Services furnished pursuant to the CMA Documents shall conform to Good Industry Practice;
- (b) the Maintenance Services shall be free of Defects, including design Errors, except to the extent such Defects are inherent in prescriptive specifications included in the CMA Documents;
- (c) materials and equipment installed or incorporated under the CMA Documents shall be of good quality and new;
- (d) all design and construction work performed under the CMA Documents shall be fit for use for the intended function; and
- (e) such Maintenance Services shall meet all of the requirements of the CMA Documents.

The warranties set forth in clauses (a)-(e) above shall individually be referred to herein as a "Warranty" and, collectively, as the "Warranties."

### **9.2 Warranty Period**

**9.2.1** The Warranty Period for Maintenance Services shall commence at the conclusion of the Maintenance Period and shall remain in effect until one year after conclusion of the Maintenance Period, subject to extension under Section 9.2.2 ("Warranty Period"). If TxDOT determines that such Maintenance Services have not met the standards set forth in Section 9.1 at any time during the Warranty Period, then DB Contractor shall correct such Maintenance Services as specified in this Section 9, even if performance of such corrective Maintenance Services extend beyond the applicable Warranty Period.

**9.2.2** The Warranties shall apply to all Maintenance Services re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced pursuant to the terms of the CMA Documents. The Warranty Period for each repaired, corrected or replaced Maintained Element shall extend beyond the original Warranty Period in order that each Maintained Element will have at least a one-year warranty period (but not to exceed two years after the expiration or termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement).

### **9.3 Implementation of Warranty**

**9.3.1** Within seven Days of receipt by DB Contractor of notice from TxDOT specifying: (a) a failure of the Maintenance Services to satisfy the Warranties, (b) the failure of any Subcontractor warranty, guarantee or obligation that DB Contractor is responsible to enforce, or (c) a misrepresentation by a Subcontractor regarding an obligation that DB Contractor is responsible to enforce, DB Contractor and TxDOT shall mutually agree when and how DB Contractor shall remedy such failure or misrepresentation; provided, however, that in case of an Emergency requiring immediate curative action or a situation that poses a significant

safety risk, DB Contractor shall implement such action as it deems necessary and shall immediately notify TxDOT in writing of the Emergency and the urgency of the decision. DB Contractor and TxDOT shall promptly meet in order to agree on a remedy. If DB Contractor does not use its best efforts to effectuate such remedy within the agreed time, or if DB Contractor and TxDOT fail to reach such an agreement within such seven-Day period (or immediately, in the case of emergency conditions), TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, to perform or have performed by third parties the necessary remedy, and the costs thereof shall be borne by DB Contractor. Reimbursement for TxDOT's Recoverable Costs associated with such work shall be payable to TxDOT within ten Days after DB Contractor's receipt of an invoice therefor. Alternatively, TxDOT, in its discretion, may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this Capital Maintenance Agreement. TxDOT may agree to accept Nonconforming Work in accordance with Section 5.9.2.

**9.3.2** DB Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any required encroachment permits and required consents from any other Persons in connection with the performance of Maintenance Services required under this Section 9. DB Contractor shall bear all costs of such Maintenance Services, including additional testing and inspections.

#### **9.4 Subcontractor and Extended Warranties**

**9.4.1** Without in any way derogating the Warranties and DB Contractor's own representations and warranties and other obligations with respect to the Maintenance Services, DB Contractor shall obtain from all Subcontractors and cause to be extended to TxDOT, for periods at least coterminous with the Warranties, appropriate representations, warranties, guarantees and obligations with respect to design, materials, workmanship, equipment, tools and supplies furnished by such Subcontractors to effectuate the provisions in this Section 9. All representations, warranties, guarantees and other obligations of Subcontractors: (a) shall be written so as to survive all TxDOT inspections, tests and approvals; and (b) shall run directly to and be enforceable by DB Contractor and TxDOT and their respective successors and assigns. DB Contractor assigns to TxDOT all of DB Contractor's rights and interest in and to all extended warranties for periods exceeding the applicable Warranty Period that are received by DB Contractor from any of its Subcontractors. To the extent that any Subcontractor warranty or guaranty would be voided by reason of DB Contractor's negligence or failure to comply with the CMA Documents in incorporating material or equipment into the work, DB Contractor shall be responsible for correcting such Defect.

**9.4.2** Upon receipt from TxDOT of notice of a failure of any Subcontractor warranty, guaranty or obligation, or a misrepresentation by a Subcontractor, DB Contractor shall enforce or perform any such Subcontractor warranty, guaranty or obligation, or remedy such misrepresentation, in addition to DB Contractor's other obligations hereunder. TxDOT's rights under this Section 9.4 shall commence at the time such representation, warranty, guaranty, or obligation is furnished and shall continue until the expiration of DB Contractor's relevant Warranty Period (including extensions thereof under Section 9.2.2). Until such expiration, the cost of any equipment, material, labor (including re-engineering) or shipping shall be for the account of DB Contractor if such cost is covered by such a representation, warranty, guaranty, or obligation and DB Contractor shall be required to replace or repair defective equipment, material or workmanship furnished by Subcontractors.

**9.4.3** The foregoing provisions concerning Subcontractor warranties are intended to provide TxDOT with an additional Person and source in which to seek recourse if Maintenance Services fail to meet the requirements of the CMA Documents. In no event shall

the foregoing provisions be interpreted to modify, limit, discharge, release, negate or waive the Warranties or DB Contractor's obligations with respect to the Maintenance Services, and DB Contractor shall not be entitled to use the existence of Subcontractor warranties as a defense to DB Contractor's obligations under this Capital Maintenance Agreement and the other CMA Documents.

## **9.5 Effect of TxDOT and/or System Integrator Activities on Warranties**

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that TxDOT, the Systems Integrator and/or their respective agents or contractors may perform certain maintenance work during the period in which the Warranties are in effect, and DB Contractor agrees that the Warranties shall apply notwithstanding such work; provided that DB Contractor's obligations under this Section 9 shall only apply to the extent the repair, replacement or correction of Maintenance Services is required as a result of the Maintenance Services failing to satisfy the Warranties set forth in Section 9.1.

## **9.6 No Limitation on Liability**

Subject to Sections 12.7 and 12.8, the foregoing Warranties and Subcontractor warranties are in addition to all rights and remedies available under the CMA Documents or applicable Law or in equity, and shall not limit DB Contractor's liability or responsibility imposed by the CMA Documents or applicable Law or in equity with respect to the Maintenance Services, including liability for design Defects, latent construction Defects, strict liability, actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by any DB Contractor-Related Entity; provided, however, that upon expiration of the Warranties, DB Contractor shall have no further liability hereunder for patent construction Defects.

## **9.7 Damages for Breach of Warranty**

**9.7.1** DB Contractor shall pay or reimburse TxDOT for all its Losses caused by (a) a failure of the Maintenance Services to satisfy the Warranties, (b) the failure of any Subcontractor warranty, guarantee or obligation that DB Contractor is obligated to obtain from the Subcontractor pursuant to Section 9.4.1, or (c) a misrepresentation by any Subcontractor regarding any matter for which DB Contractor is obligated to obtain representations from the Subcontractor pursuant to Section 9.4.1. Such Losses shall include any costs incurred by TxDOT for independent quality assurance and/or quality control with respect to such Maintenance Services within ten Days after DB Contractor's receipt of invoices therefor, and, subject to the limitations in Sections 12.7 and 12.8, any lost revenue arising from or relating to such Maintenance Services. Alternatively, TxDOT, in its discretion, may deduct the amount of such Losses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**9.7.2** Subject to Section 12.7 and in addition to TxDOT's other rights and remedies hereunder, at law or in equity, DB Contractor shall be liable for actual damages resulting from any breach of an express or implied warranty or any Defect in the Maintenance Services, including the cost of performance of such obligations by others.

## **SECTION 10. CHANGES IN THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES**

This Section 10 sets forth the requirements for obtaining all Change Orders under this Capital Maintenance Agreement. DB Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Maintenance Price constitutes full compensation for performance of all of the Maintenance Services and for the risks undertaken by DB Contractor under the CMA Documents, subject only to those exceptions specified in this Section 10, and that TxDOT is subject to constraints limiting its ability to increase the Maintenance Price. DB Contractor unconditionally and irrevocably waives the right to any Claim for any monetary compensation in addition to the Maintenance Price and other compensation specified in this Capital Maintenance Agreement, except in accordance with this Section 10. To the extent that any other provision of this Capital Maintenance Agreement expressly provides for a Change Order to be issued, such provision is incorporated into and subject to this Section 10.

### **10.1 Circumstances Under Which Change Orders May Be Issued**

#### **10.1.1 Definition of and Requirements Relating to Change Orders**

##### **10.1.1.1. Definition of Change Order**

The term "Change Order" shall mean a written amendment to the terms and conditions of the CMA Documents issued in accordance with this Section 10. TxDOT may issue unilateral Change Orders as specified in Section 10.2.2. Change Orders may be requested by DB Contractor only pursuant to Section 10.3. A Change Order shall not be effective for any purpose unless executed by TxDOT. Change Orders may be issued for the following purposes (or combination thereof):

- (a) to modify the scope of the Maintenance Services;
- (b) to revise the Maintenance Price; and
- (c) to revise other terms and conditions of the CMA Documents.

Upon TxDOT's approval of the matters set forth in the Change Order form (whether it is initiated by TxDOT or requested by DB Contractor), TxDOT shall sign such Change Order form indicating approval thereof. A Change Order may, at the discretion of TxDOT, direct DB Contractor to proceed with the Maintenance Services with the amount of any adjustment to the Maintenance Price to be determined in the future. All additions, deductions or changes to the Maintenance Services as directed by Change Orders shall be executed under the conditions of the original CMA Documents.

##### **10.1.1.2. Issuance of Directive Letter**

TxDOT may at any time issue a Directive Letter to DB Contractor in the event of any desired change in the Maintenance Services, or in the event of any Claim or Dispute regarding the scope of the Maintenance Services. The Directive Letter will state that it is issued under this Section 10.1.1.2, will describe the Maintenance Services in question and will state the basis for determining compensation, if any. DB Contractor shall proceed immediately as directed in the Directive Letter, pending the execution of a formal Change Order (or, if the Directive Letter states that the Maintenance Services are within DB Contractor's original scope of Maintenance Services, DB Contractor shall proceed with the Maintenance

Services as directed but shall have the right pursuant to Section 10.3 to request that TxDOT issue a Change Order with respect thereto).

**10.1.1.2.1. Directive Letter as Condition Precedent to Claim that TxDOT-Directed Change Has Occurred**

(a) DB Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for any such work performed prior to receipt of a Directive Letter or Change Order, except to the extent that Section 10.3.2.2 preserves DB Contractor's right to compensation for work performed following delivery of a Request for Partnering. DB Contractor acknowledges that it will be at risk if it elects to proceed with any such work, since TxDOT may later decide not to provide direction with regard to such work. In addition to provision of a PCO Notice and subsequent Change Order request pursuant to Section 10.3.2, receipt of a Directive Letter from TxDOT shall be a condition precedent to DB Contractor's right to make a Claim that a TxDOT-Directed Change has occurred.

(b) The fact that a Directive Letter was issued by TxDOT shall not be considered evidence that, in fact, a TxDOT-Directed Change occurred. The determination whether a TxDOT-Directed Change in fact occurred shall be based on an analysis of the original requirements of the CMA Documents and a determination whether the Directive Letter, in fact, constituted a change in those requirements. The requirements of Section 10.1.1.2.1(a) shall not imply that a Directive Letter would be required in order for DB Contractor to have the right to receive compensation for Maintenance Services within its original scope for which additional compensation is specifically allowed under this Section 10.

**10.1.2 Right of TxDOT to Issue Change Orders**

TxDOT may, at any time, without notice to any Surety, authorize and/or require changes in the Maintenance Services within the general scope of this Capital Maintenance Agreement pursuant to a Change Order. For the purpose of this Section 10.1.2, any direction to perform work shall be deemed to be within the general scope of this Capital Maintenance Agreement if it is related to the Project; any direction to delete or modify Maintenance Services shall be considered to be within the general scope unless as a result this Capital Maintenance Agreement would no longer be considered a maintenance contract for the Project of the nature initially contemplated by the Parties. DB Contractor shall have no obligation to perform any work outside the general scope of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, except on terms mutually acceptable to TxDOT and DB Contractor.

**10.2 TxDOT-Initiated Change Orders**

This Section 10.2 concerns: (a) Change Orders issued by TxDOT following a Request for Change Proposal and (b) Change Orders unilaterally issued by TxDOT.

**10.2.1 Request for Change Proposal**

**10.2.1.1.** If TxDOT desires to issue a TxDOT-Directed Change or to evaluate whether to initiate such a change, then TxDOT may, at its discretion, issue a Request for Change Proposal. A Directive Letter may also constitute a Request for Change Proposal.

**10.2.1.2.** Within ten Business Days after DB Contractor's receipt of a Request for Change Proposal, or such longer period as may be mutually agreed to by TxDOT and DB Contractor, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall consult to define the proposed scope of the

change. Within five Business Days after the initial consultation, or such longer period as may be mutually agreed to by TxDOT and DB Contractor, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall consult concerning the estimated cost impacts.

**10.2.1.3.** Within ten Business Days after the second consultation and provision of any data described in Section 10.2.1.2, TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor whether TxDOT: (a) wishes to issue a Change Order, (b) wishes to request DB Contractor to provide a Cost and Schedule Proposal, (c) wishes to request DB Contractor to prepare a modified work plan for the change and a Cost and Schedule Proposal based on the modified plan, or (d) no longer wishes to issue a Change Order.

**10.2.1.4.** If so requested, DB Contractor shall, within ten Business Days after receipt of the notification described in Section 10.2.1.3, or such longer period as may be mutually agreed to by TxDOT and DB Contractor, prepare and submit to TxDOT for review and approval by TxDOT a Cost and Schedule Proposal (in the format provided by TxDOT) for the requested change, complying with all applicable requirements of Section 10.4, and incorporating and fully reflecting all requests made by TxDOT. DB Contractor shall bear the cost of developing the Cost and Schedule Proposal, including any modifications thereto requested by TxDOT, except that costs of design and engineering work required for preparation of plans or exhibits necessary to the Cost and Schedule Proposal, as pre-authorized by TxDOT, may be included in the Change Order as reimbursable items. If the Change Order is approved, such design and engineering costs will be included within the Change Order, otherwise, they shall be separately reimbursed through a separate Change Order.

**10.2.1.5.** If DB Contractor and TxDOT agree that a change in the requirements relating to the Maintenance Services has occurred but disagree as to whether the change justifies additional compensation or time or disagree as to the amount of any change to be made to the Maintenance Price, TxDOT may, in its discretion, order DB Contractor to proceed with the performance of the Maintenance Services in question notwithstanding such disagreement and without waiver by either Party of its right to submit the Dispute for resolution through the dispute resolution procedures. Such order may, at TxDOT's option, be in the form of: (a) a Time and Materials Change Order as provided in Section 10.7 or (b) a Directive Letter under Section 10.1.1.2.

**10.2.1.6.** If it is not practicable, due to the nature and/or timing of the event giving rise to a proposed Change Order, for DB Contractor to provide a complete Cost and Schedule Proposal meeting all of the requirements of Section 10.4, DB Contractor shall provide an incomplete proposal that includes all information capable of being ascertained. Said incomplete proposal shall: (a) include a list of those Change Order requirements that are not fulfilled, together with an explanation reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT stating why such requirements cannot be met, and (b) in all events include sufficient detail to ascertain the basis for the proposed Change Order and for any price increase associated therewith, to the extent such amount is then ascertainable. DB Contractor shall provide monthly updates to any incomplete Cost and Schedule Proposals in the same manner as updates to incomplete Requests for Change Order under Section 10.3.2.6.

## **10.2.2 Unilateral Change Orders**

TxDOT may issue a unilateral Time and Materials Change Order at any time, regardless of whether it has issued a Request for Change Proposal. DB Contractor shall be entitled to compensation in accordance with Section 10.7 for additional Maintenance Services

that are required to be performed as the result of any such unilateral Change Order. For deductive unilateral Change Orders, the Change Order may contain a Maintenance Price deduction deemed appropriate by TxDOT, and DB Contractor shall have the right to submit the amount of such Maintenance Price deduction to dispute resolution in accordance with Section 16.

### **10.3 DB Contractor-Requested Change Orders**

#### **10.3.1 Eligible Changes**

**10.3.1.1.** DB Contractor may request a Change Order to increase the Maintenance Price only for increased costs of performance of the Maintenance Services as follows:

- (a) Additional costs directly attributable to additional Maintenance Services resulting from TxDOT-Directed Changes for which TxDOT has not submitted a Change Order or a Request for Change Proposal;
- (b) Additional costs relating to Hazardous Materials, Force Majeure Events and Non-Discriminatory Changes and Damage to the Project, to the extent provided in Section 10.8; and
- (c) Additional costs directly attributable to uncovering, removing and restoring the work, to the extent provided in Section 5.7.3.

**10.3.1.2.** DB Contractor's entitlement to a Change Order for eligible changes is subject to the restrictions and limitations contained in this Section 10 and elsewhere in the CMA Documents, and furthermore is subject to DB Contractor's compliance with all notification and other requirements identified herein. DB Contractor shall initiate the Change Order process by delivery of a PCO Notice as described in Section 10.3.2, followed by submittal of a Request for Change Order and supporting documentation to TxDOT.

#### **10.3.2 Procedures**

The requirements set forth in this Section 10.3.2 constitute conditions precedent to DB Contractor's entitlement to request and receive a Change Order except those involving a Request for Change Proposal. DB Contractor understands that it shall be forever barred from recovering against TxDOT under this Section 10 if it fails to give notice of any act, or omission, by TxDOT or any of its representatives or the happening of any event, thing or occurrence pursuant to a proper PCO Notice, or fails to comply with the remaining requirements of this Section 10.3.

##### **10.3.2.1. Delivery of Requests for Partnering and PCO Notices**

DB Contractor acknowledges the importance of providing prompt notification to TxDOT upon the occurrence of any event or thing entitling DB Contractor to a Change Order under Section 10.3.1. Among other things, such notification serves the purpose of allowing TxDOT to take action to mitigate adverse impacts. Such notification must be delivered as promptly as possible after the occurrence of such event or situation, through either: (a) a PCO Notice as described in Section 10.3.2.3 or (b) if permitted by Section 10.3.2.2, a Request for Partnering followed by a PCO Notice if appropriate.



### **10.3.2.2. Requests for Partnering**

The term “Request for Partnering” shall mean a notice delivered by DB Contractor requesting that TxDOT enter into partnering discussions with DB Contractor with regard to an event or situation that has occurred within the scope of Section 10.3.1.1. The Request for Partnering shall reference this Section 10.3.2.2 and shall describe the event or situation, as well as the action that DB Contractor would like to take with respect thereto. The Parties shall promptly meet and confer for the purpose of determining what action should be taken and also to determine whether the Parties are in agreement as to entitlement to a Change Order. Either Party may at any time terminate partnering discussions by delivery of written notice to the other, and partnering discussions shall automatically terminate 60 Days after delivery of the Request for Partnering unless both Parties agree in writing to an extension. Within five Business Days after termination of partnering discussions, if TxDOT has not issued either a Directive Letter or Change Order, DB Contractor must submit a PCO Notice in order to preserve its right to pursue a Change Order.

### **10.3.2.3. PCO Notices**

The term “PCO Notice” shall mean a notice delivered by DB Contractor, meeting the requirements set forth below, stating that an event or situation has occurred within the scope of Section 10.3.1.1 and stating which subsection thereof is applicable. The first notice shall be labeled “PCO Notice No. 1” and subsequent notices shall be numbered sequentially.

**10.3.2.3.1.** The PCO Notice shall: (a) state in detail the facts underlying the anticipated Request for Change Order, the reasons why DB Contractor believes additional compensation will or may be due and the date of occurrence, (b) state the name, title, and activity of each DB Contractor representative and TxDOT representative knowledgeable of the facts underlying the anticipated Request for Change Order, (c) identify any documents and the substance of any oral communication involved in the facts underlying the anticipated Request for Change Order, (d) state in detail the basis that the work is not required by this Capital Maintenance Agreement, if applicable, (e) identify particular elements of performance for which additional compensation may be sought under this Section 10.3.2, (f) identify any insurance available to DB Contractor, any deductible or self-insured retention associated with such insurance, and any insurance deemed to be self-insured by DB Contractor under Section 7.8.4, with respect to the event giving rise to the request for additional compensation, and (g) provide an estimate of the time within which a response to the notice is required to minimize cost, delay or disruption of performance.

**10.3.2.3.2.** If the Request for Change Order relates to a decision that this Capital Maintenance Agreement leaves to the discretion of a Person or as to which this Capital Maintenance Agreement provides that such Person's decision is final, the PCO Notice shall set out in detail all facts supporting DB Contractor's objection to the decision, including all facts supporting any contention that the decision was capricious or arbitrary or is not supported by substantial evidence.

**10.3.2.3.3.** Any adjustments made to this Capital Maintenance Agreement shall not include increased costs resulting from DB Contractor's failure to timely provide requested additional information under this Section 10.3.2.3.

#### **10.3.2.4. Waiver**

**10.3.2.4.1.** DB Contractor shall deliver each PCO Notice as promptly as possible after the occurrence of such event or situation. If any PCO Notice is delivered later than ten Days after DB Contractor first discovered (or should have discovered in the exercise of reasonable prudence) the occurrence described therein, DB Contractor shall be deemed to have waived the right to collect any costs incurred or accrued prior to the date of delivery of the Request for Partnering (if applicable) or PCO Notice (if no Request for Partnering was submitted or if the PCO Notice was not timely submitted following termination of partnering discussions). Furthermore, if any PCO Notice concerns any condition or material described in Section 10.8.2.1.3, DB Contractor shall be deemed to have waived the right to collect any and all costs incurred in connection therewith to the extent that TxDOT is not afforded the opportunity to inspect such material or condition before it is disturbed.

**10.3.2.4.2.** In addition to the limitations set forth in Section 10.3.2.4.1, DB Contractor's failure to provide a PCO Notice within 60 Days after DB Contractor first discovered (or should have discovered in the exercise of reasonable prudence) the occurrence of a given event or situation shall preclude DB Contractor from any relief. For situations involving Requests for Partnering, the 60-day period shall be extended until two Business Days following termination of the partnering period.

#### **10.3.2.5. Delivery of Request for Change Order**

DB Contractor shall deliver a Request for Change Order under this Section 10.3.2.5 to TxDOT within 30 Days after delivery of the PCO Notice, or such longer period of time as may be allowed in writing by TxDOT. TxDOT may require design and construction costs to be covered by separate Requests for Change Order.

#### **10.3.2.6. Incomplete Requests for Change Order**

**10.3.2.6.1.** Each Request for Change Order provided under Section 10.3.2.5 shall meet all requirements set forth in Section 10.4; provided that if any such requirements cannot be met due to the nature and/or timing of the occurrence, DB Contractor shall provide an incomplete Request for Change Order that fills in all information capable of being ascertained. Said incomplete Request for Change Order shall: (a) include a list of those Change Order requirements that are not fulfilled together with an explanation reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT stating why such requirements cannot be met, and (b) in all events include sufficient detail to ascertain the basis for the proposed Change Order and for any price increase associated therewith, to the extent such amount is then ascertainable.

**10.3.2.6.2.** DB Contractor shall furnish, when requested by TxDOT or its designee, such further information and details as may be required to determine the facts or contentions involved. DB Contractor agrees that it shall give TxDOT or its designee access to any and all of DB Contractor's books, records and other materials relating to the Maintenance Services, and shall cause its Subcontractors to do the same, so that TxDOT or its designee can investigate the basis for such proposed Change Order. DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with a monthly update to all outstanding Requests for Change Order describing the status of all previously unfulfilled requirements and stating any changes in projections previously delivered to TxDOT and expenditures to date. TxDOT may reject the Request for Change Order at any point in the process. TxDOT's failure to respond to a complete Request for Change Order within 15 Business Days of delivery of the request shall not be deemed an

acceptance of such request, and DB Contractor shall have the burden of following up with TxDOT on the status of any such Request for Change Order.

#### **10.3.2.7. Importance of Timely Notice**

DB CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT, DUE TO LIMITATIONS ON FUNDING FOR THE PROJECT AND HARM TO TXDOT THAT WILL RESULT FROM DELAY, TIMELY DELIVERY OF PCO NOTICES AND REQUESTS FOR CHANGE ORDERS AND UPDATES THERETO ARE OF VITAL IMPORTANCE TO TXDOT. TXDOT IS RELYING ON DB CONTRACTOR TO EVALUATE PROMPTLY UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF ANY EVENT OR SITUATION WHETHER THE EVENT OR SITUATION WILL AFFECT THE MAINTENANCE PRICE AND, IF SO, WHETHER DB CONTRACTOR BELIEVES A MAINTENANCE PRICE INCREASE IS REQUIRED HEREUNDER. ACCORDINGLY, DB CONTRACTOR HEREBY EXPRESSLY WAIVES ALL RIGHTS TO ASSERT ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BASED ON ANY CHANGE IN THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES OR THEIR COST, DELAY, DISRUPTION, SUSPENSION OR ACCELERATION (INCLUDING ANY CONSTRUCTIVE CHANGE, DELAY, DISRUPTION, SUSPENSION OR ACCELERATION) FOR WHICH DB CONTRACTOR FAILED TO PROVIDE PROPER AND TIMELY NOTICE, OR FAILED TO PROVIDE A TIMELY PCO NOTICE, TIMELY REQUEST FOR CHANGE ORDER OR TIMELY UPDATES THERETO.

#### **10.3.2.8. Review of Subcontractor Request for Price Increase**

Prior to submission by DB Contractor of any Request for Change Order that is based in whole or in part on a request by a Subcontractor to DB Contractor for a price increase under its Subcontract, DB Contractor shall have reviewed all invoices by the Subcontractor that constitute the basis for the Request for Change Order and determined in good faith that each such request is justified hereunder and that DB Contractor is acting reasonably in requesting an increase in the Maintenance Price in the amounts specified in the Request for Change Order. Each Request for Change Order involving Subcontractor-performed Maintenance Services, and each update to an incomplete Change Order request involving such Maintenance Services shall include a summary of DB Contractor's analysis of all Subcontractor invoice components and shall include a certification signed by the Maintenance Manager stating that DB Contractor has investigated the basis for the Subcontractor's request and has determined that such request is justified as to entitlement and amount of money requested, has reviewed and verified the adequacy of all back-up documentation to be placed in escrow pursuant to Section 17.2, and has no reason to believe and does not believe that the factual basis for the Subcontractor's request is falsely represented. Any Request for Change Order involving Subcontractor-performed Maintenance Services that is not accompanied by such analysis and certification shall be considered incomplete.

#### **10.3.3 Performance of Disputed Maintenance Services**

If TxDOT refuses to issue a Change Order based on DB Contractor's request, DB Contractor shall nevertheless perform all work as specified by Directive Letter, and shall have the right to submit the issue to dispute resolution pursuant to Section 16. DB Contractor shall maintain and deliver to TxDOT, upon request, contemporaneous records, meeting the requirements of Section 10.9, for all work performed that DB Contractor believes constitutes extra work (including non-construction work), until all Claims and Disputes regarding entitlement or cost of such work are resolved.

## **10.4 Contents of Change Orders**

### **10.4.1 Form of Change Order**

Each Cost and Schedule Proposal and Request for Change Order shall (i) be prepared in a form acceptable to TxDOT, (ii) meet all applicable requirements of this Section 10; and (iii) be substantially in the form of Exhibit 12.

### **10.4.2 Scope of Work, Cost Estimate, and Other Supporting Documentation**

DB Contractor shall prepare a scope of work and cost estimate, and such other information as required by this Section 10.4.2 for each Cost and Schedule Proposal and Request for Change Order.

#### **10.4.2.1. Scope of Work**

The scope of work shall describe in detail satisfactory to TxDOT all activities associated with the proposed Change Order, including a description of additions, deletions and modifications to the existing requirements of the CMA Documents.

#### **10.4.2.2. Cost Estimate**

The cost estimate shall set out the estimated costs for the proposed Change Order in such a way that a fair evaluation can be made. It shall include a breakdown for labor, materials, equipment and markups for overhead and profit, unless TxDOT agrees otherwise. If the work is to be performed by Subcontractors and if the work is sufficiently defined to obtain Subcontractor quotes, DB Contractor shall obtain quotes (with breakdowns showing cost of labor, materials, equipment and markups for overhead and profit) on the Subcontractor's stationery and shall include such quotes as back-up for DB Contractor's estimate. No markup shall be allowed in excess of the amounts allowed under Section 10.6. DB Contractor shall identify all conditions with respect to prices or other aspects of the cost estimate, such as pricing contingent on firm orders being made by a certain date or the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event.

#### **10.4.2.3. Other Supporting Documentation**

DB Contractor shall provide such other supporting documentation as may be required by TxDOT.

### **10.4.3 Justification**

All Requests for Change Orders shall include an attachment containing a detailed narrative justification therefor, describing the circumstances underlying the proposed change, identifying the specific provision(s) of Section 10 that permit a Change Order to be issued, and describing the data and documents (including all data and reports required under Section 10.9) that establish the necessity and amount of such proposed change.

### **10.4.4 DB Contractor Representation**

Each proposed Change Order shall be accompanied by a certification under penalty of perjury, in a form acceptable to TxDOT, executed by DB Contractor and stating that:

(a) the amount of compensation requested is justified as to entitlement and amount, (b) the amount of compensation requested includes all known and anticipated impacts or amounts that may be incurred as a result of the event or matter giving rise to such proposed change, and (c) the cost and pricing data forming the basis for the proposed Change Order is complete, accurate and current. Each proposed Change Order involving Maintenance Services by a Subcontractor for which pricing data is required to be provided under Section 17.2 shall include a statement that the Subcontractor pricing data has been provided and shall include a copy of the certification required to be provided by the Subcontractor under Section 17.2.

#### **10.4.5 Effect of Change Order Under Design-Build Agreement**

DB Contractor acknowledges that it has reviewed the Design-Build Agreement and provisions affecting Change Orders requested by DB Contractor under this Capital Maintenance Agreement. DB Contractor expressly agrees to comply with and be bound by Section 13.4.5 of the Design-Build Agreement.

#### **10.4.6 Changes in Scope of Project or Maintenance Services**

If an event or situation occurs that may entitle DB Contractor to a Change Order increasing the Maintenance Price, TxDOT will evaluate the situation and shall have the right, in its discretion, to make changes to the definition of the Project or the scope of Maintenance Services so as to bring it within TxDOT's funding and time restraints.

#### **10.4.7 Certificate of Interested Parties (Form 1295)**

DB Contractor must file a Form 1295, Certificate of Interested Parties ("Form 1295") with the Texas Ethics Commission as required by Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code and Chapter 46 of Title 1 of the Texas Administrative Code (collectively, the "Form 1295 Laws") in connection with each amendment to this Capital Maintenance Agreement, including any Change Order or Deviation. DB Contractor must indicate the CSJ for this Capital Maintenance Agreement and the applicable Change Order, Deviation or amendment number in the fields provided on Form 1295.

As a condition to TxDOT's execution of any amendment to this Capital Maintenance Agreement, including a Change Order or Deviation, DB Contractor must submit to TxDOT an executed and notarized Form 1295 complying with the requirements of the Form 1295 Laws at the same time it submits the executed amendment, including any Change Order or Deviation, for TxDOT's execution. TxDOT will not execute any Change Order or other amendment to this Capital Maintenance Agreement until it has received the Form 1295 completed in accordance with this Section 10.4.7 and the Form 1295 Laws; provided, that DB Contractor's filing of a Form 1295 does not obligate TxDOT to execute a Change Order or any other amendment to this Capital Maintenance Agreement. TxDOT will acknowledge receipt of each Form 1295 submitted by DB Contractor in relation to each amendment to this Capital Maintenance Agreement executed by TxDOT; however, TxDOT's receipt of a Form 1295 shall not be construed as TxDOT's review, approval, consent or certification as to the contents of such Form 1295, for which DB Contractor is solely responsible.

Additional information regarding Form 1295 may be found at the Texas Ethics Commission website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/tec/1295-Info.htm>.

## **10.5 Certain Limitations**

### **10.5.1 Limitation on Maintenance Price Increases**

Any increase in the Maintenance Price allowed hereunder shall exclude: (a) costs incurred by DB Contractor arising out of or relating to the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract, or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity; (b) costs to the extent that they are unnecessary or could reasonably be avoided by DB Contractor, including by re-sequencing, reallocating or redeploying its forces to other portions of the Maintenance Services or to other activities unrelated to the Maintenance Services; and (c) costs for remediation of any Nonconforming Work. Costs incurred for the purpose of mitigating further costs as described in clause (b) above, and not otherwise disallowed hereunder, would be reimbursable.

### **10.5.2 Maintenance Services Performed Without Direction**

To the extent that DB Contractor undertakes any efforts outside of the scope of the Maintenance Services, unless DB Contractor has received a Directive Letter or Change Order signed by TxDOT to undertake such efforts, DB Contractor shall be deemed to have undertaken the extra work voluntarily and shall not be entitled to a Change Order in connection therewith. In addition, TxDOT may require DB Contractor to remove or otherwise undo any such work, at DB Contractor's sole cost.

## **10.6 Change Order Pricing for Negotiated Lump Sum Price or Unit Price Change Orders**

The price of a Change Order under this Section 10.6 shall be a negotiated lump sum price or unit prices as provided below. Lump sum price or unit prices shall be based on the original allocations of the Maintenance Price to comparable activities, whenever possible. If reference to price allocations is not possible and if requested by TxDOT, negotiation for lump sum or unit price Change Orders shall be on an Open Book Basis and may be based on the pricing contained in the EPDs as well as Subcontractors' bid prices.

### **10.6.1 Detailed Cost Proposal**

DB Contractor may be required to submit a detailed cost proposal identifying all categories of costs in accordance with the requirements of Section 10.7: (a) showing all impacts on the CMA Documents from Maintenance Services additions, deletions and modifications shown in the proposed Change Order being priced; and (b) setting out the proposed costs in such a way that a fair evaluation can be made. When the Change Order adds or deletes Maintenance Services to DB Contractor's scope, the detailed cost proposal shall be negotiated based on estimates or actual costs of labor, material and equipment in accordance with Section 10.6.4 or an estimate, including a bill of any material and a breakdown of labor and equipment costs in accordance with Section 10.6.5, as applicable. Markup for profit and overhead consistent with Section 10.7 (with the exception of the reduced markups specified for Reimbursable Hazardous Materials Costs) shall apply to Maintenance Services added and deleted by Change Orders.

### **10.6.2 Identification of Conditions**

DB Contractor shall identify all conditions with respect to prices or other aspects of the cost proposal, such as pricing contingent on firm orders being made by a certain date or the occurrence or nonoccurrence of an event.

### **10.6.3 Contents**

A negotiated Change Order shall specify costs, scheduling requirements, and all costs of any nature arising out of the Maintenance Services covered by the Change Order. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties may mutually agree to use a multiple-step process involving issuance of a Change Order that includes an estimated construction cost and that provides for a modified Change Order to be issued after a certain design level has been reached, thus allowing a refinement and further definition of the estimated construction cost.

### **10.6.4 Added Maintenance Services**

When the Change Order adds Maintenance Services to DB Contractor's scope, the increase in the Maintenance Price shall be negotiated based on estimated costs of labor, material and equipment, or shall be based on actual costs in accordance with Section 10.7. For negotiated Change Orders, markups for profit and overhead shall be consistent with Section 10.7.7. Risk associated with the Maintenance Services described in the Change Order shall be addressed through the assumptions contained therein regarding the scope of such Maintenance Services.

### **10.6.5 Deleted Maintenance Services**

When the Change Order deletes Maintenance Services from DB Contractor's scope, the amount of the reduction in the Maintenance Price shall be based upon DB Contractor's estimated price for such work included in the Proposal, including a bill of material and a breakdown of labor and equipment costs, plus variable overhead and profit associated with the deleted Maintenance Services. Estimated costs that DB Contractor applied to develop the original Maintenance Price, as well as markup for profit and variable overhead at the rates DB Contractor applied to develop the Maintenance Price, as reflected in the EPDs, shall apply for determining the amount of the Maintenance Price reduction for Change Orders that delete Maintenance Services. The amount of risk associated with such Maintenance Services as of the Effective Date by DB Contractor shall be an additional factor in determining the amount of the Maintenance Price reduction. When a reduction is involved, documented cancellation and restocking charges may be included in costs and subtracted from the Maintenance Price reduction. Reimbursement will be made for actual work done and all costs incurred, including mobilization of materials, prior to the date of the Directive Letter or other notification by TxDOT eliminating the work.

### **10.6.6 Change Order Both Adding and Deleting Maintenance Services**

When the Change Order includes both added and deleted Maintenance Services, DB Contractor shall prepare a statement of the cost of labor, material and equipment for both added and deleted Maintenance Services. If the cost of labor, material and equipment for the Maintenance Services added and deleted results in a:

- (a) Net increase in cost, the change shall be treated as Maintenance Services added and the provisions of Section 10.6.4 shall be used to determine markups for

overhead and profit. Markups for overhead and profit will be allowed only for the net increase in cost in order to establish the amount to be added to the Maintenance Price.

- (a) Net decrease in cost, the change shall be treated as Maintenance Services deleted and the provisions of Section 10.6.5 shall be used on the net decrease in cost in order to establish the amount to be deducted from the Maintenance Price.
- (b) Net change of zero, there will be no change in the Maintenance Price.

#### **10.6.7 Unit Priced Change Orders**

Unit prices shall be deemed to include all costs for labor, material, overhead and profit, and shall not be subject to change regardless of any change in the estimated quantities. Unit-priced Change Orders shall initially include an estimated increase in the Maintenance Price based on estimated quantities. Upon final determination of the quantities, TxDOT will issue a modified Change Order setting forth the final adjustment to the Maintenance Price.

#### **10.6.8 All-Inclusive Change Orders**

All proposed Change Orders submitted by DB Contractor shall be all-inclusive, comprehensive and complete and shall not include any conditions with respect to pricing or schedule.

#### **10.6.9 Insurance**

Any increase to the Maintenance Price under any Change Order shall not include: (i) the amount of any insurance available to DB Contractor, (ii) any deductible or self-insured retention associated with such insurance, or (iii) the amount of any insurance coverage required under this Capital Maintenance Agreement that is deemed to be self-insured by DB Contractor under Section 7.8.4. All of the foregoing shall be solely the responsibility of DB Contractor.

### **10.7 Time and Materials Change Orders**

TxDOT may at its discretion issue a Time and Materials Change Order whenever TxDOT determines that a Time and Materials Change Order is advisable. The Time and Materials Change Order shall instruct DB Contractor to perform the identified additional (or modified) Maintenance Services, indicating expressly the intention to treat the items as changes in the Maintenance Services, and setting forth the kind, character, and limits of the Maintenance Services as far as they can be ascertained, the terms under which changes to the Maintenance Price will be determined and the estimated total change in the Maintenance Price anticipated thereunder. Upon final determination of the allowable costs, TxDOT shall issue a modified Change Order setting forth the final adjustment to the Maintenance Price.

#### **10.7.1 Labor Costs**

The cost of labor for workers used in the actual and direct performance of the Change Order work, whether provided by DB Contractor or a Subcontractor, will equal the sum of the following:



- (a) For construction-related labor, (1) the actual cost for direct labor; plus (2) the actual cost of workers' compensation and liability insurance required under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, health, welfare and pension benefits and Social Security deductions or 55% of the actual direct labor cost, whichever is less; plus (3) 25% of the total of the amounts set forth in clauses (1) and (2) for profit and overhead.
- (b) For non-construction-related labor (professional services), (1) the actual wages (i.e., the base wage paid to the employee exclusive of any fringe benefits); plus (2) a labor surcharge in the amount of 145%, which shall constitute full compensation for all profit, overhead and all State and federal payroll, unemployment and other taxes, insurance, fringe benefits and all other payments made to, or on behalf of, the workers, in excess of actual wages.

## **10.7.2 Material Costs**

Material costs for Change Order work shall be the actual cost of all materials to be used in the performance of construction work including normal wastage allowance as per industry standards, less salvage value, plus 15% for profit and overhead. The material prices shall be supported by valid quotes and invoices from Suppliers. The cost shall include applicable sales taxes, freight and delivery charges and any allowable discounts.

## **10.7.3 Equipment**

**10.7.3.1.** Costs for DB Contractor-owned machinery, trucks, power tools or other similar equipment that are required for Change Order work will be allowed based on the following methodology:

- (a) The direct cost of fuel, lubricants, repairs, parts, and depreciation will be considered without any additional compensation percentage for overhead and profit being added; and
- (b) The equipment rental rates shall be those tabulated in the most recent version of the *Rental Rate Blue Book*. The rental rates to be used shall be (i) the published monthly rate divided by 176 to yield an hourly rate, which hourly rate shall be further adjusted by multiplying it by the *Rental Rate Blue Book* adjustment rate for the year the equipment was manufactured and by the regional factor contained in the *Rental Rate Blue Book*, plus (ii) the estimated hourly operating cost rate shown in the *Rental Rate Blue Book*.

DB Contractor shall be considered to own such items if an ownership interest therein is held by: (i) DB Contractor, (ii) any equity participant in DB Contractor, (iii) any Subcontractor performing construction work, or (iv) any Affiliate of DB Contractor, any equity participant in DB Contractor or any such Subcontractor. If the publication of the Rental Rate Blue Book should be discontinued for any reason, TxDOT may select a different publication from which to make the described calculations.

**10.7.3.2.** Costs for machinery, trucks, power tools or other similar equipment that are required for Change Order work rented from any commercial enterprises routinely offering equipment and tools for rent or lease to the public will be allowed in an amount equal to the direct rental rate for the equipment plus a 5% markup for overhead and profit.

**10.7.3.3.** The time to be paid for use of equipment on the Site shall be the time the equipment is in operation on the Change Order work being performed. The time shall include the reasonable time required to move the equipment to the location of the Change Order work and return it to the original location or to another location requiring no more time than that required to return it to its original location. Moving time will not be paid for if the equipment is also used at the Site other than for Change Order work. Loading and transporting costs will be allowed, in lieu of moving time, when the equipment is moved by means other than its own power. Payment for loading and transporting will be made only if the equipment is used for Change Order work and cannot be used to perform other Maintenance Services. Time will be computed in half and full hours. In computing the time for use of equipment, less than 30 minutes shall be considered one-half hour.

#### **10.7.4 Subcontracted Maintenance Services**

To the extent that any Change Order is intended to compensate DB Contractor for the cost of work performed by Subcontractors, the Change Order shall provide for compensation equal to: (a) the actual cost to DB Contractor of such work (which shall be charged by the Subcontractor on a time and materials basis in accordance with this Section 10.7, unless otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT), plus (b) 5% of such cost. The 5% markup for subcontracted work shall not apply to: (i) Subcontracts with Affiliates; or (ii) Subcontracts with Suppliers.

#### **10.7.5 Other Direct Costs**

For any justified direct cost incurred for Change Order work not covered by the categories of costs contained in Sections 10.7.1 through 10.7.4, DB Contractor shall accept as full payment therefor an amount equal to the actual cost to DB Contractor for such direct cost item without additional mark-up. Back-up documentation supporting each cost item for this category shall be provided by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in writing prior to any payment authorization being granted.

#### **10.7.6 Overhead Items**

The mark-ups specified herein constitute full and complete compensation for all overhead, tools or equipment having an individual replacement value of \$1,000 (as escalated commencing on the Substantial Completion Deadline for Segment 2 under the Design-Build Agreement and annually thereafter throughout the Maintenance Period by the percentage based on CPI set forth in Section 8.1.3.1, provided that the comparison CPI shall be that published for the month three months prior to the month in which the Substantial Completion Deadline of such Segment occurs and three months before each anniversary of such month thereafter) or less, consumables (items that are consumed in the performance of the Maintenance Services that are not a part of the finished product) and other indirect costs of the added or changed Maintenance Services, as well as for profit thereon, including any and all costs and expenses incurred due to any delay in connection with the added or changed Maintenance Services. DB Contractor's mark-up percentages shall be considered to include:

- (a) Supervisory expenses of all types, including salary and expenses of executive officers, supervising officers or supervising employees, excluding only direct supervision of force account work;
- (b) Clerical or stenographic employees;

- (c) Any and all field, job site and general home office overhead and operating expenses whatsoever;
- (d) Subsistence and travel expenses for all personnel, other incidental job burdens, and bonuses not otherwise covered;
- (e) Quality assurance and quality control; and
- (f) Bond and insurance premiums.

With respect to non-construction related labor costs, overhead is covered by the labor surcharge, and includes accessories such as computer assisted drafting and design (CADD) systems, software and computers, facsimile machines, scanners, plotters, etc.

#### **10.7.7 Change Order Data**

**10.7.7.1.** DB Contractor shall contemporaneously collect, record in writing, segregate and preserve: (a) all data necessary to determine the costs described in this Section 10.7 with respect to all Maintenance Services that are the subject of a Time and Materials Change Order or a requested Change Order (excluding negotiated Change Orders previously executed and delivered), specifically including costs associated with design work, and (b) all data necessary to show the actual impact (if any) on the applicable deadlines with respect to all Maintenance Services that are the subject of a Change Order or a proposed Change Order. Such data shall be provided to TxDOT and any authorized representative of TxDOT reviewing any Claim or Dispute regarding compensation for such Maintenance Services. DB Contractor hereby waives the right to obtain compensation for any Maintenance Services for which cost data is required to be provided hereunder, if DB Contractor fails to maintain and timely provide to TxDOT cost data meeting the requirements of this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**10.7.7.2.** In addition to the obligations under Section 17.3, DB Contractor shall maintain its records in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between: (a) the direct cost of Maintenance Services for which it is entitled (or for which it believes it is entitled) to an increase in the Maintenance Price and (b) the costs of other operations. DB Contractor shall furnish daily, on forms approved by TxDOT, reports of all costs described in the foregoing clause (a). The reports shall itemize all costs for labor, materials, and equipment rental and give totals of costs through the date of the report. For workers, the reports shall include hours worked, rates of pay, names and classifications. For equipment, the reports shall include size, type, identification number, rental rate and actual working hours of operation. All such records and reports shall be made immediately available to TxDOT upon its request. The cost of furnishing such reports are deemed to be included in DB Contractor's overhead and fee percentages.

**10.7.7.3.** All reports shall be signed by DB Contractor. TxDOT will compare its records with DB Contractor's reports, make the necessary adjustments and compile the costs of Maintenance Services completed under a Time and Materials Change Order. When such reports are agreed upon and signed by both Parties, they will become the basis of payment.

## **10.8 Change Orders for Force Majeure Events; Hazardous Materials; Non-Discriminatory Changes; Damage to the Project**

### **10.8.1 Force Majeure Events**

Subject to the limitations contained in, and upon DB Contractor's fulfillment of all applicable requirements of, this Section 10, TxDOT shall issue Change Orders to compensate DB Contractor for additional costs directly attributable to Force Majeure Events. DB Contractor's rights to recover additional costs directly attributable to Force Majeure Events shall not include delay and disruption damages.

### **10.8.2 Hazardous Materials Management**

**10.8.2.1.** Subject to the limitations contained in, and upon DB Contractor's fulfillment of all applicable requirements of, this Section 10, TxDOT shall issue Change Orders to compensate DB Contractor for additional costs directly attributable to Hazardous Materials Management, except Hazardous Materials Management costs arising out of or relating to DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials.

#### **10.8.2.2. Limits on Compensation**

**10.8.2.2.1.** If compensation is payable to DB Contractor with respect to Hazardous Materials Management, the amount of the Change Order shall either be a negotiated amount acceptable to the Parties, or 100% of the Reimbursable Hazardous Materials Costs for the work in question, subject to the limitations set forth in this Section 10.8.2. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to a Change Order for additional compensation with respect to the Hazardous Materials Management responsibilities set forth in Sections 3.8.1.1 and 3.8.1.2.

**10.8.2.2.2.** Entitlement to compensation shall be limited to work performed pursuant to DB Contractor's Hazardous Materials Management Plan, prepared and approved by TxDOT in accordance with Section 4.4.1 of Exhibit 2 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement, and any Site Investigation Report or workplan for such Hazardous Materials as approved by TxDOT, in writing. No compensation shall be allowed with respect to: (a) immaterial quantities of Hazardous Materials, (b) any use of Hazardous Materials that could have been avoided by reasonable design modifications, maintenance procedures or construction techniques, (c) any costs that could have been avoided or (d) delay and disruption damages.

**10.8.2.2.3.** DB Contractor shall be deemed to have waived the right to collect any and all costs incurred in connection with any Hazardous Materials Management and any right to obtain a time extension if TxDOT is not provided written notice of the discovery of Hazardous Materials and afforded the opportunity to inspect sites containing Hazardous Materials before any action is taken that would inhibit TxDOT's ability to ascertain, based on a site inspection, the nature and extent of the materials. In the event of an Emergency involving Hazardous Materials, DB Contractor may take such limited actions as are required by Law without advance notice to TxDOT, but shall provide such notice immediately thereafter (which in no event shall be more than two hours after the incident by phone and 24 hours after the incident by written notice).

**10.8.2.2.4.** In cases involving reimbursement for Hazardous Materials Management under this Section 10.8.2, allowable costs shall be limited to the incremental costs actually incurred in performing Hazardous Materials Management after

completion of the testing process to determine whether Hazardous Materials are present (deducting any avoided costs such as the cost of disposal that would have been incurred had Hazardous Materials not been present). Investigating and characterizing are included in the Maintenance Price and DB Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation therefor. DB Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to minimize acts or omissions that cause DB Contractor to incur any such incremental costs.

**10.8.2.2.5.** Compensation shall be allowed only to the extent that DB Contractor demonstrates to TxDOT's satisfaction that: (a) the Hazardous Materials Management could not have been avoided by reasonable design modifications, maintenance procedures or construction techniques and (b) DB Contractor's plan for the Hazardous Materials Management represents the approach that is most beneficial to the Project and the public.

**10.8.2.2.6.** DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with such information, analyses and certificates as may be requested by TxDOT in order to enable a determination regarding eligibility for payment.

### **10.8.3 Non-Discriminatory Changes**

**10.8.3.1.** In no event shall DB Contractor be entitled to compensation for increases in costs of Maintenance Services due to a Non-Discriminatory Change, except as set forth in this Section 10.8.3. Any Change Order for a Non-Discriminatory Change shall be limited to additional costs of required major new improvements or Renewal Work. Such additional costs shall be determined using the principles set forth in Section 10.6 (Change Order Pricing). DB Contractor shall be entitled to additional costs for Non-Discriminatory Changes only if TxDOT directs DB Contractor to implement the Non-Discriminatory Changes (or DB Contractor is otherwise obligated by Law to implement such Non-Discriminatory Changes) prior to the date when DB Contractor performs or is scheduled to perform the Renewal Work (if any) on the affected Maintained Element.

**10.8.3.2.** DB Contractor shall only be entitled to compensation for increases in costs of Maintenance Services due to a Non-Discriminatory Change in accordance with Section 10.8.3.1 in excess of an annual aggregate deductible of \$150,000 ("Annual Non-Discriminatory Change Deductible"). The Annual Non-Discriminatory Change Deductible reflects the Parties' agreement that: (a) DB Contractor will bear the financial risks for additional Maintenance Services costs incurred in a Fiscal Year due to Non-Discriminatory Changes up to the Annual Non-Discriminatory Change Deductible, and (b) TxDOT will compensate DB Contractor for additional Maintenance Services costs incurred in a Fiscal Year due to compensable Non-Discriminatory Changes in excess of the Annual Non-Discriminatory Change Deductible; provided that no such compensation shall be made for any Non-Discriminatory Change that is required solely to conform to Good Industry Practice.

**10.8.3.3.** The amount of the Annual Non-Discriminatory Change Deductible shall be adjusted annually at the beginning of each Fiscal Year after the Effective Date by a percentage equal to the percentage adjustment in the CPI between the CPI most recently published for the second immediately preceding Fiscal Year and the CPI most recently published for the immediately preceding Fiscal Year.

**10.8.3.4.** The DB Contractor shall include with the monthly Draw Request, a running total of the cost of all changes that would be subject to the Non-Discriminatory Change Deductible provisions in the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

#### **10.8.4 Damage to the Project**

Subject to the restrictions and limitations set forth in this Section 10, DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order for its reasonable and documented costs to repair direct physical damage to any of the Maintained Elements to the extent set forth in this Section 10.8.4.

**10.8.4.1.** DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order for its costs to repair direct physical loss or damage, including debris removal, to the extent such damage is directly attributable to and resulting from any of the following events, provided the event is beyond the control of the DB Contractor-Related Entities and is not due to an act, omission, negligence, recklessness, willful misconduct, breach of contract or Law of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, and further that such event (or the effects of such event) could not have been avoided by the exercise of caution, due diligence, or reasonable efforts by DB Contractor:

- (a) the acts of third parties (not including DB Contractor-Related Entities, System Integrator or other parties acting on behalf of TxDOT), including (i) collision with the Project by aircraft, ships, watercraft, trains, vehicles or other equipment; (ii) riot or civil commotion; (iii) vandalism; (iv) leakage from fire extinguishing equipment; and (v) terrorism; and
- (b) the following events: (i) lightning; (ii) explosion; (iii) fire; (iv) collapse or "sinkhole collapse"; (v) volcanic action; (vi) weight of snow, ice or sleet; (vii) windstorm or hail; (viii) earthquake; (ix) tsunami; (x) flood; (xi) hurricane; and (xii) tornado.

**10.8.4.2.** DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order to compensate DB Contractor for such costs to repair the Maintained Elements directly attributable to one of the events described in Section 10.8.4.1(a) and (b) if the reasonable costs to repair the damage to the Project, including necessary debris removal, resulting from the occurrence exceed \$10,000 (as adjusted in accordance with changes to CPI commencing on the Effective Date and annually thereafter on each anniversary of the Effective Date).

**10.8.4.3.** In no event, shall DB Contractor be entitled to a Change Order for increased costs caused by any of the following:

- (i) normal wear and tear (regardless of the amount or type of traffic on the Project);
- (ii) settling, cracking, bulging, shrinkage or expansion of any portion of the Project;
- (iii) rust, or other corrosion, decay, deterioration;
- (iv) hidden, latent or patent defects; or
- (v) faulty Work, design defects, or other faulty workmanship or materials in the Work, as such term is defined in the DBA.

**10.8.4.4.** If damage to a Maintained Element in excess of the applicable threshold set forth in Section 10.8.4.2 occurs, DB Contractor shall immediately notify TxDOT thereof telephonically or in person, to be followed immediately by written notification.

DB Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate action to be undertaken, subject to concurrence by TxDOT. In the event that any Governmental Approvals specify a procedure to be followed, DB Contractor shall follow the procedure set forth in the Governmental Approvals.

**10.8.4.5.** DB Contractor shall bear the burden of proving that damage to the Maintained Elements meeting the requirements of and subject to the limitations in this Section 10.8.4 has occurred.

## **10.9 Change Order Records**

DB Contractor shall maintain its records in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between the direct costs of Maintenance Services for which it is entitled (or for which it believes it is entitled) to an increase in the Maintenance Price and the costs of other operations. DB Contractor shall contemporaneously collect, record in writing, segregate and preserve all data necessary to determine the costs of all Maintenance Services that are the subject of a Change Order or a requested Change Order, specifically including costs associated with design work. Such data shall be provided to any dispute resolvers, TxDOT and its Authorized Representatives as directed by TxDOT, on forms approved by TxDOT. The cost of furnishing such reports is included in DB Contractor's predetermined overhead and profit markups.

### **10.9.1 Daily Work Reports and Data Collection**

DB Contractor shall furnish TxDOT completed daily work reports for each day's Maintenance Services that is to be paid for on a time and material basis. The daily time and material work reports shall be detailed as follows:

- (a) Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each worker (including both construction and non-construction personnel) for whom reimbursement is requested.
- (b) Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
- (c) Quantities of materials, prices, and extensions.
- (d) Transportation of materials.

The reports shall also state the total costs to date for the Time and Materials Change Order work.

### **10.9.2 Supplier's Invoices**

Materials charges shall be substantiated by valid copies of Supplier's invoices. Such invoices shall be submitted with the daily time and material work reports, or if not available, with subsequent daily time and material work reports. Should said Supplier's invoices not be submitted within 60 Days after the date of delivery of the materials, TxDOT shall have the right to establish the cost of such materials at the lowest current wholesale prices at which such materials are available, in the quantities concerned, delivered to the location of Maintenance Services, less any discounts available, rather than at the invoiced amount.

### **10.9.3 Execution of Reports**

All daily time and material work reports shall be signed by the Maintenance Manager.

### **10.9.4 Adjustment**

TxDOT will compare its records with the completed daily time and material work reports furnished by DB Contractor and make any necessary adjustments. When these daily time and material work reports are agreed upon and signed by both Parties, said reports shall become the basis of payment for the Maintenance Services performed, but shall not preclude subsequent adjustment based on a later audit. DB Contractor's cost records pertaining to Maintenance Services paid for on a time and material basis shall be open, during all regular business hours, to inspection or audit by representatives of TxDOT during the life of this Capital Maintenance Agreement and for a period of not less than five years after the termination of the Capital Maintenance Agreement, and DB Contractor shall retain such records for that period. Where payment for materials or labor is based on the cost thereof to any Person other than DB Contractor, DB Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to ensure that the cost records of each such other Person will be open to inspection and audit by representatives of TxDOT on the same terms and conditions as the cost records of DB Contractor. Payment for such costs may be deleted if the records of such third parties are not made available to TxDOT's representatives. If an audit is to be commenced more than 60 Days after the termination of contract, DB Contractor will be given a reasonable notice of the time when such audit is to begin.

## **10.10 Matters Not Eligible for Maintenance Price Increase**

**10.10.1** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that no increase in the Maintenance Price is available except in circumstances expressly provided for herein, that such Maintenance Price increase shall be available only as provided in this Section 10 and that DB Contractor shall bear full responsibility for the consequences of all other events and circumstances. Matters that are DB Contractor's exclusive responsibility include the following:

- (a) Delay from the System Integrator's or other parties' maintenance activities;
- (b) Maintenance, replacement or repair of any component (whether or not it is a Maintained Element), necessitated by any act, omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract, or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity;
- (c) Changes to the nature or frequency of Maintenance Services required to be performed (compared to the nature and frequency anticipated by the DB Contractor in its Proposal) arising out of the design or construction of the Project, the volume or characteristics of traffic using the Project or the materials and supplies used with the construction;
- (d) Acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct or breach of contract, Law, or any Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity;
- (e) Costs to the extent they could be avoided through mitigation by DB Contractor or by re-sequencing, re-allocating or redeploying workforces;



- (f) Materials replacement, re-seeding and re-vegetation for erosion;
- (g) Design or construction Errors;
- (h) Any costs covered by insurance available to DB Contractor, any deductible or self-insured retention associated with such insurance, or any costs that would have been covered by any insurance that is deemed to be self-insured by DB Contractor under Section 7.8.4;
- (i) Action or inaction of adjoining property owners or TxDOT's other contractors (unless arising from causes that otherwise give rise to a right to a Change Order);
- (j) Groundwater levels or subsurface moisture content;
- (k) Correction of Nonconforming Work and review and acceptance thereof by TxDOT (including rejected design submittals);
- (l) Any suspensions, terminations, interruptions, denials, non-renewals of, or delays in the issuance of a Governmental Approval that is required to be obtained by DB Contractor, any failure to obtain such Governmental Approval, and compliance with the terms and conditions of all Governmental Approvals;
- (m) Any situations (other than Force Majeure Events) that, while not within one of the categories delineated above, were or should have been anticipated because such situations are referred to elsewhere in this Capital Maintenance Agreement or arise out of the nature of the Maintenance Services; and
- (n) All other events beyond the control of TxDOT for which TxDOT has not expressly agreed to assume liability hereunder.

**10.10.2** DB Contractor hereby assumes responsibility for all such matters, and acknowledges and agrees that assumption by DB Contractor of responsibility for such risks, and the consequences and costs and delays resulting therefrom, is reasonable under the circumstances of this Capital Maintenance Agreement and that contingencies included in the Maintenance Price in DB Contractor's sole judgment, constitute sufficient consideration for its acceptance and assumption of said risks and responsibilities.

**10.10.3** DB CONTRACTOR HEREBY EXPRESSLY AGREES THAT IT SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY COMPENSATION, DAMAGES OR TIME EXTENSION WHATSOEVER IN CONNECTION WITH THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT THE CMA DOCUMENTS EXPRESSLY SPECIFY THAT DB CONTRACTOR IS ENTITLED TO A CHANGE ORDER OR OTHER COMPENSATION, DAMAGES OR TIME EXTENSION.

## **10.11 Disputes**

If TxDOT and DB Contractor agree that a request to increase the Maintenance Price by DB Contractor has merit, but are unable to agree as to the amount of such Maintenance Price increase, TxDOT agrees to mark up the Request for Change Order or Cost and Schedule Proposal, as applicable, provided by DB Contractor to reduce the amount of the Maintenance Price increase as deemed appropriate by TxDOT. In such event, TxDOT will execute and deliver the marked-up Change Order to DB Contractor within a reasonable period after receipt

of a request by DB Contractor to do so, and thereafter will make payment based on such marked-up Change Order. The failure of TxDOT and DB Contractor to agree to any Change Order under this Section 10 (including agreement as to the amount of compensation allowed under a Time and Materials Change Order and the disputed amount of the increase in the Maintenance Price in connection with a Change Order as described above) shall be a Dispute to be resolved pursuant to Section 16. Except as otherwise specified in the Change Order, execution of a Change Order by both Parties shall be deemed accord and satisfaction of all Claims by DB Contractor of any nature arising from or relating to the Maintenance Services covered by the Change Order. DB Contractor's Claim and any award by the Dispute resolver shall be limited to the incremental costs incurred by DB Contractor with respect to the Dispute (crediting TxDOT for any corresponding reduction in DB Contractor's other costs) and shall in no event exceed the amounts allowed by Section 10.7 with respect thereto.

## **10.12 Changes Not Requiring Change Order**

Changes in the Maintenance Services or requirements in the CMA Documents that have no net cost effect on the Maintenance Price may be approved in writing by TxDOT as a Deviation, and in such event shall not require a Change Order. Any other change in the requirements of the CMA Documents shall require either a Directive Letter or a Change Order. For purposes of this Section 10.12, the provisions regarding "Deviations" set forth in Section 2.1.2.4 of the Design-Build Agreement are incorporated herein by reference, *mutatis mutandis*.

## **10.13 No Release or Waiver**

**10.13.1** No Change Order granted hereunder shall release DB Contractor's Surety or Sureties from any of its respective obligations. Maintenance Services shall continue and be carried out in accordance with all the provisions of the CMA Documents and this Capital Maintenance Agreement shall be and shall remain in full force and effect, unless formally suspended or terminated by TxDOT in accordance with the terms hereof. Extending time or permitting DB Contractor to finish the Maintenance Services or any part thereof after the applicable deadline, or the making of payments to DB Contractor after such date, shall not constitute a waiver on the part of TxDOT of any rights under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**10.13.2** The performance and acceptance of any part of the Maintenance Services or materials specified by this Capital Maintenance Agreement after the date fixed for such performance, shall not be deemed to be a waiver by TxDOT of its right to terminate this Capital Maintenance Agreement for abandonment or failure to complete within the time specified or to impose and deduct damages as may be provided.

**10.13.3** No course of conduct or dealings between the Parties nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Maintenance Services, and no claim that TxDOT has been unjustly enriched shall be the basis for any claim, request for additional compensation or time extension. Further, DB Contractor shall undertake, at its risk, work included in any request, order or other authorization issued by a Person in excess of that Person's authority as provided herein, or included in any oral request. DB Contractor shall be deemed to have performed such work as a volunteer and at its sole risk and cost. In addition, TxDOT may require DB Contractor to remove or otherwise undo any such work, at DB Contractor's sole risk and cost.

## **SECTION 11. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

### **11.1 Acknowledgments by DB Contractor**

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that:

**11.1.1** To the extent of the Maintenance Services, DB Contractor has full responsibility for the maintenance, repair and upkeep of the Maintained Elements.

**11.1.2** DB Contractor assumes, with respect to the Maintained Elements that are within the scope of the Maintenance Services as described in Exhibit 2, the risk of the design and construction of the Project; design defects, omissions, errors or inaccuracies; construction defects and flaws; the materials and supplies used in connection with the construction of the Project; the Work under the Design-Build Agreement; and the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by any member of the DB Contractor-Related Entities and acknowledges and agrees that it has incorporated into the Maintenance Price all costs associated with such risks.

**11.1.3** DB Contractor shall not be entitled to: (a) assert or use the design and construction of the Project; design defects, omissions, errors or inaccuracies; construction defects and flaws; the materials and supplies used in connection with the construction of the Project; the Maintenance Services; and/or the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by any member of the DB Contractor-Related Entities as defenses to the full and complete performance of the Maintenance Services and any other obligation under the CMA Documents; and (b) any Change Order resulting from, related to or arising out of the design and construction of the Project; design defects, omissions, errors or inaccuracies; construction defects and flaws; the materials and supplies used in connection with the construction of the Project; the performance of the Maintenance Services; and/or the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by any member of the DB Contractor-Related Entities.

**11.1.4** Except to the limited extent provided by Section 1.2.4, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to rely on any documents or information provided by TxDOT relating to the design or construction of the Project, including the Reference Information Documents.

**11.1.5** TxDOT shall not be responsible or liable in any respect for any Losses suffered by any of the DB Contractor-Related Entities by reason of the design and construction of the Project; design defects, omissions, errors or inaccuracies; construction defects or flaws; the materials and supplies used in connection with the construction of the Project; the Maintenance Services; or the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by any member of the DB Contractor-Related Entities.

### **11.2 Disclaimers by TxDOT**

**11.2.1** TxDOT does not make any representation regarding or warrant the design and construction of the Project; the existence or non-existence of any design defects, omissions, errors, or inaccuracies; the existence of any construction defects or flaws; the traffic volume projections or revenue projections; the materials and supplies used in connection with the construction of the Project; the Maintenance Services; the compliance by any member of the DB Contractor-Related Entities with the terms of the Design-Build Agreement; or, the utility, suitability, or fitness of the Project for its intended use.

**11.2.2** EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED HEREIN, TXDOT EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE CONDITION OR QUALITY OF THE PROJECT, THE PROJECT ROW OR THE PROSPECTS (FINANCIAL AND OTHERWISE), RISKS AND OTHER INCIDENTS OF THE PROJECT ROW, THE WORK, THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES AND THE PROJECT AND TXDOT SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, USAGE, SUITABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH RESPECT TO THE PROJECT, THE PROJECT ROW, THE WORK AND THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES, OR ANY PART THEREOF, OR COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAWS OR GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED HEREIN, TXDOT EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND REGARDING THE CONDITION OF THE PROJECT, THE WORK, THE PROJECT ROW, OR THE SUITABILITY THEREOF IN CONNECTION WITH THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES AND NO SCHEDULE OR EXHIBIT TO THE CMA DOCUMENTS, NOR ANY OTHER MATERIAL OR INFORMATION PROVIDED BY OR COMMUNICATIONS MADE BY TXDOT, SHALL CAUSE OR CREATE ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE CONDITION OR QUALITY OF THE PROJECT, THE WORK OR THE PROJECT ROW.

### **11.3 TxDOT Representations and Warranties**

TxDOT represents and warrants to DB Contractor as follows:

**11.3.1** TxDOT has full power, right and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the CMA Documents to which it is a Party.

**11.3.2** Each Person executing the CMA Documents on behalf of TxDOT to which TxDOT is a Party has been or at the time of execution will be duly authorized to execute each such document on behalf of TxDOT.

**11.3.3** There is no action, suit, proceeding, investigation or litigation pending and served on TxDOT that challenges TxDOT's authority to execute, deliver or perform, or the validity or enforceability of, the CMA Documents to which TxDOT is a Party, or that challenges the authority of the officials executing the CMA Documents.

### **11.4 DB Contractor Representations and Warranties**

DB Contractor represents, warrants and covenants to TxDOT as follows:

**11.4.1** DB Contractor and its Subcontractors have maintained, and throughout the Maintenance Period shall maintain, all required authority, license status, professional ability, skills and capacity to perform DB Contractor's obligations hereunder and shall perform them in accordance with the requirements contained in the CMA Documents.

**11.4.2** DB Contractor has evaluated the feasibility of performing the Maintenance Services within the deadlines specified herein and for the Maintenance Price and has reasonable grounds for believing and does believe that such performance is feasible and practicable.

**11.4.3** DB Contractor has, prior to executing this Capital Maintenance Agreement, in accordance with Good Industry Practice, reviewed and taken appropriate steps to verify the information included in the Reference Information Documents, inspected and, to the extent access was made available by TxDOT or was otherwise available to it, examined the Site and surrounding locations, performed appropriate field studies, and undertaken other activities sufficient to familiarize itself with existing Utilities, surface conditions and subsurface conditions affecting the Project to the extent DB Contractor deems necessary or advisable for performing its obligations under the CMA Documents, and as a result of such review, inspection, examination and other activities DB Contractor is familiar with and accepts the physical requirements of the Maintenance Services. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it has been afforded the opportunity to review information and documents and, to the extent access was made available by TxDOT or was otherwise available to it, to conduct inspections and tests of the Site and surrounding locations as described above. Before commencing any work on a particular portion or aspect of the Project, DB Contractor shall verify all governing dimensions of the Site and shall examine all adjoining work (including Adjacent Work) that may have an impact on such work. DB Contractor shall ensure that any design documents and construction documents furnished as part of the Maintenance Services accurately depict all governing and adjoining dimensions.

**11.4.4** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it has familiarized itself with the requirements of any and all applicable Laws and the conditions of any required Governmental Approvals prior to entering into this Capital Maintenance Agreement. DB Contractor shall comply with the foregoing at its sole cost and expense and without any increase in the Maintenance Price on account of such compliance, regardless of whether such compliance would require additional time for performance or additional labor, equipment and/or materials not expressly provided for in the CMA Documents. DB Contractor has no reason to believe that any Governmental Approval required to be obtained by DB Contractor will not be granted in due course and, thereafter, remain in effect in order to enable the Maintenance Services to proceed in accordance with the CMA Documents. If any Governmental Approvals required to be obtained by DB Contractor must formally be issued in the name of TxDOT, DB Contractor shall undertake all efforts to obtain such approvals subject to TxDOT's reasonable cooperation with DB Contractor, including execution and delivery of appropriate applications and other documentation prepared by DB Contractor in a form approved by TxDOT. DB Contractor shall assist TxDOT in obtaining any Government Approvals that TxDOT may be obligated to obtain, including providing information requested by TxDOT, preparing necessary supporting materials and participating in meetings regarding such approvals.

**11.4.5** All Maintenance Services furnished by DB Contractor shall be performed by or under the supervision of Persons who hold all necessary and valid licenses to perform the Maintenance Services in the State, by personnel who are careful, skilled, experienced and competent in their respective trades or professions, who are professionally qualified to perform the Maintenance Services in accordance with the CMA Documents and who shall assume professional responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of all design and construction documents prepared or checked by them.

**11.4.6** At all times, including during the course of, and notwithstanding the existence of, any Dispute, DB Contractor shall perform as directed by TxDOT, in a diligent manner and without delay, shall abide by TxDOT's decision or order, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of the CMA Documents.

**11.4.7** DB Contractor is a [\_\_\_\_] duly organized and validly existing under the Laws of Texas with all requisite power and all required licenses to carry on its present and

proposed obligations under the CMA Documents. DB Contractor is [\_\_\_\_]. Each member of DB Contractor is duly qualified to do business, and is in good standing, in the State, and will remain in good standing throughout the Maintenance Period and for as long thereafter as any obligations remain outstanding under the CMA Documents. [Guarantor [\_\_\_\_] is a [\_\_\_\_], duly organized and validly existing under the Laws of [\_\_\_\_], with all requisite power and authority to carry on their present and proposed obligations under the CMA Documents. Each Guarantor is duly qualified to do business, and is in good standing, in the State of [\_\_\_\_] and will remain in good standing throughout the Maintenance Period and for so long thereafter as any obligations remain outstanding under the CMA Documents.]

**11.4.8** The execution, delivery and performance of this Capital Maintenance Agreement have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of DB Contractor, and this Capital Maintenance Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by DB Contractor.

**11.4.9** All required approvals have been obtained with respect to the execution, delivery and performance of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, and performance of this Capital Maintenance Agreement will not result in a breach of or a default under DB Contractor's organizational documents or any indenture or loan or credit agreement or other material agreement or instrument to which DB Contractor is a party or by which its properties and assets may be bound or affected. All required approvals have been obtained with respect to the execution, delivery and performance of the Guaranty, and performance of the Guaranty will not result in a breach of or a default under Guarantor's organizational documents or any indenture or loan or credit agreement or other material agreement or instrument to which Guarantor is a party or by which its properties and assets may be bound or affected.

**11.4.10** This Capital Maintenance Agreement constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of DB Contractor, enforceable against DB Contractor and, if applicable, each member of DB Contractor, in accordance with its terms. Each Guaranty has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action, has been duly executed and delivered by Guarantor, and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

**11.4.11** There is no action, suit, proceeding, investigation or litigation pending and served on DB Contractor that challenges DB Contractor's authority to execute, deliver or perform, or the validity or enforceability of, the CMA Documents or that challenges the authority of any DB Contractor official executing the CMA Documents.

**11.4.12** To the extent the Lead Maintenance Firm is not DB Contractor, DB Contractor represents and warrants, as of the effective date of the Subcontract with the Lead Maintenance Firm, as follows:

(a) The Lead Maintenance Firm is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of its organization and is duly qualified to do business, and is in good standing, in the State;

(b) The ownership interests of the Lead Maintenance Firm that is a single purpose entity formed for the Project (including options, warrants and other rights to acquire ownership interests) is owned by the Persons whom DB Contractor has set forth in a written certification delivered to TxDOT prior to the Effective Date;

(c) The Lead Maintenance Firm has the power and authority to do all acts and things and execute and deliver all other documents as are required to be done, observed or performed by it in connection with its engagement by DB Contractor;

(d) The Lead Maintenance Firm has (i) obtained and will maintain all necessary or required registrations, permits, licenses and approvals required under applicable Law and (ii) expertise, qualifications, experience, competence, skills and know-how to perform the Maintenance Service in accordance with the CMA Documents;

(e) The Lead Maintenance Firm will comply with all health, safety and environmental Laws in the performance of any work activities for, or on behalf of, DB Contractor for the benefit of TxDOT; and

(f) The Lead Maintenance Firm is not in breach of any applicable Law that would have a material adverse effect on any aspect of the Maintenance Services.

## **SECTION 12. DEFAULT AND REMEDIES, DAMAGES, NONCOMPLIANCE CHARGES, LANE RENTAL CHARGES AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**

### **12.1 DB Contractor Maintenance Defaults**

DB Contractor shall be in default under this Capital Maintenance Agreement upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events or conditions (each a "DB Contractor Maintenance Default"):

- (a) A DB Contractor Event of Default under the Design-Build Agreement.
- (b) DB Contractor fails to timely observe or perform or cause to be observed or performed any covenant, agreement, obligation, term or condition required to be observed or performed by DB Contractor under the CMA Documents, including failure to perform the Maintenance Services in accordance with the CMA Documents.
- (c) DB Contractor fails to resume performance of Maintenance Services that have been suspended or stopped, within the time specified in the originating notification after receipt of notice from TxDOT to do so or (if applicable) after cessation of the event preventing performance.
- (d) DB Contractor suspends, ceases, stops or abandons performance of the Maintenance Services or fails to continuously and diligently prosecute the Maintenance Services (exclusive of work stoppage: (i) due to termination by TxDOT, or (ii) due to and during the continuance of a Force Majeure Event or suspension by TxDOT).
- (e) DB Contractor fails to provide and maintain any of the insurance, bonds, letters of credit and guarantees required hereunder.
- (f) DB Contractor attempts or purports to assign or transfer the CMA Documents or any right or interest herein, except as expressly permitted under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.
- (g) DB Contractor fails, absent a valid dispute, to make payment when due for labor, equipment or materials in accordance with its agreements with Subcontractors or Suppliers and in accordance with applicable Laws, or shall have failed to comply with any Law or failed reasonably to comply with the instructions of TxDOT consistent with the CMA Documents, or fails to make payment to TxDOT when due of any amounts owing to TxDOT under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.
- (h) DB Contractor breaches any other agreement, representation, covenant or warranty contained in the CMA Documents.
- (i) DB Contractor fails to discharge or obtain a stay within ten Days of any final judgment(s) or order for the payment of money against it in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate arising out of the prosecution of the Maintenance Services (provided that, for purposes hereof, posting of a bond in the amount of 125% of such judgment or order shall be deemed an effective stay).



- (j) Any Guarantor revokes or attempts to revoke its obligations under its guarantee or otherwise takes the position that such instrument is no longer in full force and effect.
- (k) Any final judgment is issued holding DB Contractor or any Guarantor liable for an amount in excess of \$100,000 based on a finding of intentional or reckless misconduct or violation of a state or federal false claims act.
- (l) Any representation or warranty made by DB Contractor or any Guarantor in the CMA Documents or any certificate, invoice, schedule, instrument or other document delivered by DB Contractor or any Guarantor pursuant to the CMA Documents was false or materially misleading when made.
- (m) DB Contractor commences a voluntary case seeking liquidation, reorganization, or other relief with respect to itself or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency, or other similar Law now or hereafter in effect; seeks the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official to protect a substantial part of DB Contractor's assets; becomes insolvent, or generally does not pay its debts as they become due; admits in writing its inability to pay its debts; makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; takes any action to authorize any of the foregoing; or any of the foregoing acts or events shall occur with respect to any of DB Contractor's partners, members or joint venturers, or any Surety or Guarantor.
- (n) An involuntary case is commenced against DB Contractor seeking liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up, a composition or arrangement with creditors, a readjustment of debts or other relief with respect to DB Contractor or DB Contractor's debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar Law now or hereafter in effect; seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of DB Contractor or any substantial part of DB Contractor's assets; seeking the issuance of a writ of attachment, execution, or similar process; or seeking like relief, and such involuntary case shall not be contested by DB Contractor in good faith or shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 60 Days; or any of the foregoing acts or events shall occur with respect to any of DB Contractor's partners, members or joint venturers, or any Surety or Guarantor.
- (o) There occurs any Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default, TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of the Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default, and either (i) DB Contractor fails to deliver to TxDOT, within 45 Days after such notice is delivered, a remedial plan meeting the requirements for approval set forth in Section 12.3.11.2 or (ii) DB Contractor fails to fully comply with the schedule or specific elements of, or actions required under, the approved remedial plan.
- (p) In any voluntary or involuntary case seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to DB Contractor or its debts under any U.S. or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar Law now or hereafter in effect, this Agreement or any of the other Contract Documents is rejected, including a rejection pursuant to 11 USC § 365 or any successor statute.
- (q) Any Guarantor revokes or attempts to revoke its obligations under its guarantee or otherwise takes the position that such instrument is no longer in full force and effect.

## 12.2 Notice and Opportunity to Cure

**12.2.1** For the purpose of TxDOT's exercise of remedies and subject to remedies that this Section 12 expressly states may be exercised before lapse of a cure period, DB Contractor shall have the following cure periods with respect to the following DB Contractor Maintenance Defaults:

- (a) Respecting a DB Contractor Maintenance Default under clauses (a) of Section 12.1, the same cure period, if any, as is available under the Design-Build Agreement;
- (b) Respecting a DB Contractor Maintenance Default under clauses (b) through (d), and clauses (g) through (i) and clause (q) of Section 12.1, a period of ten Days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of the default, provided that no such notice and opportunity to cure is required for any DB Contractor Maintenance Default which by its nature cannot be cured (which shall include the items described in clauses (e) and (f) and clauses (k) through (n) and clause (p) of Section 12.1);
- (c) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under clause (o)(i) of Section 12.1, a period of five Days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of the DB Contractor Default;
- (d) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under clause (o)(ii) of Section 12.1, a period of 30 Days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of the DB Contractor Default;
- (e) If a DB Contractor Maintenance Default is capable of cure but, by its nature, cannot be cured within ten Days, as determined by TxDOT, such additional period of time shall be allowed as may be reasonably necessary to cure the default so long as DB Contractor commences such cure within such 10-day period and thereafter diligently prosecutes such cure to completion; provided, however, that in no event shall such cure period exceed 60 Days in total.

**12.2.2** Failure to provide notice to the Surety shall not preclude TxDOT from exercising its remedies against DB Contractor. Notwithstanding the provisions in this Section 12, TxDOT may, without notice and without awaiting lapse of the period to cure any default, in the event of existence of a condition on or affecting the Project that TxDOT believes poses an immediate and imminent danger to public health or safety, rectify the dangerous condition at DB Contractor's cost, and so long as TxDOT undertakes such action in good faith, even if under a mistaken belief in the occurrence of such default, such action shall not expose TxDOT to any liability to DB Contractor and shall not entitle DB Contractor to any remedy, it being acknowledged that TxDOT has a paramount public interest in providing and maintaining safe public use of and access to the Project. TxDOT's good faith determination of the existence of such danger shall be deemed conclusive in the absence of clear and convincing evidence to the contrary.

## 12.3 TxDOT Remedies

**12.3.1** If any DB Contractor Maintenance Default described in Section 12.1 is not subject to cure or is not cured within the period (if any) specified in Section 12.2, or if the circumstances described in Section 12.3.11.4 exist, TxDOT may declare that an "Event of Default" has occurred and notify DB Contractor to discontinue the Maintenance Services. The

declaration of an Event of Default shall be in writing and given to DB Contractor, with a copy to Surety and any Guarantor. In addition to all other rights and remedies provided by Law or equity and such rights and remedies as are otherwise available under the CMA Documents, including the Maintenance Performance Bond, any letter of credit, and Guaranty, if an Event of Default shall occur, TxDOT shall have the following rights without further notice and without waiving or releasing DB Contractor from any obligations and DB Contractor shall have the following obligations (as applicable):

- (a) TxDOT may terminate this Capital Maintenance Agreement or a portion thereof, including DB Contractor's rights of entry upon, possession and control of the Project, in which case, the provisions of Section 14.3 shall apply.
- (b) If and as directed by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall withdraw from the Site and shall remove such materials, equipment, tools and instruments used by, and any debris or waste materials generated by, any DB Contractor-Related Entity on the Site or otherwise in the performance of the Maintenance Services.
- (c) DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT possession of any or all design or construction documents and all other completed or partially completed drawings (including plans, elevations, sections, details and diagrams), specifications, records, information, schedules, samples, shop drawings and other documents and facilities related to the Project that TxDOT deems necessary in connection with Maintenance Services.
- (d) DB Contractor shall assign to TxDOT the Subcontracts requested by TxDOT and DB Contractor shall terminate, at its sole cost, all other Subcontracts.
- (e) TxDOT, in its discretion, may deduct from any amounts payable by TxDOT to DB Contractor such amounts (including interest thereon as permitted under this Capital Maintenance Agreement) payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT, including reimbursements owing, liquidated damages, Key Personnel Change Fees owing under Section 5.4.7 or 5.4.8, Lane Rental Charges, Noncompliance Charges and amounts TxDOT deems advisable to cover any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, laborers or other Persons, amounts of any Losses that have accrued, the cost to complete or remediate uncompleted Maintenance Services or Nonconforming Work or other damages or amounts that TxDOT has determined are or may be payable to TxDOT under the CMA Documents.
- (f) TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, to pay any amount and/or perform any act as may then be required from DB Contractor under the CMA Documents or Subcontracts.
- (g) TxDOT may appropriate any or all materials, supplies and equipment on the Site as may be suitable and acceptable and may direct the Surety (other than in the Event of Default under Section 12.1(e)) to complete this Capital Maintenance Agreement or may enter into an agreement for the completion of this Capital Maintenance Agreement according to the terms and provisions hereof with another contractor or the Surety, or use such other methods as may be required for the completion of the Maintenance Services and the requirements of the CMA Documents, including completion of the Maintenance Services by TxDOT.

- (h) If TxDOT exercises any right to perform any obligations of DB Contractor, in the exercise of such right TxDOT may, but is not obligated to, among other things: (i) perform or attempt to perform, or cause to be performed, such Maintenance Services; (ii) spend such sums as TxDOT deems necessary and reasonable to employ and pay such architects, engineers, consultants and contractors and obtain materials and equipment as may be required for the purpose of completing such Maintenance Services; (iii) execute all applications, certificates and other documents as may be required for completing the Maintenance Services; (iv) modify or terminate any contractual arrangements; (v) take any and all other actions that it may, in its discretion, consider necessary to complete the Maintenance Services; and (vi) prosecute and defend any action or proceeding incident to the Maintenance Services.

**12.3.2** If an Event of Default occurs, DB Contractor and each Guarantor shall be jointly and severally liable to TxDOT for all costs incurred by TxDOT or any Person acting on TxDOT's behalf in completing the Maintenance Services. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, TxDOT shall be entitled to withhold all or any portion of further payments to DB Contractor until such time as TxDOT is able to determine how much, if any, remains payable to DB Contractor and the amount payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT in connection with TxDOT's damages and claims against DB Contractor-Related Entities or as otherwise required by the CMA Documents. Promptly upon such determination, TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor in writing of the amount, if any, that DB Contractor shall pay TxDOT, or TxDOT shall pay DB Contractor the applicable amount. All costs and charges incurred by TxDOT, including attorneys', consultants', accountants' and expert witness fees and costs, together with the cost of completing the Maintenance Services under the CMA Documents, will be deducted from any moneys due or that may become due DB Contractor or its Surety. If such expense exceeds the sum that would have been payable to DB Contractor under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, then DB Contractor and each Guarantor shall be liable and shall pay to TxDOT the amount of such excess. If DB Contractor or Guarantor fails to pay such amount immediately upon TxDOT's demand, then TxDOT shall be entitled to collect interest from DB Contractor or Guarantor at the rate set forth in Section 19.12 on the amounts TxDOT is required to pay in excess of the remaining balance of the Maintenance Price for the applicable Maintenance Term. The interest rate shall accrue on all amounts TxDOT has had to pay in excess of the remaining balance of the Maintenance Price for the applicable Maintenance Term from the date of TxDOT payment.

**12.3.3** DB Contractor acknowledges that if a DB Contractor Maintenance Default under Section 12.1.1(m) or (n) occurs, such default could impair or frustrate DB Contractor's performance of the Maintenance Services. Accordingly, DB Contractor agrees that upon the occurrence of any such default, TxDOT shall be entitled to request of DB Contractor, or its successor in interest, adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. Failure to comply with such request within ten Days of delivery of the request shall entitle TxDOT to terminate this Capital Maintenance Agreement and to the accompanying rights set forth above. Pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance therewith, TxDOT shall be entitled to proceed with the Maintenance Services with its own forces or with other contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be credited against and deducted from TxDOT's payment obligations hereunder. The foregoing shall be in addition to all other rights and remedies provided by law or equity and such rights and remedies as are otherwise available under the CMA Documents, including the Maintenance Performance Bond, any letter of credit and any Guaranty.

**12.3.4** In lieu of the provisions of this Section 12.3 for terminating this Capital Maintenance Agreement for default and completing the Maintenance Services, TxDOT may, in its discretion, pay DB Contractor for the parts already done according to the provisions of the CMA Documents and may treat the parts remaining undone as if they had never been included or contemplated by this Capital Maintenance Agreement. No Claim under this Section 12.3.4 will be allowed for prospective profits on, or any other compensation relating to, Maintenance Services uncompleted by DB Contractor.

**12.3.5** If this Capital Maintenance Agreement is terminated for grounds that are later determined not to justify a termination for default, such termination shall be deemed to constitute a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.

**12.3.6** The exercise or beginning of the exercise by TxDOT of any one or more rights or remedies under this Section 12.3 shall not preclude the simultaneous or later exercise by TxDOT of any or all other such rights or remedies, each of which shall be cumulative.

**12.3.7** If TxDOT suffers damages as a result of any DB Contractor-Related Entity's breach, omission or failure to perform an obligation under the CMA Documents, then, subject to the limitation on liability contained in Sections 12.7 and 12.8, TxDOT shall be entitled to recovery of such damages from DB Contractor regardless of whether the breach, omission or failure that gives rise to the damages is declared an Event of Default.

**12.3.8** DB Contractor and each Surety and Guarantor shall not be relieved of liability for continuing liquidated damages, Key Personnel Change Fees, Noncompliance Charges, Lane Rental Charges for Lane Closures or other similar fees on account of a breach or default by DB Contractor hereunder or by TxDOT's declaration of an Event of Default, or by actions taken by TxDOT under this Section 12.3.

**12.3.9** TxDOT's remedies with respect to Nonconforming Work shall include the right to allow such work to remain uncorrected and receive payment as provided in Section 5.9.2 in lieu of the remedies specified in this Section 12.

#### **12.3.10 TxDOT Step-in Rights**

Upon the occurrence of a DB Contractor Maintenance Default and expiration, without full and complete cure, of the cure period, if any, available to DB Contractor, and without waiving or releasing DB Contractor from any obligations, TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, for so long as such DB Contractor Maintenance Default remains uncured by TxDOT or DB Contractor, to pay any obligees of DB Contractor and perform all or any portion of DB Contractor's obligations and the Maintenance Services that are the subject of such DB Contractor Maintenance Defaults, as well as any other then-existing breaches or failures to perform for which DB Contractor received prior written notice from TxDOT but has not commenced diligent efforts to cure.

**12.3.10.1.** In connection with such action, TxDOT may, to the extent and only to the extent reasonably required for or incident to curing the DB Contractor Maintenance Default or such other breaches or failures to perform for which DB Contractor received prior written notice from TxDOT but has not commenced and continued diligent efforts to cure:

(a) Employ security guards and other safeguards to protect the Project;

- (b) Spend such sums as are reasonably necessary to employ and pay such architects, engineers, consultants and contractors and to obtain materials and equipment as may be required, without obligation or liability to DB Contractor, Subcontractors or any other Persons for loss of opportunity to perform the same Maintenance Services or supply the same materials and equipment;
- (c) Draw on and use proceeds from letters of credit, or make a claim against payment and performance bonds, guarantees and other performance security and use the proceeds to the extent available under the terms thereof to pay such sums;
- (d) Execute all applications, certificates and other documents as may be required;
- (e) Make decisions respecting, assume control over and continue the Maintenance Services as may be reasonably required;
- (f) Meet with, coordinate with, direct and instruct Subcontractors and Suppliers, process invoices and applications for payment from Subcontractors and Suppliers, pay Subcontractors and Suppliers, and resolve claims of Subcontractors and Suppliers, and for this purpose DB Contractor irrevocably appoints TxDOT as its attorney-in-fact with full power and authority to act for and bind DB Contractor in its place and stead;
- (g) Take any and all other actions as may be reasonably required or incident to curing; and
- (h) Prosecute and defend any action or proceeding incident to the Maintenance Services undertaken.

**12.3.10.2.** DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT, within ten Days of receiving an invoice, for TxDOT's Recoverable Costs in connection with the performance of any act or Maintenance Services authorized by this Section 12.3.10. In lieu of reimbursement, TxDOT may elect, in its discretion, to deduct such amounts from any amounts payable to DB Contractor under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**12.3.10.3.** Neither TxDOT nor any of its Authorized Representatives, contractors, Subcontractors, vendors and employees shall be liable to DB Contractor in any manner for any inconvenience or disturbance arising out of its entry onto the Project or the Project ROW in order to perform under this Section 12.3.10, unless caused by the gross negligence, recklessness, intentional misconduct or bad faith of such Person. If any Person exercises any right to pay or perform under this Section 12.3.10, it nevertheless shall have no liability to DB Contractor for the sufficiency or adequacy of any such payment or performance, or for the manner or quality of design, construction, operation or maintenance, unless caused by the gross negligence, recklessness, intentional misconduct or bad faith of such Person.

**12.3.10.4.** TxDOT's rights under this Section 12.3.10 are subject to the right of any Surety under payment and performance bonds to assume performance and completion of all bonded work.

**12.3.10.5.** In the event TxDOT takes action described in this Section 12.3.10 and it is later finally determined that TxDOT lacked the right to do so because there did not occur a DB Contractor Maintenance Default and expiration, without full and complete cure,

of the cure period, if any, available to DB Contractor, then TxDOT's action shall be treated as a Directive Letter for a TxDOT-Directed Change.

#### **12.3.11 Remedial Plan Delivery and Implementation upon Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default**

**12.3.11.1.** DB Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that a pattern or practice of continuing, repeated or numerous Noncompliance Events, whether such Noncompliance Events are cured or not, will undermine the confidence and trust essential to the success of the public-private arrangement under this Capital Maintenance Agreement and will have a material, cumulative adverse impact on the value of this Capital Maintenance Agreement to TxDOT. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that measures for determining the existence of such a pattern or practice described in the definition of Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default are a fair and appropriate objective basis to conclude that such a pattern or practice will continue.

**12.3.11.2.** Upon the occurrence of a Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default (refer to the trigger points in Sections 18.5), DB Contractor shall, within 45 Days after notice of the Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default, be required to prepare and submit a remedial plan for TxDOT approval. The remedial plan shall set forth a schedule and specific actions to be taken by DB Contractor to improve its performance and reduce (a) DB Contractor's cumulative number of Noncompliance Points assessed under Section 18 to the point that such Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default will not continue and (b) the cumulative number of Uncured Noncompliance Points outstanding by at least fifty percent. TxDOT may require that such actions include improving DB Contractor's quality management practices, plans and procedures, revising and restating Management Plans, changing organizational and management structure, increasing monitoring and inspections, changing the Maintenance Manager and other important personnel, replacement of Subcontractors, and delivering security to TxDOT.

**12.3.11.3.** If (a) DB Contractor complies in all material respects with the schedule and specific elements of, and actions required under, the approved remedial plan; (b) as a result thereof DB Contractor achieves the requirements set forth in Sections 12.3.11.2(a) and (b); and (c) as of the date it achieves such requirements there exist no other uncured DB Contractor Maintenance Defaults for which a notice was given, then TxDOT shall reduce the number of cured Noncompliance Points that would otherwise then be counted toward Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default by 25%. Such reduction shall be taken from the earliest assessed Noncompliance Points that would otherwise then be counted toward Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default.

**12.3.11.4.** DB Contractor's failure to deliver to TxDOT the required remedial plan within such 45-day period shall constitute a material DB Contractor Maintenance Default that may result in issuance of a notice thereof by TxDOT triggering a five-day cure period. Failure to comply in any material respect with the schedule or specific elements of, or actions required under, the remedial plan shall constitute a material DB Contractor Maintenance Default that may result in issuance of a notice thereof by TxDOT triggering a 30-day cure period. If either of the events remains uncured within the period specified in this Section 12.3.11.4, TxDOT may declare that an "Event of Default" has occurred in accordance with Section 12.3.

## **12.4 Noncompliance Charges**

**12.4.1** Upon assessment of the tenth Noncompliance Point pursuant to Section 18.3, and upon assessment of each additional ten Noncompliance Point pursuant to Section 18.3, TxDOT shall be entitled to immediate and automatic Noncompliance Charges from DB Contractor in an amount equal to \$70,000 (such amount calculated at a rate of \$7,000 per Noncompliance Point).

**12.4.2** Noncompliance Charges per Noncompliance Point shall be increased commencing on the Substantial Completion Deadline for Section 1A and annually thereafter throughout the Maintenance Period by the percentage based on CPI set forth in Section 8.1.3.1 (provided that the comparison CPI shall be that published for the month three months prior to the month in which the Substantial Completion Deadline for Section 1A occurs and three months before each anniversary of such month thereafter). In no event shall the amount be less than the amount in effect during the immediately preceding year. If there is a decrease or no increase in the CPI index then there shall be no increase in the amount of Noncompliance Charges.

**12.4.3** Contractor acknowledges and agrees that because of the unique nature of the Project, the fact that it is an essential part of the Texas highway system, and the fact that inconvenience or hazard to the traveling public will be one of the significant impacts of any failure by DB Contractor to perform the Maintenance Services in an efficient and timely manner and properly maintain the facility, it is impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual Losses which would accrue to TxDOT and the public in the event of such failure. Consequently, DB Contractor agrees to pay TxDOT the sums of money determined pursuant to Section 12.4.1 as deemed compensation to TxDOT resulting from DB Contractor's failure to meet the Performance Requirements herein as evidenced by the Noncompliance Points. DB Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that such amounts are in the nature of liquidated damages and not a penalty and that such sums are reasonable under the circumstances existing as of the Effective Date.

**12.4.4** Noncompliance Charges shall be payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT within ten Business Days after DB Contractor's receipt of an invoice therefor from TxDOT. If TxDOT has not received payment of the Noncompliance Charges within such ten Business Days, TxDOT may elect, in its discretion, to deduct such amounts from any amounts payable to DB Contractor under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

## **12.5 Lane Rental Charges for Lane Closures**

**12.5.1** DB Contractor shall pay to TxDOT Lane Rental Charges as set forth in Exhibit 15 and subject to the limitations set forth therein for any Lane Closure that occurs in connection with the performance of Maintenance Services.

**12.5.2** DB Contractor acknowledges that the Lane Rental Charges described in this Section 12.5 are reasonable in order to compensate TxDOT for damages it will incur as a result of closures of the Project or portions thereof as set forth in this Section 12.5. Such damages include loss of potential revenue for TxDOT due to lane closures, loss of use, enjoyment and benefit of the Project and connecting TxDOT transportation facilities by the general public, injury to the credibility and reputation of TxDOT's transportation improvement program with policy makers and with the general public who depend on and expect availability of service, which injury to credibility and reputation may directly result in loss of ridership on the Project and connecting TxDOT transportation facilities and further loss of TxDOT's revenue, and



additional costs of administering this CMA (including engineering, legal, accounting, overhead and other administrative costs). DB Contractor further acknowledges that these damages are incapable of accurate measurement because of, among other things, the unique nature of the Project and the unavailability of a substitute for it. Consequently, DB Contractor agrees to pay TxDOT the Lane Rental Charges set forth in Exhibit 15 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement as deemed compensation to TxDOT resulting from DB Contractor's failure to meet the Lane Closure restrictions set forth in Exhibit 15 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement. DB Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that such amounts are in the nature of liquidated damages and not a penalty and that such sums are reasonable under the circumstances existing as of the Effective Date.

## **12.6 Right to Stop Performance for Failure by TxDOT to Make Undisputed Payment**

DB Contractor shall have the right to stop performance under this Capital Maintenance Agreement if TxDOT fails to make an undisputed payment due hereunder within 15 Business Days after TxDOT's receipt of written notice of nonpayment from DB Contractor. DB Contractor shall not have the right to terminate this Capital Maintenance Agreement for default as the result of any failure by TxDOT to make an undisputed payment due hereunder. However, if such nonpayment continues for more than 180 Days, upon written notice from DB Contractor to TxDOT, such nonpayment may be deemed a Termination for Convenience pursuant to Section 14. Upon such termination, the Parties' rights and obligations shall be as set forth in Section 14.

## **12.7 Limitation of DB Contractor's Liability**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the CMA Documents, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, TxDOT will not seek indemnification and defense under Section 15 or to recover damages from DB Contractor relating to this Capital Maintenance Agreement (whether arising in contract, negligence or other tort, or any other theory of law) in excess of the sum of: (a) all those costs reasonably incurred by TxDOT or any Person acting on TxDOT's behalf in completing or correcting the Maintenance Services or having the Maintenance Services completed or corrected by another Person, including the cost of the work required or arising under the Warranties; (b) an amount equal to \$100,000,000 (which amount shall specifically include any liquidated damages paid pursuant to this Section 12); (c) any amounts paid by or on behalf of DB Contractor that are covered by insurance proceeds; and (d) all Losses incurred by any Indemnified Party relating to or arising out of any illegal activities, fraud, criminal conduct, gross negligence or intentional misconduct on the part of any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

## **12.8 Limitation on Consequential Damages**

**12.8.1** Notwithstanding any other provision of the CMA Documents, under no circumstances shall TxDOT be liable for punitive damages or indirect, incidental or consequential damages, whether arising out of breach of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, tort (including negligence) or any other theory of liability, and DB Contractor hereby releases TxDOT from any such liability.

**12.8.2** Notwithstanding any other provision of the CMA Documents and except as set forth in this Section 12.8.2 and in Section 12.8.3, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, DB Contractor shall not be liable to TxDOT for punitive damages or indirect, incidental or consequential damages, whether arising out of breach of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, in tort (including negligence) or any other theory of liability, and TxDOT hereby releases DB Contractor from any such liability.

**12.8.3** The foregoing limitation on DB Contractor's liability for punitive, indirect, incidental or consequential damages shall not apply to or limit any right of recovery TxDOT may have respecting the following:

- (a) Losses (including defense costs) to the extent (i) covered by the proceeds of insurance required to be carried pursuant to Section 7, and (ii) covered by the proceeds of insurance actually carried by or insuring any DB Contractor-Related Entity under policies solely with respect to the Project and the Maintenance Services, regardless of whether required to be carried pursuant to Section 7, or (iii) DB Contractor is deemed to have self-insured the Loss pursuant to Section 7.8.4;
- (b) Losses arising out of fraud, criminal conduct, intentional misconduct (which does not include any intentional Event of Default), recklessness, bad faith or gross negligence on the part of any DB Contractor-Related Entity;
- (c) DB Contractor's indemnities set forth in Section 15.1 or elsewhere in the CMA Documents;
- (d) DB Contractor's obligation to pay liquidated damages, Key Personnel Change Fees owing under Section 5.4.7 or 5.4.8, Noncompliance Charges in accordance with Section 12.4, Lane Rental Charges in accordance with Section 12.5, or damages owing under any other provision of the CMA Documents;
- (e) Losses arising out of DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials; and
- (f) Any other consequential damages arising from a breach of this Capital Maintenance Agreement by DB Contractor that occurs prior to the end of the Maintenance Period, subject to a cap in the amount of \$1,000,000.

## **SECTION 13. SUSPENSION**

### **13.1 Suspensions for Convenience**

TxDOT may, at any time and for any reason, by written notice, order DB Contractor to suspend all or any part of the Maintenance Services required under the CMA Documents for the period of time that TxDOT deems appropriate for the convenience of TxDOT. DB Contractor shall promptly comply with any such written suspension order. DB Contractor shall promptly recommence the suspended Maintenance Services upon receipt of written notice from TxDOT directing DB Contractor to resume work. Any such suspension for convenience shall be considered a TxDOT-Directed Change; provided that TxDOT shall have the right to direct suspensions for convenience not exceeding 24 hours each up to a total of 96 hours, which shall not be considered a TxDOT-Directed Change. Adjustments of the Maintenance Price and any time extension shall be available for any such TxDOT-Directed Change, subject to DB Contractor's compliance with the terms and conditions set forth in Section 10.

### **13.2 Suspensions for Cause**

TxDOT has the authority to suspend, wholly or in part, the Maintenance Services for cause by written order for DB Contractor's failure to:

- (a) Correct conditions unsafe for the Project personnel or the general public;
- (b) Comply with any Governmental Approval or Law, including Environmental Laws, or otherwise carry out the requirements of the CMA Documents;
- (c) Carry out orders of TxDOT;
- (d) Deliver or maintain Maintenance Security or required insurance; or
- (e) Comply with requirements for developing and implementing the MSQMP.

DB Contractor shall promptly comply with any such written suspension order. DB Contractor shall promptly recommence the Maintenance Services upon receipt of written notice from TxDOT directing DB Contractor to resume work. TxDOT shall have no liability to DB Contractor in connection with any such suspension.

### **13.3 Responsibilities of DB Contractor During Suspension Periods**

During periods that any Maintenance Services are suspended, DB Contractor shall continue to be responsible for the Maintenance Services that are not suspended, prevent damage or injury to the Maintained Elements, and erect necessary temporary structures, signs or other facilities required to maintain the Maintained Elements. Additionally, DB Contractor shall continue other Maintenance Services that have been or can be performed at the Site or off-site during the period that the Maintenance Services are suspended.

## **SECTION 14. TERMINATION**

### **14.1 Termination for Convenience**

TxDOT may, at any time, terminate this Capital Maintenance Agreement and performance of the Maintenance Services, in whole or in part, if TxDOT determines, at its discretion, that a termination is in TxDOT's best interest ("Termination for Convenience"). TxDOT shall terminate this Capital Management Agreement, in whole or in part, by delivering to DB Contractor a written Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience specifying the extent of termination and its effective date. Termination (or partial termination) of this Capital Maintenance Agreement under this Section 14 shall not relieve DB Contractor, any Surety or any Guarantor of its obligation for any claims arising out of Maintenance Services performed.

### **14.2 Termination Closing**

In addition to the performance by DB Contractor of the requirements set forth in the Maintenance Transition Plan, on the effective date of the termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT:

- (a) Any reports then required to be delivered pursuant to the Maintenance Transition Plan or otherwise required by the CMA Documents;
- (b) Subcontracts and other agreements that TxDOT agrees in writing to assume in accordance with Section 14.4; and
- (c) Possession and control of the Project in the condition DB Contractor is required to maintain at that time under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

### **14.3 DB Contractor's Responsibilities After Receipt of a Notice of Termination**

After receipt of a Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, or of a notice of termination due to an Event of Default, and except as otherwise directed in writing by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due:

- (a) Stop the Maintenance Services as specified in the notice;
- (b) Notify all affected Subcontractors and Suppliers that this Capital Maintenance Agreement is being terminated and that their respective Subcontracts (including orders for materials, services or facilities) are not to be further performed unless otherwise authorized in writing by TxDOT;
- (c) Enter into no further Subcontracts (including orders for materials, services or facilities), except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the Maintenance Services, if any, or for mitigation of damages;
- (d) Unless instructed otherwise by TxDOT, terminate all Subcontracts to the extent they relate to the Maintenance Services terminated;

- (e) Assign to TxDOT, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by TxDOT, all of DB Contractor's right, title, and interest in the Subcontracts so terminated, in which case TxDOT will have the right, in its discretion, to accept performance, settle or pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of the termination of such Subcontracts;
- (f) Subject to the prior written approval of TxDOT, settle all outstanding liabilities and all termination settlement proposals arising from termination of Subcontracts that are required to be terminated hereunder;
- (g) No later than 30 Days prior to the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by TxDOT upon written request of DB Contractor within this 30-day period,
  - (a) provide TxDOT with an inventory list of all materials, supplies and equipment previously produced, purchased or ordered from Suppliers for use in performing the Maintenance Services and not yet used, including its storage location, as well as any documentation or other property required to be delivered hereunder that is either in the process of development or previously completed but not yet delivered to TxDOT, and such other information as TxDOT may request; and (b) transfer title and deliver to TxDOT through bills of sale or other documents of title, as directed by TxDOT: (i) work in process, completed work, supplies, equipment and other material produced or acquired for the Maintenance Services terminated, and (ii) all design and construction documents related to the Project or the Maintenance Services and all other completed or partially completed drawings (including plans, elevations, sections, details and diagrams), specifications, records, samples, information and other property that would have been required to be furnished to TxDOT if the Maintenance Services had been completed;
- (h) Complete performance in accordance with the CMA Documents of all Maintenance Services not terminated;
- (i) Take all action that may be necessary, or that TxDOT may direct, for the protection and preservation of: (i) the public, including public and private vehicular movement, (ii) the Maintenance Services, and (iii) the equipment, machinery, materials and property related to the Project that is in the possession of DB Contractor and in which TxDOT has or may acquire an interest;
- (j) As authorized by TxDOT in writing, use its best efforts to sell, at reasonable prices, any property of the types referred to in subsection (i) of clause (g); provided, however, that DB Contractor: (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser, and (ii) may acquire the property itself under the conditions prescribed and at prices approved by TxDOT. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by TxDOT under the CMA Documents or paid in any other manner directed by TxDOT;
- (k) Assist TxDOT in such manner as TxDOT may require prior to and for a reasonable period following the effective date of termination to ensure the orderly transition of the terminated Maintenance Services and its management to TxDOT, and shall, if appropriate and if requested by TxDOT, take all steps as may be necessary to enforce the provisions of Subcontracts pertaining to the surrender of the terminated Maintenance Services; and

- (l) Take other actions directed by TxDOT.

#### **14.4 Disposition of Subcontracts**

**14.4.1** Not later than 60 Days prior to the effective date of termination under Section 12.3.1(a) or 14.1, DB Contractor shall assemble at its offices in the State and make available for TxDOT's review at such offices, at any time or times during normal business hours, all Subcontracts that are in effect and pertain in any way to the performance of the Maintenance Services.

**14.4.2** DB Contractor shall terminate, or cause to be terminated, effective on the same date as the effective date of termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, any such Subcontracts that TxDOT elects, in its discretion, not to assume.

**14.4.3** On the effective date of termination: (a) DB Contractor and TxDOT shall execute and deliver a written assignment and assumption agreement with respect to any such Subcontracts that TxDOT elects, in its discretion, to assume; and (b) DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT true and complete copies of all such assigned and assumed Subcontracts.

**14.4.4** TxDOT's assumption of any such Subcontracts shall pertain only to obligations arising from and after the effective date of termination.

**14.4.5** Provisions shall be included in each Subcontract (at all tiers) regarding terminations for convenience, allowing such termination rights and obligations to be passed through to the Subcontractors and establishing terms and conditions relating thereto, including procedures for determining the amount payable to the Subcontractor upon a termination for convenience, consistent with this Section 14.

#### **14.5 Settlement Proposal Upon Termination for Convenience**

After receipt of a Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, DB Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to TxDOT in the form and with the certification prescribed by TxDOT, based on the measure of compensation described in Sections 14.7 and 14.8. DB Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 90 Days from the effective date of termination, unless DB Contractor has requested a time extension in writing within such 90-Day period and TxDOT has agreed in writing to such extension. DB Contractor's termination settlement proposal shall then be reviewed by TxDOT and acted upon, returned with comments, or rejected. If DB Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, TxDOT may conclusively determine, on the basis of information available to it regarding the measure of compensation described in Sections 14.7 and 14.8, the amount, if any, due DB Contractor because of the termination and shall pay DB Contractor the amount so determined.

#### **14.6 Amount of Negotiated Termination Settlement**

Subject to the provisions of Section 14.5, and based on (and no more than) the measure of compensation described in Sections 14.7 and 14.8, DB Contractor and TxDOT may agree upon the amount to be paid to DB Contractor by reason of the total or partial Termination for Convenience pursuant to Section 14.1. Upon determination of the settlement amount, this Capital Maintenance Agreement will be amended accordingly, and DB Contractor will be paid the agreed amount. TxDOT's execution and delivery of any settlement agreement shall not affect any of its rights under the CMA Documents with respect to completed Maintenance

Services, relieve DB Contractor from its obligations with respect thereto, including Warranties, or affect TxDOT's rights under the Maintenance Performance Bond, the Maintenance Payment Bond, any Guaranty, letter(s) of credit or other security issued in addition to, or in lieu of, any security provided pursuant to this Capital Maintenance Agreement

#### **14.7 No Agreement as to Amount of Termination Settlement**

If DB Contractor and TxDOT fail to agree upon either all or some portion of the amount to be paid DB Contractor by reason of a Termination for Convenience pursuant to Section 14.1, the amount payable shall be determined by TxDOT in accordance with the following, but without duplication of any items or of any amounts agreed upon in accordance with Section 14.6:

**14.7.1** To the extent not previously paid, TxDOT will pay DB Contractor the sum of the following amounts for Maintenance Services performed prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, subject to the limitations and deductions under Sections 14.7.2 and 14.8:

- (a) DB Contractor's actual reasonable out-of-pocket cost, without profit, and including equipment costs only to the extent permitted under the CMA Documents for (i) all Maintenance Services performed but not yet paid by TxDOT as of the effective date of the Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, and (ii) demobilization and work done to secure the applicable portion of the Project for termination, including reasonable overhead and accounting for any refunds payable with respect to insurance premiums, deposits or similar items, as established to TxDOT's satisfaction. In determining the reasonable cost, deductions will be made for the cost of materials, supplies and equipment to be retained, at TxDOT's sole option, by DB Contractor, amounts realized by the sale of such items, and for other appropriate credits against the cost of the Maintenance Services, including those deductions that would be permitted in connection with Final Payment under this Capital Maintenance Agreement. When, in the opinion of TxDOT's Authorized Representative, the cost of a contract item of Maintenance Services is excessively high due to costs incurred to remedy or replace Nonconforming Work, the reasonable cost to be allowed will be the estimated reasonable cost of performing that Maintenance Service in compliance with the requirements of the CMA Documents and the excessive actual cost shall be disallowed.
- (b) The cost of settling and paying reasonable claims arising out of the termination of Maintenance Services under Subcontracts as provided in Section 14.3(f), without profit and exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by the Subcontractor prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, which amounts shall be included in the cost on account of which payment is made under clause (a) above.
- (c) The reasonable out-of-pocket cost (including reasonable overhead) of the preservation and protection of property incurred pursuant to Section 14.3(i) and any other reasonable out-of-pocket cost (including overhead) incidental to termination of the Maintenance Services under this Capital Maintenance Agreement, including the reasonable cost to DB Contractor of handling material returned to the Supplier, delivered to TxDOT or otherwise disposed of as directed by TxDOT, and including a

reasonable allowance for DB Contractor's administrative costs in determining the amount payable due to termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**14.7.2** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it shall not be entitled to any compensation or recovery for items such as lost or anticipated profits, unabsorbed overhead and opportunity costs of DB Contractor or its Subcontractors upon termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement. The total amount to be paid to DB Contractor, exclusive of settlement costs, shall not exceed the Maintenance Price for the Maintenance Term in which the termination occurs, less the amount of payments previously made to DB Contractor during such Maintenance Term. In addition, any payments to DB Contractor during the Maintenance Period shall be reduced by the portions of the Maintenance Price related to Maintenance Services not terminated, if any. Furthermore, in the event that any refund is payable with respect to insurance or bond premiums, deposits or other items that were previously passed through to TxDOT by DB Contractor, such refund shall be paid directly to TxDOT or otherwise credited to TxDOT. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that TxDOT will have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there will be excluded from the amounts payable to DB Contractor under Section 14.7.1, the fair value, as determined by TxDOT, of equipment, machinery, materials, supplies and property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to TxDOT, or sold pursuant to Section 14.3(i). Information contained in the EPDs may be a factor in determining the value of the Maintenance Services terminated. Upon determination of the amount of the termination payment, this Capital Maintenance Agreement shall be amended to reflect the agreed termination payment, DB Contractor shall be paid the agreed amount, and the Maintenance Price shall be reduced to reflect the reduced scope of Maintenance Services.

**14.7.3** If a termination hereunder is partial, DB Contractor may file a proposal with TxDOT for an equitable adjustment of the Maintenance Price for the continued portion of this Capital Maintenance Agreement. Any proposal by DB Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this Section 14.7.3 shall be requested within 90 Days from the effective date of the partial termination unless extended in writing by TxDOT. The amount of any such adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be set forth in an amendment to this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

## **14.8 Reduction in Amount of Claim**

The amount otherwise due DB Contractor by reason of a full or partial Termination for Convenience shall be reduced by: (a) the amount of any claim that TxDOT may have against any DB Contractor-Related Entity in connection with this Capital Maintenance Agreement; (b) the agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale, of property, materials, supplies, equipment or other things acquired by DB Contractor or sold, pursuant to the provisions of this Section 14, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to TxDOT; (c) all unliquidated advance or other payments made to or on behalf of DB Contractor applicable to the terminated portion of the Maintenance Services or Capital Maintenance Agreement; (d) amounts that TxDOT deems advisable, in its discretion, to retain to cover any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices relating to the Project; including claims by Utility Owners; (e) the cost of repairing any Nonconforming Work (or, in TxDOT's discretion, the amount of the reimbursement to which TxDOT is entitled under Section 5.9.2); and (f) any amounts due or payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT.



#### **14.9 Termination Based on Failure to Issue a Maintenance NTP**

If Maintenance NTP1 has not been issued on or before the deadline therefor in Section 2.1 due to no act, omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract (including the Design-Build Agreement) or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, such failure to issue Maintenance NTP1 shall be deemed a Termination for Convenience and handled in accordance with this Section 14; provided, however, the maximum amount of liability by TxDOT to DB Contractor-Related Entities shall be \$[1,000,000]. Under no circumstances shall TxDOT be liable to any DB Contractor-Related Entities for any amounts in excess of \$[1,000,000] if Maintenance NTP1 has not been issued by the deadline therefor in Section 2.2.

TxDOT's election not to issue Maintenance NTP2 or Maintenance NTP3 shall not be treated as a Termination for Convenience. Under no circumstances shall TxDOT be liable to DB Contractor-Related Entities for any amounts if this CMA terminates because TxDOT elects not to issue either Maintenance NTP2 or Maintenance NTP3.

#### **14.10 Payment**

TxDOT may from time to time, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe and in its discretion, make partial payments for costs incurred by DB Contractor in connection with the terminated portion of this Capital Maintenance Agreement upon a Termination for Convenience, whenever in the opinion of TxDOT the aggregate of such payments shall be within the amount to which DB Contractor will be entitled hereunder. If the total of such payments is in excess of the amount finally agreed or determined to be due under this Section 14, such excess shall be payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT upon demand.

#### **14.11 No Consequential Damages**

Under no circumstances shall DB Contractor be entitled to anticipatory or unearned profits or consequential or other damages as a result of a Termination for Convenience. The payment to DB Contractor determined in accordance with this Section 14 constitutes DB Contractor's exclusive remedy for a Termination for Convenience.

#### **14.12 No Waiver**

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Capital Maintenance Agreement to the contrary, a Termination for Convenience shall not waive any right or claim to damages that TxDOT may have and TxDOT may pursue any cause of action that it may have at Law, in equity or under the CMA Documents.

#### **14.13 Dispute Resolution**

The failure of the Parties to agree on amounts due under this Section 14 shall be a Dispute to be resolved in accordance with Section 16.

#### **14.14 Allowability of Costs**

All costs claimed by DB Contractor under this Section 14 must be allowable, allocable and reasonable in accordance with the cost principles and procedures of 48 CFR Part 31.

## **SECTION 15. INDEMNIFICATION; RELEASES**

### **15.1 Indemnification by DB Contractor**

**15.1.1** SUBJECT TO SECTION 15.2, DB CONTRACTOR SHALL RELEASE, DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS EACH OF THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS, INVESTIGATIONS, LEGAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS, DEMANDS AND LOSSES, IN EACH CASE IF ASSERTED OR INCURRED BY OR AWARDED TO ANY THIRD PARTY, ARISING OUT OF, RELATING TO OR RESULTING FROM:

(A) THE BREACH OR ALLEGED BREACH OF ANY OF THE CMA DOCUMENTS BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY.

(B) THE FAILURE OR ALLEGED FAILURE BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY TO COMPLY WITH ANY APPLICABLE LAWS OR GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS.

(C) ANY ALLEGED PATENT OR COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT OR OTHER ALLEGEDLY IMPROPER APPROPRIATION OR USE OF TRADE SECRETS, PATENTS, PROPRIETARY INFORMATION, KNOW-HOW, COPYRIGHT RIGHTS OR INVENTIONS IN PERFORMANCE OF THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES, OR ARISING OUT OF ANY USE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PROJECT OR ANY DEVELOPMENT OF METHODS, PROCESSES, DESIGNS, INFORMATION, OR OTHER ITEMS FURNISHED OR COMMUNICATED TO TXDOT OR ANOTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTY PURSUANT TO THIS CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT; PROVIDED THAT THIS INDEMNITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY INFRINGEMENT RESULTING FROM TXDOT'S FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH SPECIFIC WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING USE PROVIDED TO TXDOT BY DB CONTRACTOR.

(D) THE ACTUAL OR ALLEGED CULPABLE ACT, ERROR, OMISSION, NEGLIGENCE, BREACH OR MISCONDUCT BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY IN OR ASSOCIATED WITH THE PERFORMANCE OF THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES.

(E) ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BY ANY GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY CLAIMING TAXES BASED ON GROSS RECEIPTS, PURCHASES OR SALES, THE USE OF ANY PROPERTY OR INCOME OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY WITH RESPECT TO ANY PAYMENT FOR THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES MADE TO OR EARNED BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY.

(F) ANY AND ALL STOP NOTICES AND/OR LIENS FILED IN CONNECTION WITH THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES, PROVIDED THAT TXDOT HAS PAID ALL UNDISPUTED AMOUNTS DUE AND OWING TO DB CONTRACTOR WITH RESPECT TO SUCH MAINTENANCE SERVICES.

(G) ANY DB CONTRACTOR RELEASE(S) OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.

(H) THE CLAIM OR ASSERTION BY ANY OTHER CONTRACTOR THAT ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY INTERFERED WITH OR HINDERED THE PROGRESS OR COMPLETION OF WORK BEING PERFORMED BY SUCH OTHER CONTRACTOR, OR FAILED TO COOPERATE REASONABLY WITH SUCH OTHER CONTRACTOR, SO AS TO CAUSE INCONVENIENCE, DISRUPTION, DELAY OR LOSS, EXCEPT WHERE A DB

CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY WAS NOT IN ANY MANNER ENGAGED IN PERFORMANCE OF THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES.

(I) ERRORS, OMISSIONS, INCONSISTENCIES OR OTHER DEFECTS IN THE DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION OR MAINTENANCE SERVICES PERFORMED UNDER THE CMA DOCUMENTS, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER SUCH ERRORS, OMISSIONS, INCONSISTENCIES OR DEFECTS WERE ALSO INCLUDED IN THE PRELIMINARY SCHEMATIC DESIGN OR REFERENCE INFORMATION DOCUMENTS.

(J) (i) ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY'S BREACH OF OR FAILURE TO PERFORM AN OBLIGATION THAT TXDOT OWES TO A THIRD PERSON, INCLUDING GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES, UNDER LAW OR UNDER ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN TXDOT AND A THIRD PERSON, WHERE TXDOT HAS DELEGATED PERFORMANCE OF THE OBLIGATION TO DB CONTRACTOR OR (ii) THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY WHICH RENDER TXDOT UNABLE TO PERFORM OR ABIDE BY AN OBLIGATION THAT TXDOT OWES TO A THIRD PERSON, INCLUDING GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES, UNDER ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN TXDOT AND A THIRD PERSON, WHERE THE AGREEMENT IS PREVIOUSLY DISCLOSED OR KNOWN TO DB CONTRACTOR.

(K) INVERSE CONDEMNATION, TRESPASS, NUISANCE OR SIMILAR TAKING OF OR HARM TO REAL PROPERTY BY REASON OF: (i) THE FAILURE OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY TO COMPLY WITH GOOD INDUSTRY PRACTICES, OR REQUIREMENTS OF THE CMA DOCUMENTS, MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT PLAN OR GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS RESPECTING CONTROL AND MITIGATION OF CONSTRUCTION OR MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES AND CONSTRUCTION OR MAINTENANCE IMPACTS, (ii) THE INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT OR NEGLIGENCE OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY, OR (iii) THE ACTUAL PHYSICAL ENTRY ONTO OR ENCROACHMENT UPON ANOTHER'S PROPERTY BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY.

(L) THE FRAUD, BAD FAITH, ARBITRARY OR CAPRICIOUS ACTS, OR VIOLATION OF LAW BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY IN OR ASSOCIATED WITH PERFORMANCE OF THE MAINTENANCE SERVICES.

## **15.2 Restrictions**

Subject to the releases and disclaimers herein, DB Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 15.1 shall not extend to any Losses incurred by an Indemnified Party to the extent caused by:

- (a) the negligence, reckless or intentional misconduct, bad faith or fraud of such Indemnified Party;
- (b) TxDOT's material breach of any of its material obligations under the CMA Documents; or
- (c) An Indemnified Party's violation of any Laws or Governmental Approvals.

### **15.3 Employee Claims**

With respect to claims by an employee of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, a Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 15.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for DB Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation, disability benefit or other employee benefits Laws.

### **15.4 Right to Rely**

DB Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that it is DB Contractor's obligation to perform the Maintenance Services in accordance with the CMA Documents and that the Indemnified Parties are fully entitled to rely on DB Contractor's performance of such obligation. DB Contractor further agrees that any certificate, review and/or approval by TxDOT and/or others hereunder shall not relieve DB Contractor of any of its obligations under the CMA Documents or in any way diminish its liability for performance of such obligations or its obligations under this Section 15.

### **15.5 CERCLA Agreement**

The indemnities set forth in Section 15.1.1(g) are intended to operate as agreements pursuant to Section 107(e) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. Section 9607(e), to insure, protect, hold harmless and indemnify the Indemnified Parties.

### **15.6 No Effect on Other Rights**

The obligations under this Section 15 shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations that would otherwise exist in favor of an Indemnified Party hereunder.

### **15.7 No Relief from Responsibility**

No rights of TxDOT described in this Section 15, no exercise or failure to exercise such rights, no failure of TxDOT to meet any particular standard of care in the exercise of such rights and no certificates or statements by TxDOT regarding completion or acceptance shall:

- (a) Relieve DB Contractor of its responsibility for the selection and the competent performance of all DB Contractor-Related Entities;
- (b) Relieve DB Contractor of any of its obligations or liabilities under the CMA Documents;
- (c) Be deemed or construed to waive any of TxDOT's rights and remedies under the CMA Documents; or
- (d) Be deemed or construed as any kind of representation or warranty, express or implied, by TxDOT.

## **15.8 Third Parties Definition**

**15.8.1** For purposes of this Section 15, "third party" means any person or entity other than an Indemnified Party and DB Contractor, except that a "third party" includes any Indemnified Party's employee, agent or contractor who asserts a claim against an Indemnified Party that is within the scope of the indemnities and that is not covered by the Indemnified Party's workers' compensation program.

## **15.9 Defense and Indemnification Procedures**

**15.9.1** If any of the Indemnified Parties receives notice of a claim or otherwise has actual knowledge of a claim that it believes is within the scope of the indemnities under Section 15.1, or otherwise herein where DB Contractor is obligated to defend any of the Indemnified Parties, then TxDOT, on behalf of itself or any of the other Indemnified Parties, shall by writing as soon as practicable after receipt of the claim: (a) inform DB Contractor of the claim, (b) send to DB Contractor a copy of all written materials TxDOT has received asserting such claim and (c) notify DB Contractor that should no insurer accept defense of the claim, the Indemnified Party will conduct its own defense unless DB Contractor accepts the tender of the claim in accordance with Section 15.9.3. As soon as practicable after DB Contractor receives notice of a claim or otherwise has actual knowledge of a claim, it shall tender the claim in writing to the insurers under all potentially applicable insurance policies. TxDOT and other Indemnified Parties also shall have the right to tender such claims to such insurers.

**15.9.2** Subject to Section 15.9.6, if the insurer under any applicable insurance policy accepts the tender of defense, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall cooperate in the defense as required by the insurance policy. If no insurer under potentially applicable insurance policies provides defense, then Section 15.9.3 shall apply.

**15.9.3** If the defense is tendered to DB Contractor, then within 30 Days after receipt of the tender it shall notify the Indemnified Party whether it has tendered the matter to an insurer and (if not tendered to an insurer or if the insurer has rejected the tender) shall deliver a written notice stating that DB Contractor:

- (a) Accepts the tender of defense and confirms that the claim is subject to full indemnification hereunder without any "reservation of rights" to deny or disclaim full indemnification thereafter;
- (b) Accepts the tender of defense but with a "reservation of rights" in whole or in part;  
or
- (c) Rejects the tender of defense based on a determination that it is not required to indemnify against the claim under the terms of this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**15.9.4** If DB Contractor accepts the tender of defense under Section 15.9.3(a), DB Contractor shall have the right to select legal counsel for the Indemnified Party, subject to reasonable approval by the Indemnified Party, and DB Contractor shall otherwise control the defense of such claim, including settlement, and bear the fees and costs of defending and settling such claim. During such defense:

- (a) DB Contractor shall fully and regularly inform the Indemnified Party of the progress of the defense and of any settlement discussions; and
- (b) The Indemnified Party shall fully cooperate in said defense, provide to DB Contractor all materials and access to personnel it requests as necessary for defense, preparation and trial and which or who are under the control of or reasonably available to the Indemnified Party, and, except as may be required pursuant to the Public Information Act, maintain the confidentiality of all communications between it and DB Contractor concerning such defense.

**15.9.5** If DB Contractor responds to the tender of defense as specified in Section 15.9.3(b) or 15.9.3(c), the Indemnified Party shall be entitled to select its own legal counsel and otherwise control the defense of such claim, including settlement.

**15.9.6** The Indemnified Party may assume its own defense by delivering to DB Contractor written notice of such election and the reasons therefor, if the Indemnified Party, at the time it gives notice of the claim or at any time thereafter, reasonably determines that:

- (a) A conflict exists between it and DB Contractor that prevents or potentially prevents DB Contractor from presenting a full and effective defense;
- (b) DB Contractor is otherwise not providing an effective defense in connection with the claim; or
- (c) DB Contractor lacks the financial capacity to satisfy potential liability or to provide an effective defense.

**15.9.7** If the Indemnified Party is entitled and elects to conduct its own defense pursuant hereto of a claim for which it is entitled to indemnification, DB Contractor shall reimburse on a current basis all reasonable costs and expenses the Indemnified Party incurs in investigating and defending. In the event the Indemnified Party is entitled to and elects to conduct its own defense, then:

- (a) In the case of a defense conducted under Section 15.9.3(a), it shall have the right to settle or compromise the claim with DB Contractor's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed;
- (b) In the case of a defense conducted under Section 15.9.3(b), it shall have the right to settle or compromise the claim with DB Contractor's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, or with approval of the court or other dispute resolver following reasonable notice to DB Contractor and opportunity to be heard and without prejudice to the Indemnified Party's rights to be indemnified by DB Contractor; and
- (c) In the case of a defense conducted under Section 15.9.3(c), it shall have the right to settle or compromise the claim without DB Contractor's prior written consent and without prejudice to its rights to be indemnified by DB Contractor.

**15.9.8** The Parties acknowledge that while Section 15.1, or otherwise pursuant to this Capital Maintenance Agreement, contemplates that DB Contractor will have responsibility for certain claims and liabilities arising out of its obligations to indemnify, circumstances may arise in which there may be shared liability of the Parties with respect to such

claims and liabilities. In such case, where either Party believes a claim or liability may entail shared responsibility and that principles of comparative negligence and indemnity are applicable, it shall confer with the other Party on management of the claim or liability in question. If the Parties cannot agree on an approach to representation in the matter in question, each shall arrange to represent itself and to bear its own costs in connection therewith pending the outcome of such matter. Within 30 Days subsequent to the final, non-appealable resolution of the matter in question, whether by arbitration or by judicial proceedings, the Parties shall adjust the costs of defense, including reimbursement of reasonable attorneys' fees and other litigation and defense costs, in accordance with the indemnification arrangements of Section 15.9, and consistent with the outcome of such proceedings concerning the respective liabilities of the Parties on the third party claim.

**15.9.9** In determining responsibilities and obligations for defending suits pursuant to this Section 15.9, specific consideration shall be given to the following factors: (a) the party performing the activity in question; (b) the location of the activity and incident; (c) contractual arrangements then governing the performance of the activity; and (d) allegations of respective fault contained in the claim.

#### **15.10 Waiver and Release**

DB Contractor hereby waives and releases any and all claims and causes of action it may now or hereafter have against TxDOT for adjustments in the Maintenance Price or for schedule relief arising out of or relating to any errors, omissions, inconsistencies or Defects in the work rendered under the Design-Build Agreement, regardless of whether such errors, omissions, inconsistencies or Defects were also included in the Preliminary Schematic Design or other Reference Information Documents.

## **SECTION 16. PARTNERING AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

### **16.1 General Dispute Resolution Provisions**

Partnering will be encouraged in preference to formal dispute resolution mechanisms. Partnering in this context is intended to be a voluntary, non-binding procedure available for use by the Parties to resolve any issues that may arise during performance of the Maintenance Services.

### **16.2 Partnering**

#### **16.2.1 Schedule; Participation**

As soon as possible after issuance of Maintenance NTP 1, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall jointly select a third-party facilitator to conduct the partnering meetings. The cost of the facilitator shall be shared equally by TxDOT and DB Contractor. Partnering meetings shall be conducted at the office of TxDOT or at such location as otherwise agreed upon by the Parties. Persons who should attend the partnering meetings include the Maintenance Manager and executives of the Parties.

#### **16.2.2 Confidentiality**

Subject to the requirements of the Public Information Act, any statements made or materials prepared during or relating to partnering meetings, including any statements made or documents prepared by the facilitator, shall not be admissible or discoverable in any judicial or other dispute resolution proceeding, unless such statements or materials are admissible or discoverable under applicable Law.

### **16.3 Dispute Resolution Procedures**

If partnering fails to resolve an issue and DB Contractor elects to pursue a formal Dispute with TxDOT, the Dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Texas Transportation Code Section 201.112 and the dispute resolution procedures established thereunder, as the same may be amended from time to time. This Section 16 shall not apply to: (a) Claims that are not actionable against TxDOT by DB Contractor on its own behalf or on behalf of any of its Subcontractors in accordance with Section 16.4, (b) Claims arising solely in tort; (c) Claims for indemnity under Section 15; (d) Claims for injunctive relief; (e) Claims against insurance companies, including any Subcontractor Dispute that is covered by insurance; (f) Claims arising out of or relating to any Utility Adjustment where the Utility Owner is a necessary party (unless, and only to the extent that, the applicable agreement with the Utility Owner provides for resolution of claims as set forth in this Section 16); (g) any Dispute based on remedies expressly created by statute; or (h) any Dispute that is actionable only against a Surety.

### **16.4 Dispute Resolution: Additional Requirements for Subcontractor Disputes**

For purposes of this Section 16, a "Subcontractor Dispute" shall mean any dispute by a Subcontractor, including also any pass-through claims by a lower tier Subcontractor, against DB Contractor that is actionable by DB Contractor against TxDOT and arises from the Maintenance Services, materials or other services provided or to be provided under the CMA Documents. If DB Contractor determines to pursue a Dispute against TxDOT that includes a Subcontractor Dispute, the following additional conditions shall apply:



(a) DB Contractor shall identify clearly in all submissions pursuant to this Section 16, that portion of the Dispute that involves a Subcontractor Dispute.

(b) Failure of DB Contractor to assert a Subcontractor Dispute on behalf of any Subcontractor at the time of submission of a related demand by DB Contractor, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release and discharge of TxDOT by DB Contractor on account of, and with respect to, such Subcontractor Dispute.

(c) DB Contractor shall require in all Subcontracts that all Subcontractors of any tier: (a) agree to submit Subcontractor Disputes to DB Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by DB Contractor in accordance with this Section 16; (b) agree to be bound by the terms of this Section 16 to the extent applicable to Subcontractor Disputes; (c) agree that, to the extent a Subcontractor Dispute is involved, completion of all steps required under this Section 16 shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the Subcontractor of any other remedies permitted by Law, including institution of a lawsuit against DB Contractor; (d) agree that any Subcontractor Dispute brought against a Surety, that also is actionable against TxDOT through DB Contractor, shall be stayed until completion of all steps required under this subsection; and (e) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for Disputes involving Subcontractor Disputes shall not be deemed to create any claim, right or cause of action by any Subcontractor against TxDOT. Subcontractors shall, at all times, have rights and remedies only against DB Contractor.

## **16.5 Mediation or Other Alternative Dispute Resolution**

DB Contractor and TxDOT, by mutual agreement, may refer a Dispute (as well as any dispute with a Utility Owner relating to any Utility Adjustment) to mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process for resolution. The Parties shall use diligent efforts to convene and conclude any such proceedings within 30 Days after they agree to refer the Dispute to mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process. DB Contractor and TxDOT shall share equally the expenses of the mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process. If any Dispute has been referred to mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process for resolution by mutual agreement of the Parties, but the Dispute is not resolved within the foregoing 30 day period, then either Party can, on or after the 31st day, cease participating in such mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process. A Party shall give written notice to the other Party that it will no longer participate. The deadlines in this Section 16.5 for processing a Dispute are tolled, day for day, during mediation or other alternative dispute resolution.

## **16.6 Subsequent Proceedings**

### **16.6.1 Exclusive Jurisdiction and Venue**

DB Contractor agrees that the exclusive jurisdiction and venue for any legal action or proceeding, at law or in equity, arising out of or relating to the CMA Documents or the Project shall be the Travis County District Court. DB Contractor waives all objections it might have to the jurisdiction or venue of such court and hereby consents to such court's jurisdiction, regardless of DB Contractor's residence or domicile, for any such action or proceeding.

### **16.6.2 Admissibility of Disputes Resolution Proceedings**

The admissibility, in any administrative or judicial proceeding subsequent to this dispute resolution process, of the Parties' submittals and any TxDOT determinations shall be in

the discretion of the appropriate administrative officer or the court in accordance with applicable Law.

## **16.7 Continuation of Maintenance Services**

At all times during the dispute resolution process or any subsequent administrative, arbitration or court proceeding, DB Contractor and all Subcontractors shall proceed with the Maintenance Services, without delay, in accordance with this Capital Maintenance Agreement, and as directed by TxDOT. DB Contractor acknowledges that it shall be solely responsible for any Project delay that results from its actions or inactions during the dispute resolution process, even if DB Contractor's position in connection with the Dispute ultimately prevails. In addition, all Parties shall continue to comply with all provisions of the CMA Documents, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law.

## **16.8 Records Related to Claims and Disputes**

Throughout the course of any Maintenance Services that are the subject of any Claim or Dispute, DB Contractor shall keep separate and complete records as required by Section 17. These records shall be retained for a period of not less than five years from the date of resolution of the Claim or Dispute.

## **16.9 Interest**

**16.9.1** This Section 16.9 applies only to claims that are subject to the Texas Prompt Payment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2251.

**16.9.2** In the event DB Contractor elects to pursue a formal Dispute with TxDOT under this Section 16, TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor whether it will dispute the claim not later than the 21st day after the date TxDOT receives the claim. A payment becomes overdue and begins to accrue interest in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2251.

## **16.10 Attorney Fees**

**16.10.1** This Section 16.10 applies only to claims that are subject to the Texas Prompt Payment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2251.

**16.10.2** A party shall pay the attorneys' fees of the other Party for Disputes brought pursuant to this Section 16 only if such payment is required pursuant to the Texas Prompt Payment Act and the payment of attorneys' fees is ordered in a TxDOT administrative order or in a judicial order.

## **SECTION 17. DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS**

### **17.1 Escrowed Proposal Documents**

Prior to execution of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, DB Contractor delivered into escrow one copy of all cost, unit pricing, price quote and other documentary information used in preparation of the Maintenance Price (the “EPDs”). Upon execution of this Capital Maintenance Agreement, the EPDs shall be transferred from escrow and held in locked fireproof cabinet(s) supplied by DB Contractor and located in TxDOT’s project office with the key held only by DB Contractor. Concurrently with approval of each Change Order or amendment to any CMA Document, one copy of all documentary information used in preparation of the Change Order or amendment shall be added to the cabinet to be held with the other EPDs. The EPDs will be held in such cabinet or otherwise maintained until all of the following have occurred: (a) Maintenance Services Warranty Period and all required extensions have expired as required under Sections 9.2.1 and 9.2.2 of this Capital Maintenance Agreement; (b) all Claims or Disputes regarding the Maintenance Services have been settled; and (c) Final Payment has been made and accepted.

#### **17.1.1 Availability for Review**

The EPDs shall be available during business hours for joint review by DB Contractor, TxDOT and any dispute resolver in accordance with Section 16, in connection with approval of the Maintenance Services Submittals Schedule, negotiation of Change Orders and resolution of Claims or Disputes under the CMA Documents, and also as described in Section 17.1.6. TxDOT shall be entitled to review all or any part of the EPDs in order to satisfy itself regarding the applicability of the individual documents to the matter at issue.

#### **17.1.2 Proprietary Information**

The EPDs are, and shall always remain, the property of DB Contractor and shall be considered to be in DB Contractor’s possession, subject to TxDOT’s right to review the EPDs as provided in this Section 17.1. DB Contractor will have and control the keys to the filing cabinet containing the EPDs. TxDOT acknowledges that DB Contractor may consider that the EPDs constitute trade secrets or proprietary information. TxDOT shall have the right to copy the EPDs for the purposes set forth in this Section 17.1, provided that the Parties execute a mutually agreeable confidentiality agreement with respect to EPDs that constitute trade secrets or proprietary information, which shall explicitly acknowledge that such confidentiality agreement is subject to applicable Law (including the Public Information Act).

#### **17.1.3 Representation**

DB Contractor represents and warrants that the EPDs constitute all documentary information used in the preparation of its Maintenance Price. DB Contractor agrees that no other price proposal preparation information will be considered in resolving Disputes or Claims. DB Contractor further agrees that the EPDs are not part of the CMA Documents and that nothing in the EPDs shall change or modify any CMA Document.

#### **17.1.4 Contents of EPDs**

The EPDs shall, inter alia, clearly detail how each cost or price included in the Proposal has been determined and shall show cost or price elements in sufficient detail as is

adequate to enable TxDOT to understand how DB Contractor calculated the Maintenance Price. The EPDs provided in connection with quotations and Change Orders shall, inter alia, clearly detail how the total cost or price and individual components of that cost or price were determined. The EPDs shall itemize the estimated costs or price of performing the required work separated into usual and customary items and cost or price categories to present a detailed estimate of costs and price, such as direct labor, repair labor, equipment ownership and operation, expendable materials, permanent materials, supplies, Subcontract costs, plant and equipment, indirect costs, contingencies, mark-up, overhead and profit. The EPDs shall itemize the estimated annual costs of insurance premiums for each coverage required to be provided by DB Contractor under Section 7. The EPDs shall include all assumptions, detailed quantity takeoffs, price reductions and discounts, rates of production and progress calculations, and quotes from Subcontractors used by DB Contractor to arrive at the Maintenance Price, and any adjustments to the Maintenance Price under this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

#### **17.1.5 Form of EPDs**

Except as otherwise provided in the RFP, DB Contractor shall submit the EPDs in such format as is used by DB Contractor in connection with its Proposal. DB Contractor represents and warrants that the EPDs provided with the Proposal were personally examined by an authorized officer of DB Contractor prior to delivery, and that the EPDs meet the requirements of Section 17.1.4. DB Contractor further represents and warrants that all EPDs provided were or will be personally examined prior to delivery by an authorized officer of DB Contractor.

#### **17.1.6 Review by TxDOT**

TxDOT may at any time conduct a review of the EPDs to determine whether they are complete. If TxDOT determines that any data is missing from an EPD, DB Contractor shall provide such data within three Business Days after delivery of TxDOT's request for such data. At that time of its submission to TxDOT, such data will be date stamped, labeled to identify it as supplementary EPD information and added to the EPD. DB Contractor shall have no right to add documents to the EPDs except upon TxDOT's request. The EPDs associated with any Change Order or Maintenance Price adjustment under this Capital Maintenance Agreement shall be reviewed, organized and indexed in the same manner described in Section 5.12.3 of the ITP.

### **17.2 Subcontract Pricing Documents**

DB Contractor shall require each Major Subcontractor to submit to DB Contractor a copy of all documentary information used in determining its Subcontract price (including the price for Subcontract work included in any Change Order), immediately prior to executing the Subcontract and each Subcontract change order, to be held in the same manner as the EPDs and which shall be accessible by TxDOT, DB Contractor and dispute resolvers, on terms substantially similar to those contained herein. Each such Subcontract shall include a representation and warranty from the Subcontractor, for the benefit of DB Contractor and TxDOT, stating that its submission in the EPDs, constitute all the documentary information used in establishing its Subcontract price, and agreeing to provide a sworn certification in favor of DB Contractor and TxDOT together with each supplemental set of EPDs, stating that the information contained therein is complete, accurate and current. Each Subcontract that is not subject to the foregoing requirement shall include a provision requiring the Subcontractor to preserve all documentary information used in establishing its Subcontract price and to provide

such documentation to DB Contractor and TxDOT in connection with any claim made by such Subcontractor.

### **17.3 Reporting Requirements**

**17.3.1** DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT financial and narrative reports, statements, certifications, budgets and information as and when required under the CMA Documents.

**17.3.2** DB Contractor shall furnish, or cause to be furnished, to TxDOT such information and statements as TxDOT may reasonably request from time to time for any purpose related to the Project, the Maintenance Services or the CMA Documents. In addition, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT the following financial statements for each Guarantor, at the times specified below:

**17.3.2.1.** Within 60 Days after the end of each fiscal quarter, duplicate copies of the balance sheet and a consolidated statement of earnings of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries for such quarter and for the period from the beginning of the then current fiscal year to the end of such quarter, setting forth in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods during the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and certified as complete and correct, subject to changes resulting from year-end adjustments, by the chief financial officer of the Guarantor;

**17.3.2.2.** Within 120 Days after the end of each fiscal year, duplicate copies of the financial statements (which shall include a balance sheet and a consolidated statement of financial condition of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries at the end of such year, and statements of earnings, changes in financial position of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries for such year, and all related notes to the financial statements, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year), all in reasonable detail and accompanied by an opinion thereon of an independent public accountant of recognized national standing selected by the Guarantor, which opinion shall state that such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles consistently applied, and that the examination of such accountants in connection with such financial statements has been made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, and accordingly, included such tests of the accounting records and such other auditing procedures as were considered necessary in the circumstances. If financial statements are prepared in accordance with principles other than U.S. GAAP, a letter from the certified public accountant of the applicable entity, discussing the areas of the financial statements that would be affected by a conversion to U.S. GAAP is required; and

**17.3.2.3.** Upon request of TxDOT for particular fiscal quarters, copies of all other financial statements and information reported by the Guarantor to its shareholders generally and of all reports filed by the Guarantor with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission under Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to be provided to TxDOT as soon as practicable after furnishing such information to the Guarantor's shareholders or filing such reports with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be.

**17.3.3** DB Contractor shall cooperate and provide, and shall cause the Subcontractors to cooperate and provide, such information as determined necessary or desirable by TxDOT in connection with any Project financing. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, DB Contractor shall provide such information deemed necessary or desirable by

TxDOT for inclusion in TxDOT's securities disclosure documents and in order to comply with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 regarding certain periodic information and notice of material events. DB Contractor shall provide customary representations and warranties to TxDOT and the capital markets as to the correctness, completeness and accuracy of any information furnished.

**17.3.4** DB Contractor shall cooperate and provide, and shall cause the Subcontractors to cooperate and provide, such information as is necessary or requested by TxDOT to assist or facilitate the submission by TxDOT of any documentation, reports or analysis required by the State, FHWA or any other Governmental Entity with jurisdiction over the Project.

**17.3.5** All reports and information delivered by DB Contractor under Sections 17.3.3 and 17.3.4 shall also be delivered electronically, to the extent electronic files exist, and be suitable for posting on the web.

#### **17.4 Maintenance of, Access to and Audit of Records**

**17.4.1** Except for EPDs (which shall be maintained as set forth in Section 17.1), DB Contractor shall maintain at a location TxDOT approves in writing in its discretion, a complete set of all books and records prepared or received by DB Contractor in its management, scheduling, cost accounting and other activities related to the Maintenance Services and the Project, including copies of all original documents delivered to TxDOT, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the CMA Documents. DB Contractor shall grant to TxDOT such audit rights and shall allow TxDOT and its designated representatives such access to and the right to copy such books and records as TxDOT may request in connection with the issuance of Change Orders, the resolution of Claims and Disputes, and such other matters as TxDOT reasonably deems necessary for purposes of verifying compliance with the CMA Documents and applicable Law.

**17.4.2** Where the payment method for any Maintenance Services is on a time and materials basis, such examination and audit rights shall include all books, records, documents and other evidence and accounting principles and practices sufficient to reflect properly all direct and indirect costs of whatever nature claimed to have been incurred and anticipated to be incurred for the performance of such Maintenance Services. If an audit indicates DB Contractor has been overpaid under a previous payment, the excess payment plus interest thereon at the rate set forth in Section 19.12 will be credited against current payments.

**17.4.3** For cost and pricing data submitted in connection with pricing Change Orders, TxDOT and its representatives shall have the right to examine and copy all books, records, documents and other data of DB Contractor related to the negotiation of or performance of Maintenance Services under such Change Orders for the purpose of evaluating the accuracy, completeness and currency of the cost or pricing data submitted; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to pricing based on adequate price competition, established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the public or prices set by Law, in each case, as determined by TxDOT. Such right of examination shall extend to all documents deemed necessary by TxDOT and its representative to permit adequate evaluation of the cost or pricing data submitted, along with the computations and projections used therein.

**17.4.4** All Claims or Disputes filed against TxDOT shall be subject to audit at any time following the filing of the Claim or Dispute. The audit may be performed by employees of TxDOT or by an auditor under contract with TxDOT. No notice is required before commencing

any audit within 60 Days after termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement. Thereafter, TxDOT shall provide 20 Days' notice to DB Contractor, any Subcontractors or their respective agents before commencing an audit. DB Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents shall provide adequate facilities, acceptable to TxDOT, for the audit during normal business hours. DB Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents shall cooperate with the auditors. Failure of DB Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents to maintain and retain sufficient records to allow the auditors to verify all or a portion of the Claim or Dispute or to permit the auditor access to the books and records of DB Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents shall constitute a waiver of the Claim or Dispute and shall bar any recovery thereunder.

**17.4.5** At a minimum, DB Contractor shall make the following documents available to the auditors:

1. Daily time sheets and supervisor's daily reports;
2. Union agreements;
3. Insurance, welfare, and benefits records;
4. Payroll registers;
5. Earnings records;
6. Payroll tax forms;
7. Material invoices and requisitions;
8. Material cost distribution work sheets;
9. Equipment records (list of company equipment, rates, etc.);
10. Subcontractors' (including Suppliers') invoices;
11. Subcontractors' and agents' payment certificates;
12. Canceled checks (payroll, Subcontractors and Suppliers);
13. Job cost reports;
14. Job payroll ledger;
15. General ledger;
16. Cash disbursements journal;
17. All documents that relate to each and every Claim or Dispute, together with all documents that support the amount of damages as to each Claim or Dispute; and
18. Work sheets used to prepare the Claim or Dispute establishing the cost components for items of the Claim or Dispute, including labor, benefits and insurance, materials, equipment, Subcontractors, all

documents that establish the time periods, individuals involved, the hours for the individuals, and the rates for the individuals.

**17.4.6** Full compliance by DB Contractor with the provisions of this Section 17.4 is a contractual condition precedent to DB Contractor's right to seek relief under Section 16.

**17.4.7** DB Contractor represents and warrants the completeness and accuracy of all information it or its agents provide in connection with this Section 17.4, and shall cause all Subcontractors to warrant the completeness and accuracy of all information such Subcontractors or their agents provide in connection with this Section 17.4.

**17.4.8** TxDOT's rights of audit include the right to observe the business operations of DB Contractor and its Subcontractors to confirm the accuracy of books and records.

**17.4.9** Nothing in the CMA Documents shall in any way limit the constitutional and statutory powers, duties and rights of elected State officials, including the independent rights of the State auditor, in carrying out his or her legal authority. DB Contractor understands and acknowledges that: (a) the State auditor may conduct an audit or investigation of any Person receiving funds from the State directly under this Capital Maintenance Agreement or indirectly through a Subcontract, (b) acceptance of funds directly under this Capital Maintenance Agreement or indirectly through a Subcontract acts as acceptance of the authority of the State auditor, under the direction of the legislative audit committee, to conduct an audit or investigation in connection with those funds, and (c) a Person that is the subject of an audit or investigation must provide the State auditor with access to any information the State Auditor considers relevant to the investigation or audit.

## **17.5 Retention of Records**

Except for EPDs (which shall be maintained as set forth in Section 17.1), DB Contractor shall maintain all books and records prepared or received by DB Contractor in its management, scheduling, cost accounting and other activities relating to the Maintenance Services or the Project, including copies of all original documents delivered to TxDOT, until five years after termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement. All books and records and the then-current electronic document control system shall be provided to TxDOT at the time of the expiration of the Maintenance Period or earlier termination of the CMA. DB Contractor shall notify TxDOT where such books and records are kept. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all books and records that relate to Claims or Disputes being processed or actions brought under the dispute resolution provisions hereof shall be retained and made available until such Claims or Disputes have been finally resolved. Books and records to be retained include all books, documents, electronic information and files and other evidence bearing on DB Contractor's activities or costs under the CMA Documents. DB Contractor shall make these books and records available for audit and inspection to TxDOT, at DB Contractor's offices in [Harris] County, Texas, at all reasonable times, without charge, and shall allow such Persons to make copies of such books and records, at no expense to DB Contractor. If approved by TxDOT, photographs, microphotographs or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original books and records.



## **17.6 Public Information Act**

**17.6.1** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that all records, documents, drawings, plans, specifications and other materials in TxDOT's possession, including materials submitted by DB Contractor, are subject to the provisions of the Public Information Act. To the extent that this Capital Maintenance Agreement involves the exchange or creation of "public information" as such term is defined by the Public Information Act, that TxDOT collects, assembles, or maintains or has a right of access to, and is not otherwise excepted from disclosure under the Public Information Act, DB Contractor is required to make any such information available (in PDF format), which is accessible by the public at no additional charge to the State. If DB Contractor believes information or materials submitted to TxDOT constitute trade secrets, proprietary information or other information that is excepted from disclosure under the Public Information Act, DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for specifically and conspicuously designating that information by placing "CONFIDENTIAL" in the center header of each such page affected, as it determines to be appropriate. Any specific proprietary information, trade secrets or confidential commercial and financial information shall be clearly identified as such, and shall be accompanied by a concise statement of reasons supporting the claim. Nothing contained in this Section 17.6 shall modify or amend requirements and obligations imposed on TxDOT by the Public Information Act or other applicable Law, and the provisions of the Public Information Act or other Laws shall control in the event of a conflict between the procedures described above and the applicable Law. DB Contractor is advised to contact legal counsel concerning such Law and its application to DB Contractor.

**17.6.2** If TxDOT receives a request for public disclosure of materials marked "CONFIDENTIAL," TxDOT will use reasonable efforts to notify DB Contractor of the request and give DB Contractor an opportunity to assert, in writing and at its sole expense, a claimed exception under the Public Information Act or other applicable Law within the time period specified in the notice issued by TxDOT and allowed under the Public Information Act. Under no circumstances, however, will TxDOT be responsible or liable to DB Contractor or any other Person for the disclosure of any such labeled materials, whether the disclosure is required by Law, or court order, or occurs through inadvertence, mistake or negligence on the part of TxDOT or its officers, employees, contractors or consultants.

**17.6.3** In the event of any proceeding or litigation concerning the disclosure of any material submitted by DB Contractor to TxDOT, TxDOT's sole involvement will be as a stakeholder retaining the material until otherwise ordered by a court or such other authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto, and DB Contractor shall be fully responsible for otherwise prosecuting or defending any action concerning the materials at its sole cost and risk; provided, however, that TxDOT reserves the right, in its discretion, to intervene or participate in the litigation in such manner as it deems necessary or desirable. Except in the case of TxDOT's voluntary intervention or participation in litigation, DB Contractor shall pay and reimburse TxDOT within 30 Days after receipt of written demand and reasonable supporting documentation for all costs and fees, including attorneys' fees and costs, TxDOT incurs in connection with any litigation, proceeding or request for disclosure.

## **17.7 Ownership and Use of Documents**

All data, sketches, charts, calculations, plans, specifications, electronic files, correspondence and other documents created or collected under the terms of the CMA Documents shall be considered "works made for hire," as defined under the U.S. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. §101, et seq., as amended, for which TxDOT owns the copyright. Design Documents

shall become TxDOT's property upon preparation; Construction Documents shall become TxDOT's property upon delivery to TxDOT; and other documents prepared or obtained by DB Contractor in connection with the performance of its obligations under the CMA Documents, including studies, manuals, as-built drawings, technical and other reports and the like, shall become the property of TxDOT upon DB Contractor's preparation or receipt thereof. Copies of all Design Documents and Construction Documents shall be furnished to TxDOT upon preparation or receipt thereof by DB Contractor. DB Contractor shall maintain all other documents described in this Section 17.7 in accordance with the requirements of Section 17.4 and shall deliver copies to TxDOT as required by the CMA Documents or upon request if not otherwise required to be delivered, with an indexed set delivered to TxDOT as a condition to Final Payment.

## **SECTION 18. NONCOMPLIANCE EVENTS AND NONCOMPLIANCE POINTS**

### **18.1 Noncompliance Points System**

**18.1.1** Certain of DB Contractor's failures to perform and breaches of its contractual obligations under the CMA Documents during the Maintenance Period in relation to the Maintenance Services constitute Noncompliance Events (NCEs) that may result in the assessment of Noncompliance Points. A table is provided in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement that identifies the Noncompliance Events, the points assessed per event and an "NCE Cure Period" (if any) available to DB Contractor for each Noncompliance Event. Noncompliance Points are a system to measure DB Contractor performance and trigger the remedies set forth or referenced in this Section 18.

**18.1.2** The persistent accumulation of Noncompliance Points may also result in a Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default calculated in accordance with Section 18.5.

**18.1.3** The inclusion in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement of a failure to perform bears no implication as to whether the breach or failure to perform constitutes a material breach.

**18.1.4** For purposes of this Section 18.9, "NCE Cure Period" shall be the period identified in the context of Noncompliance Events, as indicated in the tables in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

### **18.2 Assessment Notification and Cure Process**

#### **18.2.1 Electronic Database and Notification Initiated by DB Contractor**

**18.2.1.1.** TxDOT will provide an electronic database, which the DB Contractor shall utilize for the application and performance of the Noncompliance Points system under this Section 18 and the CMA Documents. For each Noncompliance Event specified in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement, DB Contractor shall enter each Noncompliance Event into the electronic database in real time upon discovery but no later than 12:00 noon the next business day if the occurrence takes place after normal business hours. The format and design of the electronic database provides the DB Contractor and TxDOT the ability to make full or partial entries and edits to any existing entry. At a minimum, each and every electronic database entry by DB Contractor shall:

(a) Include a description of each Noncompliance Event in reasonable detail, including the number of Noncompliance Points assigned thereto as set forth in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement;

(b) Identify the party entering the Noncompliance Event;

(c) Identify the Reference number and Main and Sub Headings assigned to the Noncompliance Event in Exhibit 8 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement;

(d) Identify the Project location (if applicable);

(e) Identify the date and exact time of occurrence;

- (f) Identify the applicable response date and time, if any;
- (g) Indicate the applicable NCE Cure Period, if any as set forth in

Exhibit 8;

(h) Indicate status; whether the item is open, cured (by DB Contractor), rejected by TxDOT, or disputed by DB Contractor;

- (i) Indicate date and exact time of cure (if any); and

(j) Provide either as an attachment or as a cite, documentation otherwise submitted to TxDOT of the cure (if any); and

(k) Provide such other information as may be required by the electronic database.

**18.2.1.2.** In cases of dispute of entries, TxDOT may edit or enter comments to DB Contractor entries at any time. If the DB Contractor disagrees with TxDOT entries, the changes or entries inserted by TxDOT must remain in place, subject to the provisions regarding Dispute resolution in Section 18.7.

**18.2.1.3.** TxDOT may provide to the DB Contractor a “Notice of Determination” via the electronic database or in writing. A Notice of Determination may: (i) make a determination of occurrence of a Noncompliance Event; (ii) make a determination of whether a Noncompliance Event was cured during the applicable NCE Cure Period (if any); (iii) reject or dispute an entry in the electronic database by DB Contractor; or (iv) make a determination of the number Noncompliance Points to be assessed.

**18.2.1.4.** TxDOT reserves the right at any time to: modify the format and design of the electronic database, require the DB Contractor to adopt a different system, or require the DB Contractor to provide the notifications and responses required by this Section 18 in writing rather than by entry to the electronic database.

**18.2.1.5.** Each Monthly Maintenance Services Report required to be submitted to TxDOT pursuant to Section 6 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement shall include a report of all Noncompliance Events occurring during the preceding month and on the Project to date (Noncompliance Events Report). The Monthly Maintenance Services Report shall include all the same information required in the electronic database, shall identify whether each Noncompliance Event was initiated by the DB Contractor or TxDOT; and shall identify each Noncompliance Event for which a cure is available, whether the cure has occurred and, if any Noncompliance Event is in dispute, the anticipated date of its resolution.

## **18.2.2 Notification Initiated by TxDOT**

If TxDOT believes there has occurred any Noncompliance Event specified in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement, as it may be revised from time to time, TxDOT may deliver to DB Contractor a Notice of Determination setting forth the Noncompliance Event, the applicable NCE Cure Period (if any), TxDOT’s determination whether the Noncompliance Event was cured during the applicable NCE Cure Period (if any), and the Noncompliance Points to be assessed with respect thereto. TxDOT may deliver the Notice of Determination via the electronic database or in writing, and delivery shall be deemed given upon proper entry of the information into the electronic database or receipt by DB Contractor of the written notice,

whichever is sooner. DB Contractor acknowledges that it is responsible for the notification to TxDOT of all Noncompliance Events and that a notification of a Noncompliance Event initiated by TxDOT rather than by DB Contractor constitutes a Noncompliance Event as further described in Section 18.3 (e).

### **18.2.3 NCE Cure Periods**

**18.2.3.1.** DB Contractor shall cure each Noncompliance Event by the end of the NCE Cure Period (if any) for each such Noncompliance Event set forth in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement. The start of the NCE Cure Period shall be determined according to the "Assessment Category" shown in Exhibit 8.

**18.2.3.2.** Each of the NCE Cure Periods set forth in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement shall be the only cure period for DB Contractor applicable to the Noncompliance Events; and if such NCE Cure Period set forth in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement differs from any NCE Cure Period set forth in Section 12.2.1 that might otherwise apply to the Noncompliance Event, such NCE Cure Period set forth in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement shall control for purposes of the assessment of Noncompliance Points under this Section 18.

### **18.2.4 Notification of Cure**

**18.2.4.1.** When DB Contractor determines that it has completed cure of any Noncompliance Event, DB Contractor shall enter in the electronic database, a record that it has completed cure, a brief description of the cure, and any modifications to the Maintenance Management Plan to protect against future similar Noncompliance Events.

**18.2.4.2.** Thereafter, TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, to inspect to verify completion of the cure. If satisfied that the Noncompliance Event is fully cured, TxDOT shall deliver to DB Contractor a Notice of Determination with its acceptance or rejection of the cure either by entry into the electronic database or in a separate writing within a reasonable time after DB Contractor's notice of cure. If TxDOT has not provided notice of acceptance or rejection of cure within seven days after TxDOT's receipt of DB Contractor's notice of cure, DB Contractor shall enter into the electronic database that the item is pending TxDOT action. If TxDOT has not provided such notice of acceptance or rejection within a further seven days, DB Contractor shall not be assessed any further Noncompliance Points for the Noncompliance Event, but the cure shall not be deemed accepted or rejected until TxDOT provides notice of acceptance or rejection.

**18.2.4.3.** Subject to the time restrictions in this Section 18.2, TxDOT may reject DB Contractor's notice of cure if TxDOT determines that DB Contractor has not fully cured the Noncompliance Event or if TxDOT cannot determine if DB Contractor has fully cured the Noncompliance Event. Upon making this determination, TxDOT shall deliver a Notice of Determination to DB Contractor rejecting the cure either by entry into the electronic database or in a separate writing. Any Dispute regarding rejection of cure shall be resolved according to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

## **18.3 Assessment of Noncompliance Points**

If TxDOT is notified or otherwise becomes aware of a Noncompliance Event or if TxDOT serves Notice of Determination under Section 18.2.2, TxDOT may assess Noncompliance

Points in accordance with Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement, subject to the following:

- (a) For each Noncompliance Event for which a NCE Cure Period is identified in Exhibit 8 (Category A or B), that is not a late, incomplete or defective Submittal, provided that the Noncompliance Event is not cured, Noncompliance Points shall first be assessed at the end of the first NCE Cure Period.
- (b) For each Noncompliance Event for which a NCE Cure Period is identified in Exhibit 8 (Category A or B) that is a late, incomplete, or defective Submittal, Noncompliance Points shall be first be assessed at the date of expiration of the time period or milestone event required by the Contract Documents for the Submittal.
- (c) For each Noncompliance Event for which there is no NCE Cure Period identified in Exhibit 8 (Category C), Noncompliance Points shall be assessed on the date on which the breach or failure occurred. Each subsequent instance of a breach or failure assessed against the same line item in Exhibit 8 will be treated as a separate Noncompliance Event.
- (d) If a Noncompliance Event for which a NCE Cure Period is provided in Exhibit 8 (Category A or B) is not fully cured within the applicable NCE Cure Period then continuation of such Noncompliance Event beyond such NCE Cure Period shall be treated as a new and separate Noncompliance Event, without necessity for further notice, for the purpose of assessing Noncompliance Points. Additionally, without further notice, (i) a new cure period equal to the NCE Cure Period set forth in Exhibit 8 shall apply upon expiration of the NCE Cure period, and (ii) if applicable, additional Noncompliance Charges shall be assessed against DB Contractor in accordance with Section 12.4 and deducted from the applicable monthly payment for the Maintenance Services.
- (e) For the purpose of assessing Noncompliance Points, a failure by DB Contractor to report to TxDOT and to keep an accurate record of a Noncompliance Event as and when required under Section 18.2.1 constitutes a distinct failure to perform separate from and in addition to the subject Noncompliance Event itself.
- (f) TxDOT may, but is not obligated to, assess fewer than the maximum number of Noncompliance Points for any particular Noncompliance Event.

#### **18.4 Trigger Points for Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default**

**18.4.1** A “Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default”, entitling TxDOT to require submittal of DB Contractor’s remedial plan under Section 12.3.11, shall exist on any date during the Maintenance Period when: (a) 100 or more Noncompliance Points have been assessed in any consecutive 365-day period; or (b) 250 or more Noncompliance Points, cured or uncured, have been assessed in any consecutive 1,095-day period. For the purpose of this determination all assessed Noncompliance Points shall be included, regardless of whether the breaches or failures giving rise to the Noncompliance Event were cured.

**18.4.2** The number of cured Noncompliance Points that would otherwise then be counted under Section 18.4.1 is subject to reduction in accordance with Section 12.3.11.3.

## **18.5 Special Provisions for Certain Noncompliance Events**

**18.5.1** The provisions of this Section 18.5 apply to a Noncompliance Event that has an NCE Cure Period identified in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement and is directly attributable to a Force Majeure Event.

**18.5.2** If any such Noncompliance Event occurs, then:

(a) The applicable NCE Cure Period for any such Noncompliance Event shall be extended if such Noncompliance Event is not reasonably capable of being cured within the applicable NCE Cure Period solely due to the occurrence of such Force Majeure Event. The extension shall be for a reasonable period of time under the circumstances, taking into account the scope of the efforts necessary to cure, the effect of the Force Majeure Event on DB Contractor's ability to cure, availability of temporary remedial measures, and need for rapid action due to impact of the Noncompliance Event on safety or traffic movement;

(b) Regardless of which Party initiates notice of such Noncompliance Event, no Noncompliance Points shall be assessed, counted toward a Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default for purposes of Section 18.4, nor result in Noncompliance Charges under Section 12.4 provided however that the Noncompliance Event is cured within the applicable NCE Cure Period, as it may be extended pursuant to Section 18.5.2(a); and

**18.5.3** For the avoidance of doubt, it is understood that for any Noncompliance Event directly attributable to a Force Majeure Event where DB Contractor is unable to comply with a requirement of the CMA Documents due to an ongoing Force Majeure Event, then solely during the period that such Force Majeure Event prevents compliance with such requirement, no Noncompliance Points or Noncompliance Charges will be assessed for such Noncompliance Event and DB Contractor shall be excused from performance of the underlying requirement.

## **18.6 Special Provisions for TxDOT Step-in**

**18.6.1** If TxDOT exercises a step-in right under Section 12.3.10 with respect to any portion of the Project (the "affected Project portion"), then:

(a) During the period that TxDOT is in control of the Maintenance Services for the affected Project portion (the "step-in or suspension period"), neither the condition of the affected Project portion nor the performance of or failure to perform Maintenance Services respecting the affected Project portion shall result in a new Noncompliance Event, assessment of new Noncompliance Points or new Noncompliance Charges under Section 12.4.1.

(b) All NCE Cure Periods that are available for Noncompliance Events respecting the affected Project portion and that arose prior to and are pending as of the date the step-in or suspension period commences shall be deemed forfeited by DB Contractor; and Non Compliance Points are assessed at the time and date of the notice of step-in or suspension;

(c) During the step-in or suspension period for Noncompliance Events respecting the affected Project portion Section 18.3.6 shall not be applied to Noncompliance Events that arose prior to the date such step-in or suspension period commences; and

(d) The step-in or suspension period for the affected Project portion shall be disregarded for purposes of determining a Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default under Section 18.6. For avoidance of doubt, this means that (i) such step-in or suspension period shall not be included in counting the consecutive time periods set forth in Section 18.5 and (ii) such consecutive time periods shall be treated as consecutive notwithstanding the intervening step-in or suspension period.

**18.6.2** Refer to Section 12.3.10.2 for TxDOT's right to damages and to offset the payments to DB Contractor under this Capital Maintenance Agreement if TxDOT incurs costs arising out of exercise of its step-in right under Section 12.3.10.

## **18.7 Provisions Regarding Dispute Resolution**

**18.7.1** DB Contractor may object to the assessment of Noncompliance Points or the starting point for or duration of the NCE Cure Period respecting any Noncompliance Event by delivering to TxDOT notice of such objection not later than five days after TxDOT delivers its Notice of Determination.

**18.7.2** DB Contractor may object to TxDOT's rejection of any certification of completion of a cure given pursuant to Section 18.2.4.3 by delivering to TxDOT notice of such objection not later than five days after TxDOT delivers its notice of rejection.

**18.7.3** If for any reason DB Contractor fails to deliver its notice of objection within the applicable time period, DB Contractor shall be conclusively deemed to have accepted the matters set forth in the applicable notice, and shall be forever barred from challenging them.

**18.7.4** If DB Contractor gives timely notice of objection and the Parties are unable to reach agreement on any matter in Dispute within ten days of such objection, either Party may refer the matter for resolution according to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**18.7.5** In the case of any Dispute as to the number of Noncompliance Points to assign for Noncompliance Events added to Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement, the sole issue for decision shall be how many Noncompliance Points should be assigned in comparison with the number of Noncompliance Points set forth in Exhibit 8 to this Capital Maintenance Agreement for Noncompliance Events of equivalent severity.

**18.7.6** Pending the resolution of any Dispute arising under this Section 18.7, the provisions of this Section 18 shall take or remain effect as if the matter were not in Dispute. If the final decision regarding the Dispute is that (a) the Noncompliance Points should not have been assessed, (b) the number of Noncompliance Points must be adjusted, (c) the starting point or duration of the NCE Cure Period must be adjusted, or (d) a Noncompliance Event has been cured, then the number of Noncompliance Points assigned or assessed, the uncured Noncompliance Points balance and the related liabilities of DB Contractor shall be adjusted to reflect such decision.



## **SECTION 19. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **19.1 Amendments**

The CMA Documents may be amended only by a written instrument duly executed by the Parties or their respective successors or assigns, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in this Capital Maintenance Agreement. Any amendment must be accompanied by a Certificate of Interested Parties completed by DB Contractor, as set forth in Section 10.4.7.

### **19.2 Waiver**

**19.2.1** No waiver of any term, covenant or condition of the CMA Documents shall be valid unless in writing and signed by the obligee Party.

**19.2.2** The exercise by a Party of any right or remedy provided under the CMA Documents shall not waive or preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or remedy. No waiver by any Party of any right or remedy under the CMA Documents shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent right or remedy under the CMA Documents. The consent by one Party to any act by the other Party requiring such consent shall not be deemed to render unnecessary the obtaining of consent to any subsequent act for which consent is required, regardless of whether similar to the act for which consent is given.

**19.2.3** Except as provided otherwise in the CMA Documents, no act, delay or omission done, suffered or permitted by one Party or its agents shall be deemed to waive, exhaust or impair any right, remedy or power of such Party hereunder, or to relieve the other Party from the full performance of its obligations under the CMA Documents.

**19.2.4** Either Party's waiver of any breach or failure to enforce any of the terms, covenants, conditions or other provisions of the CMA Documents at any time shall not in any way limit or waive that Party's right thereafter to enforce or compel strict compliance with every term, covenant, condition or other provision, any course of dealing or custom of the trade notwithstanding. Furthermore, if the Parties make and implement any interpretation of the CMA Documents without documenting such interpretation by an instrument in writing signed by both Parties, such interpretation and implementation thereof will not be binding in the event of any future Claims or Disputes.

### **19.3 Independent Contractor**

**19.3.1** DB Contractor is an independent contractor, and nothing contained in the CMA Documents shall be construed as constituting any relationship with TxDOT other than that of independent contractor.

**19.3.2** Nothing in the CMA Documents is intended or shall be construed to create any partnership, joint venture or similar relationship between TxDOT and DB Contractor; and in no event shall either Party take a position in any tax return or other writing of any kind that a partnership, joint venture or similar relationship exists. While the term "public-private partnership" may be used on occasion to refer to contractual relationships of the type hereby created, the Parties do not thereby express any intention to form or hold themselves out as a de jure or de facto partnership, joint venture or similar relationship, to share net profits or net losses, or to give TxDOT control or joint control over DB Contractor's financial decisions or discretionary actions concerning the Project and the Maintenance Services.

**19.3.3** In no event shall the relationship between TxDOT and DB Contractor be construed as creating any relationship whatsoever between TxDOT and DB Contractor's employees. Neither DB Contractor nor any of its employees is or shall be deemed to be an employee of TxDOT. Except as otherwise specified in the CMA Documents, DB Contractor has sole authority and responsibility to employ, discharge and otherwise control its employees and has complete and sole responsibility as a principal for its agents, for all Subcontractors and for all other Persons that DB Contractor or any Subcontractor hires to perform or assist in performing the Maintenance Services.

#### **19.4 Successors and Assigns**

**19.4.1** The CMA Documents shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of TxDOT and DB Contractor and each of their permitted successors, assigns and legal representatives.

**19.4.2** TxDOT may transfer and assign all or any portion of its rights, title and interests in and to the CMA Documents, including rights with respect to the P&P Bond(s), Guarantees, letters of credit (including the P&P Letter of Credit) and any other security for payment or performance:

- (a) without DB Contractor's consent, to any public agency or public entity as permitted by Law;
- (b) without DB Contractor's consent, to any other Person that succeeds to the governmental powers and authority of TxDOT; and
- (c) to any other Person with the prior written approval of DB Contractor.

**19.4.3** In the event of TxDOT's assignment of all of its rights, title and interests in the CMA Documents as permitted hereunder, DB Contractor shall have no further recourse to TxDOT under the CMA Documents or otherwise except as specifically provided by other contractual agreement or by statute.

**19.4.4** DB Contractor may not, without the prior written consent of TxDOT in its discretion, voluntarily or involuntarily assign, convey, transfer, pledge, mortgage or otherwise encumber its rights or interests under the CMA Documents. No partner, joint venturer, member or shareholder of DB Contractor may assign, convey, transfer, pledge, mortgage or otherwise encumber its ownership interest in DB Contractor without the prior written consent of TxDOT, in TxDOT's discretion.

#### **19.5 Designation of Representatives; Cooperation with Representatives**

**19.5.1** TxDOT and DB Contractor shall each designate an individual or individuals who shall be authorized to make decisions and bind the Parties on matters relating to the CMA Documents ("Authorized Representative"). Exhibit 13 hereto provides the initial Authorized Representative designations. Such designations may be changed by a subsequent writing delivered to the other Party in accordance with Section 19.10. The Parties may also designate technical representatives who shall be authorized to investigate and report on matters relating to the Maintenance Services and negotiate on behalf of each of the Parties, but who do not have authority to bind TxDOT or DB Contractor.

**19.5.2** DB Contractor shall cooperate with TxDOT and all representatives of TxDOT designated as described above.

## **19.6 Survival**

DB Contractor's representations and warranties, the dispute resolution provisions contained in Section 16, the indemnifications and releases contained in Section 15, the express rights and obligations of the Parties following termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement under Sections 1, 3.3, 3.7, 7.2.1.2, 7.4.3, 8.4.1, 9, 10.9.4, 12, 14, 17.4.4 and 17.5 and all other provisions that by their inherent character should survive termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement and/or Final Payment, shall survive the termination of this Capital Maintenance Agreement and Final Payment.

## **19.7 Limitation on Third Party Beneficiaries**

It is not intended by any of the provisions of the CMA Documents to create any third party beneficiary hereunder or to authorize anyone not a Party hereto to maintain a suit for personal injury or property damage pursuant to the terms or provisions hereof, except to the extent that specific provisions (such as the warranty and indemnity provisions) identify third parties and state that they are entitled to benefits hereunder. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 19.7, the duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Parties to the CMA Documents with respect to third parties shall remain as imposed by Law. The CMA Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between TxDOT and a Subcontractor or any Person other than DB Contractor.

## **19.8 Tort Liability; Personal Liability of TxDOT Employees**

**19.8.1** TxDOT's Authorized Representatives are acting solely as agents and representatives of TxDOT when carrying out the provisions of or exercising the power or authority granted to them under the CMA Documents. They shall not be, or deemed to be, liable to any DB Contractor-Related Entity either personally or as employees of TxDOT for actions in their ordinary course of employment.

**19.8.2** No agent, consultant, officer or authorized employee of TxDOT nor any member of the Texas Transportation Commission, shall be, or deemed to be, personally responsible to any DB Contractor-Related Entity for any liability arising under the CMA Documents.

**19.8.3** The Parties agree to provide to each other's Authorized Representatives written notice of any claim which such Party may receive from any third party relating in any way to the matters addressed in the CMA Documents, and shall otherwise provide notice in such form and within such period as is required by Law.

**19.8.4** In no event shall TxDOT be, or deemed to be, liable to any Person for injury, damage, or death sustained by reason of a Defect or want of repair on or within the Site during the period DB Contractor has operation and control of the Site, nor shall TxDOT be liable for any injury, damage or death caused by the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by any DB Contractor-Related Entity. DB Contractor expressly acknowledges and agrees that TxDOT's rights in this Capital Maintenance Agreement to take any action with respect to the Project, including the right to review, comment on, disapprove and/or accept designs, plans, specifications, work plans, construction, installation, traffic management details, safety plan and the like, are discretionary in nature and

exist solely for the benefit and protection of TxDOT and do not create or impose upon TxDOT any standard or duty of care toward DB Contractor or any other Person, all of which are hereby expressly disclaimed.

## **19.9 Governing Law**

The CMA Documents shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of Texas.

## **19.10 Notices and Communications**

**19.10.1** Notices under the CMA Documents shall be in writing and: (a) delivered personally, (b) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, (c) sent by a recognized overnight mail or courier service, with delivery receipt requested, or (d) sent by facsimile or email communication followed by a hard copy and with receipt confirmed by telephone, to the addresses set forth in Sections 19.10.2 and 19.10.3, as applicable (or to such other address as may from time to time be specified in writing by such Person).

**19.10.2** All notices, correspondence and other communications to DB Contractor shall be delivered to the following address or as otherwise directed by DB Contractor's Authorized Representative:

[\_\_\_\_\_]
[\_\_\_\_\_]
Telephone: [\_\_\_\_\_]
Facsimile: [\_\_\_\_\_]
Email: [\_\_\_\_\_]

In addition, copies of all notices to proceed and suspension, termination and default notices shall be delivered to the following Persons:

[\_\_\_\_\_]
[\_\_\_\_\_]
Telephone: [\_\_\_\_\_]
Facsimile: [\_\_\_\_\_]
Email: [\_\_\_\_\_]

and
[\_\_\_\_\_]
[\_\_\_\_\_]
Telephone: [\_\_\_\_\_]
Facsimile: [\_\_\_\_\_]
Email: [\_\_\_\_\_]

**19.10.3** All notices, correspondence and other communications to TxDOT shall be marked as regarding the SH 249 Extension Project and shall be delivered to the following address or as otherwise directed by TxDOT's Authorized Representative:

Texas Department of Transportation  
Director, Houston District Strategic Projects  
7600 Washington Ave.  
Houston, TX 77007  
Attn: Varuna Singh, P.E.  
Telephone: (713) 866-7040  
Email: Varuna.Singh@txdot.gov

With copies to:

Texas Department of Transportation  
Director, Project Finance, Debt and Strategic Contracts Division  
125 East 11th Street  
Austin, TX 78701  
Attn: Benjamin Asher  
Telephone: (512) 463-8611  
Email: Benjamin.Asher@txdot.gov

and

Texas Department of Transportation  
Houston District Engineer  
7600 Washington Avenue  
Houston, TX 77007  
Attn: Quincy Allen, P.E.  
Telephone: (713) 802-5002  
Email: Quincy.Allen@txdot.gov

and

Texas Department of Transportation  
Bryan District Engineer  
2591 North Earl Rudder Freeway  
Bryan, TX 77803  
Attn: Lance Simmons, P.E.  
Telephone: (979) 778-9866  
Email: Lance.Simmons@txdot.gov

and

Texas Department of Transportation  
Strategic Projects Office - Houston  
7600 Washington Avenue  
Houston, TX 77007  
Attn: Eric Bennett, P.E.  
Telephone: (713) 866-7038  
Email: Eric.Bennett@txdot.gov

In addition, copies of all notices regarding Disputes, termination and default notices shall be delivered to the following persons:

Texas Department of Transportation  
General Counsel Division  
125 East 11th Street  
Austin, Texas 78701  
Attn: General Counsel Division  
Telephone: (512) 463-8630  
Email: jack.ingram@txdot.gov

All communications to TxDOT shall be clearly marked with the contract number to identify this Capital Maintenance Agreement and the Project name and location.

**19.10.4** Notices shall be deemed received when actually received in the office of the addressee (or by the addressee if personally delivered) or when delivery is refused, as shown on the receipt of the U. S. Postal Service, private carrier or other Person making the delivery. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notices sent by telefacsimile after 4:00 p.m. Central Standard or Daylight Time (as applicable) and all other notices received after 5:00 p.m. shall be deemed received on the first Business Day following delivery (that is, in order for a fax to be deemed received on the same day, at least the first page of the fax must have been received before 4:00 p.m.). Any technical or other communications pertaining to the Maintenance Services shall be conducted by DB Contractor's Authorized Representative and technical representatives designated by TxDOT.

## **19.11 Taxes**

**19.11.1** DB Contractor shall pay, prior to delinquency, all applicable taxes. DB Contractor shall have no right to an adjustment to the Maintenance Price or any other Claim, except as provided in Section 19.11.2, due to its misinterpretation of Laws respecting taxes or incorrect assumptions regarding applicability of taxes.

**19.11.2** With respect to Expendable Materials any DB Contractor-Related Entity purchases, DB Contractor shall submit or cause the DB Contractor-Related Entity to submit a "Texas Sales and Use Tax Exemption Certification" to the seller of the Expendable Materials. In the event DB Contractor is thereafter required by the State Comptroller to pay sales tax on Expendable Materials, TxDOT shall reimburse DB Contractor for such sales tax. Reimbursement shall be due within 60 Days after TxDOT receives from DB Contractor written evidence of the State Comptroller's claim for sales tax, the amount of the sales tax paid, the date paid and the items purchased. DB Contractor agrees to cooperate with TxDOT in connection with the filing and prosecution of any request for refund of any sales tax paid with respect to Expendable Materials. If materials purchased for the Maintenance Services are not wholly used or expended on the Project, such that they do not qualify as Expendable Materials, DB Contractor will be responsible to pay applicable sales taxes.

## **19.12 Interest on Amounts Due and Owing**

Except as expressly provided otherwise in Section 16.9 or in the case of TxDOT's Recoverable Costs, all amounts to which a Party is entitled to assess, collect, demand or recover under this Capital Maintenance Agreement shall earn interest from the date on which such amount is due and owing at the lesser of: (i) 12% per annum or (ii) the maximum rate allowable under applicable Law.

### **19.13 Further Assurances**

DB Contractor shall promptly execute and deliver to TxDOT all such instruments and other documents and assurances as are reasonably requested by TxDOT to further evidence the obligations of DB Contractor hereunder, including assurances regarding the validity of: (a) the assignments of Subcontracts contained herein and (b) any instruments securing performance hereof.

### **19.14 Severability**

If any clause, provision, section or part of the CMA Documents is ruled invalid under Section 16 or otherwise by a court having proper jurisdiction, then the Parties shall: (a) promptly meet and negotiate a substitute for such clause, provision, section or part, which shall, to the greatest extent legally permissible, effect the original intent of the Parties, including an equitable adjustment to the Maintenance Price to account for any change in the Maintenance Services resulting from such invalidated portion; and (b) if necessary or desirable, apply to the court or other decision maker (as applicable) which declared such invalidity for an interpretation of the invalidated portion to guide the negotiations. The invalidity or unenforceability of any such clause, provision, section or part shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the balance of the CMA Documents, which shall be construed and enforced as if the CMA Documents did not contain such invalid or unenforceable clause, provision, section or part.

### **19.15 Headings**

The captions of the sections of this Capital Maintenance Agreement are for convenience only and shall not be deemed part of this Capital Maintenance Agreement or considered in construing this Capital Maintenance Agreement.

### **19.16 Entire Agreement**

The CMA Documents together with those sections of the Design-Build Agreement, the RFP and those other documents and Laws, in whole or in part, expressly incorporated herein, or therein, by reference, collectively contain the entire understanding and agreement of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements, understandings, statements, representations and negotiations between the Parties with respect to its subject matter.

### **19.17 Counterparts**

This instrument may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Parties, intending to be legally bound, have executed this Capital Maintenance Agreement on the date first written above.

**DB  
CONTRACTOR:**                    [ \_\_\_\_\_ ]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:                    [ \_\_\_\_\_ ]  
Title:                    [ \_\_\_\_\_ ]

**TxDOT:**                                **Texas Department of Transportation**

By: \_\_\_\_\_



## **EXHIBIT 1**

### **ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS**

Unless otherwise specified, wherever the following abbreviations or terms are used in the CMA Documents, they shall have the meanings set forth below:

<b>AASHTO</b>	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
<b>AMRL</b>	AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory
<b>ASTM</b>	American Society of Testing and Materials
<b>CADD</b>	Computer Aided Drafting and Design
<b>CERCLA</b>	Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act
<b>CFR</b>	Code of Federal Regulations
<b>CMA</b>	Capital Maintenance Agreement
<b>CPI</b>	Consumer Price Index
<b>CPR</b>	Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation
<b>CRP</b>	Community Rehabilitation Programs
<b>DBA</b>	Design-Build Agreement
<b>DBE</b>	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
<b>ECMP</b>	Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan
<b>ENR CCI</b>	Engineering News Record Construction Cost Index
<b>EPD</b>	Escrowed Proposal Documents
<b>ETCS</b>	Electronic Toll Collection System
<b>FHWA</b>	Federal Highway Administration
<b>GAAP</b>	Generally Accepted Accounting Principles
<b>HMMP</b>	Hazardous Materials Management Plan
<b>HUB</b>	Historically Underutilized Business
<b>ISO</b>	International Standards Organization
<b>ITP</b>	Instructions to Proposers
<b>ITS</b>	Intelligent Transportation System
<b>MMP</b>	Maintenance Management Plan
<b>MMS</b>	Maintenance Management System
<b>MP</b>	Maintenance Price
<b>MQMP</b>	Maintenance Quality Management Plan
<b>NBIS</b>	National Bridge Inspection Standards
<b>NTP</b>	Notice to Proceed
<b>OSHA</b>	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
<b>P2</b>	Pollution Prevention
<b>PCO</b>	Potential Change Order
<b>PICP</b>	Public Information and Communications Plan
<b>PMIS</b>	Pavement Management Information System
<b>PSQAF</b>	Professional Services Quality Assurance Firm

<b>PSQAM</b>	Professional Services Quality Assurance Manager
<b>PSQCM</b>	Professional Services Quality Control Manager
<b>RFP</b>	Request for Proposals
<b>RFQ</b>	Request for Qualifications
<b>ROW</b>	Right of Way
<b>SH</b>	State Highway
<b>SI</b>	Systems Integrator
<b>SICP</b>	Snow and Ice Control Plan
<b>SPCP</b>	Spill Prevention and Countermeasures Plan
<b>SWEP</b>	Severe Weather Evacuation Plan
<b>SW3P</b>	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
<b>TIBH</b>	Texas Industries for the Blind and Handicapped
<b>TMP</b>	Traffic Management Plan
<b>TMUTCD</b>	Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
<b>TRM</b>	Texas Reference Marker
<b>TxDMV</b>	Texas Department of Motor Vehicles
<b>TxDOT</b>	Texas Department of Transportation
<b>USFWS</b>	United States Fish and Wildlife Service

**Adjacent Work** means any project, work, improvement or development to be planned, designed or constructed which could or does impact the Project and/or is adjacent to the Project. Examples of Adjacent Work include proposed subdivisions, other roads constructed by Governmental Entities, site grading and drainage and other development improvement plans and Utility projects.

**Affiliate(s)** means:

- (a) any shareholder, member, partner or joint venture member of DB Contractor,
- (b) any Person that directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, DB Contractor, or any of its respective shareholders, members, partners or joint venture members; and
- (c) any Person for which ten percent or more of the equity interest in such Person is held directly or indirectly, beneficially or of record by (i) DB Contractor, (ii) any of the shareholders, members, partners or joint venture members of DB Contractor; or (iii) any Affiliate of DB Contractor under clause (b) of this definition.

For purposes of this definition the term “control” means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to cause the direction of the management of a Person, whether through voting securities, by contract, by family relationship or otherwise. “**Affiliated**” means having the status of an Affiliate.

**Annual Non-Discriminatory Change Deductible** has the meaning set forth in Section 10.8.3.2 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Audit Inspection** means a detailed inspection of the specified proportion of Performance Sections undertaken every 6 months by DB Contractor as part of the Maintenance Services in accordance with Section 1.4.2 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement to establish a Maintained Element Asset Condition Score for each Maintained Element and Mean Asset Condition Score.

**Authorized Representative(s)** has the meaning set forth in Section 19.5.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Base Index** has the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.3.1(a) of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Business Day(s)** means day(s) on which TxDOT is officially open for business.

**Capital Maintenance Agreement** or **CMA** means that certain Capital Maintenance Agreement executed by TxDOT and DB Contractor providing for DB Contractor to perform, at TxDOT's sole option, certain Maintenance Services for the Project, to which this Exhibit 1 is attached, including any and all amendments thereto.

**Capital Maintenance Agreement Documents or CMA Documents** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.2.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Category 1 Defect** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.3.2.3 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Category 2 Defect** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.3.2.3 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Change in Law** means:

- (a) Enactment, adoption, modification, repeal or other change in any Law that occurs after the Proposal Due Date, including any change in the judicial or administrative interpretation of any Law; or
- (b) Adoption of any new Law, which in each case is materially inconsistent with Laws in effect on the Proposal Due Date.

The term "**Change in Law**" excludes:

- (i) Any such change in or new Law which was passed or adopted but not yet effective as of the Proposal Due Date; and
- (ii) Any change in or new Law relating to DB Contractor's general business operations, including licensing and registration fees, income taxes, gross receipts taxes, social security, Medicare, unemployment and other payroll-related taxes.

**Change Order(s)** means a written order issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor delineating changes in the Maintenance Services within the general scope of the Capital Maintenance Agreement Documents or in the terms and conditions of the CMA Documents in accordance with Section 10 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement and establishing, if appropriate, an adjustment to the Maintenance Price or a time extension.

**Claim(s)** means: (a) a demand by DB Contractor, which is or potentially could be disputed by TxDOT, for a time extension under the CMA Documents or payment of money or damages from TxDOT to DB Contractor or (b) a demand by TxDOT, which is or potentially could be disputed by DB Contractor, for payment of money or damages from DB Contractor to TxDOT.

**Code** means the Texas Transportation Code, including specifically Chapter 223.

**Comparable Limited Access Highways** means highways that are substantially similar to the Project and associated facilities including frontage roads, as applicable. For purposes of this definition, determination of what highways are substantially similar to the Project shall be based on any one or more of similar age, design, engineering, construction, topographical features, operating systems and features, or other features or situations, and/or based on a geographical area in which highways have been or are susceptible to being affected by a common event (such as but not limited to flood or tornado). The presence or absence of tolling and tolling facilities shall not be a factor in determining whether a highway is substantially similar to the Project.

**Construction Documents** means all shop drawings, working drawings, fabrication plans, material and hardware descriptions, specifications, construction quality control reports, construction quality assurance reports and samples necessary or desirable for construction of Maintenance Services under the terms of the CMA.

**Construction General Permit** shall mean a permit under the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System program for the management of storm water discharges from construction sites.

**Construction Quality Control Manager** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 1 to the Design-Build Agreement.

**Contract Documents** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.2 of the Design-Build Agreement.

**Cost and Schedule Proposal** means DB Contractor's proposal furnished to TxDOT pursuant to a Request for Change Proposal in accordance with Section 10.2.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**CPI** means "Consumer Price Index U.S. City Averages for all Urban Consumers, All Items" (not seasonally adjusted) as published by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

**Customer Groups** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 1 to the Design-Build Agreement.

**Day(s)** or **day(s)** means calendar days unless otherwise expressly specified.

**DB Contractor** or **Design-Build Contractor** means [\_\_\_\_], together with its successors and assigns.

**DB Contractor Maintenance Default** has the meaning set forth in Section 12.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**DB Contractor Event of Default** means Event of Default defined under the DBA.

**DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials** means (a) Release(s) of Hazardous Material, or the exacerbation of any such release(s), attributable to the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity; (b) Release(s) of Hazardous Materials caused to be present on, in or under the Site or elsewhere by any DB Contractor-Related Entity, regardless of whether those are the persons who actually caused the release and regardless of the cause; or (c) use, containment, storage, management, handling, transport and disposal of any Hazardous Materials by any DB Contractor-Related Entity in violation of the requirements of the CMA Documents or any applicable Law or Governmental Approval.

**DB Contractor-Related Entity(ies)** means (a) DB Contractor, (b) DB Contractor's shareholders, partners, joint venturers and/or members, (c) Subcontractors to the DB Contractor (including the Lead Maintenance Firm and Suppliers), (d) any other Persons performing any of the Maintenance Services, (e) any other Persons for whom DB Contractor may be legally or contractually responsible, and (f) the employees, agents, officers, directors, shareholders, representatives, consultants, successors, assigns and invitees of any of the foregoing.

**Defect** means, in connection with the Maintenance Services, a deficiency in a Maintained Element, whether by design, construction, installation, repair, rehabilitation, reconstruction, operation, damage or wear, affecting the condition, use, functionality or operation of any Maintained Element, which would cause or have the potential to cause one or more of the following:

- (a) A hazard, nuisance or other risk to public or worker health or safety, including the health and safety of Users of the Project;
- (b) A structural deterioration of the affected Maintained Element or any other part of the Project affected by it;
- (c) Damage to the property or equipment of TxDOT or a third party;
- (d) Damage to the environment; or
- (e) Failure of the Maintained Element to meet the Target for a measurement record as set forth in the columns headed "Target" and "Measurement Record" in the Performance and Measurement Table.

**Defect Remedy Period** means, for a particular Defect, the time period for rectifying such Defect as set forth in either (a) for a Category 1 Defect, the column headed "Category 1 Hazard Mitigation" or "Category 1 Permanent Remedy," or (b) for a Category 2 Defect, the column headed "Category 2 Permanent Repair" in the Performance and Measurement Table.

**Defense and Indemnification Procedures** has the meaning set forth in Section 15.9 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Design-Build Agreement (DBA)** has the meaning set forth in Recital I of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Design Documents** means all drawings (including plans, profiles, cross-sections, notes, elevations, sections, details and diagrams), specifications, reports, studies, calculations, electronic files, records and submittals necessary for, or related to, the performance of design

services required under the Capital Maintenance Agreement in accordance with the CMA Documents, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law.

**Deviation(s)** means a no-cost change in the Maintenance Services or other requirements of the CMA Documents issued in writing by TxDOT's Authorized Representative or his/her designee under Section 10.12 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement, including any no-cost change, deviation, modification, alteration or exception from Exhibit 2.

**Directive Letter** means the letter issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor in the event of any desired change in the Maintenance Services, or in the event of any Claim or Dispute regarding the scope of Maintenance Services as described in Section 10.1.1.2 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or DBE** shall have the meaning set forth in Exhibit 6 to the Design-Build Agreement.

**Discriminatory Change** means (a) materially more onerous application to DB Contractor or the Project of alterations or changes (including additions) to the Maintenance Specifications, Technical Provisions or Safety Standards relating to the Maintenance Services than the application thereof to other Comparable Limited Access Highways, or (b) selective application of alterations or changes (including additions) to the Maintenance Specifications, Technical Provisions or Safety Standards relating to the Maintenance Services to DB Contractor or the Project and not to other Comparable Limited Access Highways. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such application in response to any negligence, willful misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, Governmental Approval or contract by DB Contractor or any DB Contractor-Related Entity shall not be Discriminatory Changes.

**Dispute** means any Claim, dispute, disagreement or controversy between TxDOT and DB Contractor concerning their respective rights and obligations under the CMA Documents including concerning any alleged breach or failure to perform and remedies.

**Draw Request(s)** means a Draw Request and Certificate in the form of Exhibit 11 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Effective Date** means the date of the Capital Maintenance Agreement or such other date as shall be mutually agreed upon in writing by TxDOT and the DB Contractor.

**Electronic Toll Collection System (ETCS)** means the roadside, all-electronic toll collection system for the Project and all associated infrastructure installed, provided or constructed by the Systems Integrator.

**Element** means an individual component, system or subsystem of the Project or of a Utility Adjustment located within the Maintenance Limit.

**Emergency or Emergencies** means, in connection with the Maintenance Services, any unforeseen event affecting the Project, whether directly or indirectly that occurs on or originates from the Project or Project ROW and: (a) causes or has the potential to cause disruption to the free flow of traffic on the Project or a threat to the safety of the public or workers; (b) is an immediate or imminent threat to the long term integrity of any part of the infrastructure of the Project, to the environment or to Adjacent Work; or (c) is recognized by the Texas Department of Public Safety as an emergency.

**Engineer of Record** shall mean the professional engineer accountable for direction, control and supervision to assure that the Work has been critically examined and evaluated for compliance with appropriate professional standards and the requirements of the CMA Documents.

**ENR Construction Cost Index (ENR CCI)** means the 12-month "Construction Cost Index" published by Engineering News-Record, Two Penn Plaza, 9th Floor, New York, NY 10121.

**Environmental Approvals** means all Governmental Approvals arising from or required by any Environmental Law in connection with the Project.

**Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan** means the plan DB Contractor must prepare and implement in accordance with Section 4.4.4 of Exhibit 2.

**Environmental Laws** means any Law applicable to the Project or the Maintenance Services regulating or imposing liability or standards of conduct that pertains to the environment, Hazardous Materials, contamination of any type whatsoever, or environmental health and safety matters, and any lawful requirements and standards that pertain to the environment, Hazardous Materials, contamination of any type whatsoever, or environmental health and safety matters, set forth in any Government Approvals, other permits, licenses, approvals, plans, rules, regulations or ordinances adopted, or other criteria and guidelines promulgated, pursuant to Laws applicable to the Project, DB Contractor or the Maintenance Services, as such have been or are amended, modified, or supplemented from time to time (including any present and future amendments thereto and reauthorizations thereof) including those relating to:

- (a) The manufacture, processing, use, distribution, existence, treatment, storage, disposal, generation, and transportation of Hazardous Materials;
- (b) Air, soil, surface and subsurface strata, stream sediments, surface water, and groundwater;
- (c) Releases of Hazardous Materials;
- (d) Protection of wildlife, Threatened or Endangered Species, sensitive species, wetlands, water courses and water bodies, historical, archeological, and paleontological resources, and natural resources;
- (e) The operation and closure of underground storage tanks;
- (f) Health and safety of employees and other persons; and
- (g) Notification, documentation, and record keeping requirements relating to the foregoing.

Without limiting the above, the term "Environmental Laws" shall also include the following:

- (i) The National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 4321 et seq.), as amended;
- (ii) The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 9601 et seq.), as amended;

- (iii) The Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 6901 et seq.);
- (iv) The Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. §§ 11001 et seq.), as amended;
- (v) The Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq.), as amended;
- (vi) The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended by the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. §§ 1251 et seq.);
- (vii) The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 6901, et seq.), as amended;
- (viii) The Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. §§ 2601 et seq.), as amended;
- (ix) The Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. §§ 1801 et seq.), as amended;
- (x) The Oil Pollution Act (33 U.S.C. §§ 2701, et. seq.), as amended;
- (xi) The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. §§ 136 et seq.), as amended;
- (xii) The Federal Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 300 et seq.), as amended;
- (xiii) The Federal Radon and Indoor Air Quality Research Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq.), as amended;
- (xiv) The Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. §§ 651 et seq.);
- (xv) The Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 1531 et seq.), as amended;
- (xvi) The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 661 et seq.), as amended;
- (xvii) The National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 470 et seq.), as amended;
- (xviii) The Coastal Zone Management Act (33 U.S.C. §§ 1451 et seq.), as amended;
- (xix) The Texas Health and Safety Code, including Chapter 382 (the Clean Air Act), Chapter 383 (the Clean Air Financing Act), Chapter 361 (the Texas Solid Waste Disposal Act), Chapter 362 (the Solid Waste Resource Recovery Financing Act), Chapter 363 (the Municipal Solid Waste Act), Chapter 364 (the County Solid Waste Control Act), Chapter 370 (the Texas Toxic Chemical Release Reporting Act), Chapter 371 (the Texas Used Oil Collection, Management, and Recycling Act), Chapter 401 (the Texas Radioactive Materials and Other Sources of Radiation Act), Chapter 402 (the Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Authority Act), Chapter 502 (the Texas Hazard Communication Act), Chapter 505 (the Texas Manufacturing Project Community Right-To-Know-Act), Chapter 506 (the Texas Public Employer Community Right-To-Know-Act), and Chapter 507 (the Texas Non-manufacturing Facilities Community Right-To-Know-Act);



- (xx) The Texas Natural Resources Code, including Chapter 40 (the Texas Oil Spill Prevention and Response Act of 1991);
- (xxi) The Texas Water Code;
- (xxii) The Texas Parks and Wildlife Code;
- (xxiii) The Texas Agriculture Code, including Chapter 76 (Pesticide and Herbicide Regulation) and Chapter 125 (the Agricultural Hazard Communication Act);
- (xxiv) The Texas Asbestos Health Protection Act (Chapter 1954, Texas Occupations Code); and
- (xxv) The Texas Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation Act (Chapter 134, Texas Natural Resources Code).

**Error** means an error, omission, inconsistency, inaccuracy, deficiency, flaw or other defect.

**Escrowed Proposal Documents (EPDs)** has the meaning set forth in Section 17.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Event of Default** has the meaning set forth in Section 12.3.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Exchange Act** means 15 U.S.C. § 78a et seq., as amended.

**Executive Director** means the Executive Director of TxDOT.

**Expendable Materials means:** (a) tangible personal property that loses its distinct and separate identity when incorporated into real property (examples include framing lumber, bricks, steel, re-bar, concrete) and (b) consumable items, defined as nondurable tangible personal property that is used to improve real property and that, after being used once for its intended purpose, is completely used or destroyed so that it has no salvage value (examples include non-reusable concrete forms, non-reusable drop cloths, barricade tape, natural gas, and electricity).

**Final Payment** means the last payment made under the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Fiscal Year** means the consecutive 12-month period starting on July 1 and ending on June 30.

**Force Majeure Event** means any of the events listed in clauses (a) through (e) below, subject to the exclusions listed in clauses (i) through (iv) below, that materially and adversely affects DB Contractor's obligations, provided such events are beyond the control of the DB Contractor-Related Entities and are not due to (1) an act, omission, negligence, recklessness, or willful misconduct of or (2) breach of contract or Law or violation of any Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity, and further that such events (or the effects of such events) could not have been avoided by the exercise of caution, due diligence, or reasonable efforts by any DB Contractor-Related Entity:

- (a) Any epidemic in the Houston area;

- (b) Any Change in Law which (i) requires DB Contractor to obtain a new major State or federal environmental approval not previously required for the Project, (ii) results in an increase in DB Contractor's costs directly attributable to the Change in Law of at least \$500,000, or (iii) specifically targets the Project or DB Contractor;
- (c) Any spill of Hazardous Material by a third party that occurs after Maintenance NTP1 and is required to be reported to a Governmental Entity, and that renders use of the roadway or construction area unsafe absent assessment, containment, and/or remediation, and does not result from DB Contractor's failure to exercise reasonable efforts to protect the Site from third parties;
- (d) Issuance of a temporary restraining order or other form of injunction by a court that prohibits prosecution of a material portion of the Maintenance Services, except to the extent arising out of, related to or caused by, the delay, act, omission, negligence, willful misconduct, recklessness or breach of contract or Law by any member of the DB Contractor-Related Entities; and
- (e) Total failure of a bridge (other than any bridge constructed by a DB Contractor-Related Entity) such that it requires replacement, except to the extent arising out of, related to or caused by, the act, omission, negligence, willful misconduct, recklessness or breach of contract or Law by any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

The term "**Force Majeure Event**" shall be limited to the matters listed above and specifically excludes from its definition the following matters which might otherwise be considered a force majeure event:

- (i) Any strike, labor dispute, work slowdown, work stoppage, secondary boycott, walkout or other similar occurrence;
- (ii) The suspension, termination, interruption or denial of or failure to obtain, or the nonrenewal or change in any Governmental Approval, except for any such matter falling within the scope of clause (d) or clause (f) above;
- (iii) Any delay or cost risk for which coverage is to be provided through insurance (including the amount of any insurance available to DB Contractor, any deductible or self-insured retention and amounts associated with such insurance, and the amount of any insurance coverage that is deemed to be self-insured by DB Contractor under Section 7.8.4 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement, all of which shall be the sole responsibility of DB Contractor) that would have been required under the Capital Maintenance Agreement or by Law; and
- (iv) Any matters not caused by TxDOT or beyond the control of TxDOT and not listed in clauses (a) through (e) above.

**Form 1295** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.4.7 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Form 1295 Laws** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.4.7 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**General Inspection(s)** means an inspection of Maintained Elements to identify Defects and assess asset condition as described in Section 1.4.1 of Exhibit 2.

**Generally Accepted Accounting Principles** means such accepted accounting practice as, in the opinion of the accountant, conforms at the time to a body of generally accepted accounting principles.

**Good Industry Practice** means the exercise of the degree of skill, diligence, prudence, and foresight that would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from time to time from a skilled and experienced designer, engineer, constructor or maintenance contractor seeking in good faith to comply with its contractual obligations, complying with all applicable Laws and engaged in the same type of undertaking under circumstances and conditions similar to those within the same geographic area as the Project.

**Governmental Approval** means any permit, license, consent, concession, grant, franchise, authorization, valid waiver, valid exemption, variance or other approval, guidance, protocol, mitigation agreement or order, or memoranda of agreement/understanding, and any amendment or modification of any of them provided by Governmental Entities including State, local, or federal regulatory agencies, agents, or employees, or provided by TxDOT in its capacity as a regulatory agency for issuing state regulatory permits or approvals that authorize or pertain to the Maintenance Services or the Project, but excluding any such approvals given by or required from any Governmental Entity in its capacity as a Utility Owner.

**Governmental Entity(ies)** means any federal, State or local government and any political subdivision or any governmental, quasi-governmental, judicial, public or statutory instrumentality, administrative agency, authority, body or entity other than TxDOT, in each case having jurisdiction over the party, the Project or, the Maintenance Services.

**Guaranteed Obligations** has the meaning set forth in the Guaranty.

**Guarantor** means each of the entities which provided a guarantee in the form of Exhibit 9 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement of some or all of the obligations of DB Contractor under the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Guaranty** means each guarantee executed by a Guarantor guaranteeing some or all of the obligations of DB Contractor under the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Hazardous Materials** means any element, chemical, compound, material or substance, whether solid, liquid or gaseous, which at any time is defined, listed, classified or otherwise regulated in any way under any Environmental Laws, or any other such substances or conditions (including mold and other mycotoxins or fungi) which may create any unsafe or hazardous condition or pose any threat to human health and safety. The term "**Hazardous Materials**" includes the following:

- (a) Hazardous wastes, hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous constituents, and toxic substances or related materials, whether solid, liquid, or gas, including substances defined as or included in the definition of "hazardous substance", "hazardous waste", "hazardous material", "extremely hazardous waste", "acutely hazardous waste", "radioactive waste", "radioactive materials", "bio-hazardous waste", "pollutant", "toxic pollutant", "contaminant", "restricted hazardous waste", "infectious waste", "toxic substance", "toxic waste", "toxic

material”, or any other term or expression intended to define, list or classify substances by reason of properties harmful to health, safety or the indoor or outdoor environment (including harmful properties such as ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, carcinogenicity, toxicity, reproductive toxicity, “TCLP toxicity” or “EP toxicity” or words of similar import under any applicable Environmental Laws);

- (b) Any petroleum, including crude oil and any fraction thereof, and including any refined petroleum product or any additive thereto or fraction thereof or other petroleum derived substance; and any waste oil or waste petroleum byproduct or fraction thereof or additive thereto;
- (c) Any drilling fluids, produced waters and other wastes associated with the exploration, development or production of crude oil, natural gas or geothermal resources;
- (d) Any flammable substances or explosives;
- (e) Any radioactive materials;
- (f) Any asbestos or asbestos-containing materials;
- (g) Any lead and lead-based paint;
- (h) Any radon or radon gas;
- (i) Any methane gas or similar gaseous materials;
- (j) Any urea formaldehyde foam insulation;
- (k) Electrical equipment which contains any oil or dielectric fluid containing regulated levels of polychlorinated biphenyls;
- (l) Pesticides;
- (m) Any other chemical, material or substance, exposure to which is prohibited, limited or regulated by any Governmental Entity or which may or could pose a hazard to the health and safety of the owners, operators, users or any Persons in the vicinity of the Project or to the indoor or outdoor environment; and
- (n) Soil, or surface water or ground water, contaminated with Hazardous Materials as defined above.

**Hazardous Materials Management** means procedures, practices and activities to address and comply with Environmental Laws and Environmental Approvals with respect to Hazardous Materials encountered, impacted, caused by or occurring in connection with the Maintenance Services, as well as investigation and remediation of such Hazardous Materials. Hazardous Materials Management may include sampling, stock-piling, storage, backfilling in place, asphalt batching, recycling, treatment, clean-up, remediation, transportation and/or off-site disposal of Hazardous Materials, or a combination of the foregoing, whichever is the most cost-effective approach authorized under applicable Law.

**Hazardous Materials Management Plan** means the plan prepared by DB Contractor for Hazardous Materials Management both within and outside the Project ROW, as more particularly described in Section 4.4.1 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Holiday(s) means** the list of holidays where restricted hours are in effect for Lane Closure as described in Exhibit 15 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Incident** means a localized disruption to the free flow of traffic on or safety of users of the Project that is beyond the control of the DB Contractor and does not result from the actions or omissions of the DB Contractor.

**Indemnified Party(ies)** means TxDOT, the State, the Texas Transportation Commission, FHWA, and their respective successors, assigns, officeholders, officers, directors, agents, representatives, consultants and employees.

**Independent Quality Firm** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 1 to the Design-Build Agreement.

**Independent Quality Firm Manager** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 1 to the Design-Build Agreement.

**Initial Maintenance Term** has the meaning set forth in Section 4.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date** has the meaning set forth in Section 4.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Instructions to Proposers (ITP)** shall mean the Instructions to Proposers issued by TxDOT on September 28, 2016, as amended, as part of the RFP with respect to the Project, including all exhibits, forms and attachments thereto and any subsequent addenda.

**Interval of Recurrence** means the period of time DB Contractor has to cure a particular Noncompliance Event after the NCE Cure Period expires as set forth in Table 8-1 of Exhibit 8 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Investigative Work Plan (IWP)** means a plan prepared by DB Contractor addressing the methods, techniques, and analytical testing requirements to adequately characterize the extent of impacts by Hazardous Materials to an area of concern as described in Section 4.4.1 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Job Training Plan** means the document entitled, "Job Training Plan" attached as part of Exhibit 5 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Key Personnel Change Fees** means the fees assessed in accordance with Sections 5.4.7 and 5.4.8 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Key Subcontractor** means any of the Subcontractors identified on Exhibit 22 of the Design-Build Agreement.

**Lane Closure** means full or partial closure of any travel lane or shoulder in any portion of the Project and for any duration, including main lanes, ramps, direct connectors, frontage roads and cross streets.

**Lane Rental Charges** means those charges assessed by TxDOT against the DB Contractor for certain Lane Closures during the Maintenance Period as set forth in Section 12.5.1 and Exhibit 15 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Law** or **Laws** means (a) any statute, law, code, regulation, ordinance, rule or common law, (b) any binding judgment (other than regarding a Claim or Dispute), (c) any binding judicial or administrative order or decree (other than regarding a Claim or Dispute), (d) any written directive, guideline, policy requirement or other governmental restriction (including those resulting from the initiative or referendum process, but excluding those by TxDOT within the scope of its administration of the CMA Documents) or (e) any similar form of decision of or determination by, or any written interpretation or administration of any of the foregoing by, any Governmental Entity, in each case which is applicable to or has an impact on the Project or the Maintenance Services, whether taking effect before or after the Proposal Due Date, including Environmental Laws. "Law" or "Laws," however, exclude Governmental Approvals.

**Lead Maintenance Firm** means [\_\_\_\_\_] *[Insert name]*, a [\_\_\_\_\_] *[Insert entity type]*.

**LIBOR** means the offered rate per annum (rounded up to the next highest one one-thousandth of one percent (0.001%)) for deposits in U.S. dollars for a one-month period which appears on the Telerate Page 3750 at approximately 11:00 A.M., London time, on the date of determination, or if such date is not a date on which dealings in U.S. dollars are transacted in the London interbank market, then on the next succeeding day on which such dealings were transacted in such market. All interest based on LIBOR shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual days elapsed.

**Lien** means any pledge, lien, security interest, mortgage, deed of trust or other charge or encumbrance of any kind, or any other type of preferential arrangement (including any agreement to give any of the foregoing, any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature of a security instrument and the filing of or agreement to file any financing statement or similar notification under the Uniform Commercial Code or similar Law of any jurisdiction).

**Losses** means any loss, damage, injury, liability, obligation, cost, response cost, expense (including attorneys', accountants' and expert witnesses' fees and expenses (including those incurred in connection with the enforcement of any indemnity or other provision of the Capital Maintenance Agreement)), fee, charge, judgment, penalty, fine or Third Party Claims. Losses include injury to or death of persons, damage or loss of property, and harm or damage to natural resources.

**Lowest Volume Periods** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 15 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintained Element(s)** means all Elements of the Project within the Maintenance Limits except for Non-Maintained Elements.

**Maintained Element Asset Condition Score** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.5.2 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintained Element Category(ies)** means any of the categories of Maintained Elements set forth in the “Maintained Element Category” column of the Performance and Measurement Table.

**Maintenance Limits** means the limits for the Maintenance Services as shown on Attachment 3 to Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement, as such limits may be modified as described in Section 1.1.3 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Management Plan** means the plan for the management of maintenance prior to Substantial Completion described in Section 19.6 of the Technical Provisions or the plan prepared by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT as set forth in Section 5.5 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement as applicable.

**Maintenance Management System** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.6 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Manager** means the DB Contractor’s manager who is responsible for overseeing and performing the Maintenance Services in accordance with the CMA, as described more fully in Section 1.2.3 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance NTP** means Maintenance NTP1, Maintenance NTP2, or Maintenance NTP3, as applicable.

**Maintenance NTP1** means a written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor authorizing DB Contractor to proceed with the Maintenance Services for the Initial Maintenance Term.

**Maintenance NTP2** means a written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor authorizing DB Contractor to proceed with the Maintenance Services for the Second Maintenance Term.

**Maintenance NTP3** means a written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor authorizing DB Contractor to proceed with the Maintenance Services for the Third Maintenance Term.

**Maintenance Payment Bond** means the payment bond delivered by DB Contractor in the form attached to the Capital Maintenance Agreement as Exhibit 7 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Performance Bond** means the performance bond delivered by DB Contractor in the form attached to the Capital Maintenance Agreement as Exhibit 6 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Period** means the period starting at the commencement of the Initial Maintenance Term and ending at the end of the latest Maintenance Term for which a Maintenance NTP has been issued.

**Maintenance Price** or **MP** has the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Quality Management Plan** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.2.2 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Quality Manager** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.2.4 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Record(s)** means all documents, data and records, written or electronic, in all media, in connection with maintenance of the Project including (a) all inspection and inventory records, whether generated by DB Contractor or a third party, (b) any communication to or from TxDOT, DB Contractor or a third party, (c) information contained in any information system (as may be introduced or amended by TxDOT from time to time) in connection with maintenance of the Project that TxDOT requires DB Contractor to use or operate, and (d) all books and records referred to in Section 17.5 of the CMA.

**Maintenance Safety Manager** means the DB Contractor's manager who is responsible for implementing the Maintenance Safety Plan and all safety-related activities in accordance with the CMA, as described more fully in Section 1.2.5 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Safety Plan** has the meaning set forth in Section 4 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Security** has the meaning set forth in Section 7.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Services** means all of the services and obligations required to be performed by DB Contractor under the CMA Documents.

**Maintenance Services Report** has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1 to Exhibit 2.

**Maintenance Services Submittals Schedule** has the meaning set forth in Section 3 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Specification** means Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Standard(s)** means the versions of the standards, manuals, specifications and guidelines referenced in the CMA Documents as updated by the DB Contractor within the MMP in accordance with Section 3.1.2.3 of the Comprehensive Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Term** means the Initial Maintenance Term, Second Maintenance Term or Third Maintenance Term, as applicable.

**Maintenance Transition** means the terms, conditions, requirements and procedures governing the conditions in which DB Contractor is to deliver the Project upon expiration or termination of the Capital Maintenance Agreement, as set forth in Section 4.7 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Maintenance Transition Plan** means the plan to deliver the Project to TxDOT at the end of the Maintenance Period as set forth in Section 4.7 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Major Subcontract** means a Subcontract in excess of \$250,000.



**Major Subcontractor** means a Subcontractor whose contract with the DB Contractor is a Major Subcontract.

**Mean Asset Condition Score** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.5.2 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**NCE Cure Period** means the period of time DB Contractor has to cure a particular Noncompliance Event as set forth in Table 8-1 of Exhibit 8 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Noncompliance Charges** means the liquidated amounts specified in Section 12.4 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Noncompliance Event** means any DB Contractor breach or failure to meet one of the requirements as set forth in Exhibit 8 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Noncompliance Events Report** has the meaning set forth in Section 18.2.1.5 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Noncompliance Points** means the points that may be assessed for certain breaches or failures to perform by DB Contractor, as set forth in Exhibit 8 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Nonconforming Work** means Maintenance Services that do not conform to the requirements of the CMA Documents, the Governmental Approvals or applicable Law.

**Non-Discriminatory Change** means (a) any alteration or change (including addition) to provisions in the Maintenance Specifications, Technical Provisions or Safety Standards relating to the Maintenance Services of general application to Comparable Limited Access Highways, or (b) revision to manuals, publications or guidelines, adoption of new manuals, publications or guidelines, changed, added or replacement standards, criteria, requirements, conditions, procedures or specifications, including Safety Standards, relating to Maintenance Services of general application to Comparable Limited Access Highways; provided, that, for purposes of changes in Price permitted pursuant to Section 10 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement, a Non-Discriminatory Change that is required to implement a Change in Law shall be treated as a Change in Law rather than a Non-Discriminatory Change.

**Non-Maintained Element(s)** any Elements not maintained by DB Contractor, including the Elements to be maintained by others, listed in Attachment 2 to Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Notice of Determination** has the meaning set forth in Section 18.2.1.3 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience** means written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor terminating part of the Maintenance Services of DB Contractor for convenience under Section 14.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Notice of Termination for Convenience** means written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor terminating the Maintenance Services of DB Contractor for convenience under Section 14.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Off-Peak Periods** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 15 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Open Book Basis** means providing TxDOT all underlying assumptions and data associated with pricing or compensation (whether of DB Contractor or TxDOT) or adjustments thereto, including assumptions as to costs of the Maintenance Services, schedule, composition of equipment spreads, equipment rates, labor rates, productivity, estimating factors, design and productivity allowance, contingency and indirect costs, risk pricing, discount rates, interest rates, and other items reasonably required by TxDOT to satisfy itself as to the reasonableness of the amount.

**P&P Bonds** has the meaning set forth in Section 7.4.4 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**P&P LC Obligor** has the meaning set forth in Section 7.2.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**P&P Letter of Credit** has the meaning set forth in Section 7.2 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Party** means DB Contractor or TxDOT, as the context may require, and “**Parties**” shall mean DB Contractor and TxDOT, collectively.

**PCO Notice** has the meaning set forth in Section 10.3.2.3 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Peak Periods** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 15 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Performance and Measurement Table** means Attachment 1 to Exhibit 2 as may be modified in accordance with Section 1.3.5 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Performance Requirement(s)** means, for each Maintained Element in connection with the Maintenance Services, requirements set forth in the Performance and Measurement Table. A Performance Requirement is achieved if the Target is met or exceeded.

**Performance Section** means a defined section of the Project for the purpose of audit, inspection and measurement during performance of the Maintenance Services. A Performance Section includes all travel lanes including mainlanes, ramps and frontage roads of the roadway operating in one direction over a length of 0.1 miles in length, together with all Maintained Elements associated with such 0.1 mile length.

**Person(s)** means any individual, corporation, joint venture, limited liability company, company, voluntary association, partnership, trust, unincorporated organization or Governmental Entity.

**Persistent DB Contractor Maintenance Default** has the meaning set forth in Section 18.5.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Plan or Plans** means (only where capitalized) contract drawings, working drawings, supplemental drawings, detail sheets or exact reproductions thereof, which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the Maintenance Services to be done.

**Pollution Prevention Plan** means the plan DB Contractor must prepare and implement in accordance with Section 4.4.3 of Exhibit 2.

**Preliminary ROW** means any real property (which term is inclusive of all estates and interests in real property), as well as improvements and fixtures, within the proposed ROW lines established by TxDOT to delineate the outside limits of the Preliminary Schematic Design, as such limits may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with the CMA Documents. The term specifically includes all air space, surface rights, and subsurface rights within the limits of the Preliminary ROW.

**Preliminary Schematic Design** shall mean the roadway conceptual plans for the Base Scope and the Option Work that depict a refinement of the diagrammatic/schematic plans presented in the environmental documentation for the SH 249 Project approved by TxDOT and FHWA and included in the RID.

**Prime Contractor** has the meaning set forth in Section 7.2.3.2 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Professional Services Quality Assurance Firm** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 1 to the Design-Build Agreement.

**Professional Services Quality Assurance Manager** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 1 to the Design-Build Agreement.

**Professional Services Quality Control Manager** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 1 to the Design-Build Agreement.

**Project** has the meaning set forth in Recital B to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Project Management Plan** shall mean the document approved by TxDOT, describing quality assurance and quality control activities necessary to manage the development, design, construction, operation and maintenance of the Project, containing the TxDOT-approved component parts, plans and documentation described in Section 2 of the Technical Provisions.

**Project ROW** means the real property (which term is inclusive of all estates and interests in real property) on or in which the Project is constructed under the Design-Build Agreement and other real property that is necessary for ownership and operation of the Project that is acquired for the Project. The term specifically excludes any temporary easements or other real property interests that may be necessary or advisable in connection with construction of the Project and/or utility adjustments, but that are not necessary for ownership or operation of the Project.

**Proposal** means DB Contractor's response to the RFP.

**Proposal Commitments** has the meaning set forth in Exhibit 3 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Proposal Due Date** means March 22, 2017], the deadline for submission of the Proposal to TxDOT.

**Protection in Place** means any action taken to avoid damaging a Utility which does not involve removing or relocating that Utility, including staking the location of a Utility, exposing the Utility,

avoidance of a Utility's location by construction equipment, installing steel plating or concrete slabs, encasement in concrete, temporarily de-energizing power lines, and installing physical barriers. The term includes both temporary measures and permanent installations meeting the foregoing definition.

**Public Information Act** means Texas Government Code Chapter 552.001 et seq., as amended from time to time.

**Public Information and Communications Plan** shall mean the plan setting forth procedures by which DB Contractor works with TxDOT to inform, coordinate with, educate and engage Customer Groups, as more particularly described in Section 1.2.4 of Attachment 4 to Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Recognized Environmental Condition** has the meaning set forth in ASTM E-1527-13.

**Record Documents** means construction drawings and related documentation revised to show significant changes made during DB Contractor's construction processes; usually based on marked-up final design documents furnished by DB Contractor; also known as as-built plans.

**Reference Information Documents** means those documents listed in Exhibit 14 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement. Except as expressly provided in the CMA Documents, the Reference Information Documents are not considered CMA Documents and were provided to DB Contractor for informational purposes only and without representation or warranty by TxDOT.

**Reimbursable Hazardous Materials Costs** means DB Contractor's actual costs of performance of Hazardous Materials Management, determined in accordance with Section 10.8.2 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement, provided that the 25% and 145% mark-ups allowed under Section 10.7.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement shall be reduced to 12.5% and 130%, and the 15% mark-up allowed under Section 10.7.2 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement shall be reduced to 7.5%.

**Release(s) of Hazardous Materials** means any spill, leak, emission, release, discharge, injection, escape, leaching, dumping or disposal of Hazardous Materials into the soil, air, water, groundwater or environment, including any exacerbation of an existing release or condition of Hazardous Materials contamination.

**Renewal Work** means major maintenance, repair, reconstruction, rehabilitation, restoration, renewal or replacement of any Maintained Element of a type that is not normally included as an annually recurring cost in highway maintenance and repair budgets.

**Renewal Work Schedule** means the schedule set forth in Section 2.5 of Exhibit 2.

**Renewal Work Submittal** means the submittal described in Section 3.3.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement and Section 2.5 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Replacement Utility Property Interest** means any permanent right, title or interest in real property outside of the Project ROW (e.g., a fee or an easement) which is acquired for a Utility being reinstalled in a new location as a part of the Utility Adjustment. The term specifically excludes any statutory right of occupancy or permit granted by a Governmental Entity for occupancy of its real property by a Utility.

**Request for Change Order** means a written notice issued by DB Contractor to TxDOT under Section 10.3.2.5 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement, advising TxDOT that DB Contractor seeks a Change Order.

**Request for Change Proposal** means a written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor under Section 10.2.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement, advising DB Contractor that TxDOT may issue a TxDOT-Directed Change or wishes to evaluate whether to initiate such a change pursuant to Section 10.2.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Request for Partnering** has the meaning set forth in Section 10.3.2.2 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Request for Proposals (RFP)** has the meaning set forth in Recital E of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Request for Qualification (RFQ)** has the meaning set forth in Recital C of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Retainage** means the amount withheld from DB Contractor in accordance with Section 8.4 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Routine Maintenance** means administrative costs, insurance premiums, and minor repair and maintenance of the Maintained Elements that is normally included as an annually recurring cost in highway maintenance and repair budgets.

**Rules** means Chapter 9 of Title 43, Texas Administrative Code.

**Safety Standards** means those provisions of the Maintenance Specification that TxDOT indicates that it considers to be important measures to protect public safety, worker safety or the safety of property. As a matter of clarification, Performance Requirements specifying the Defect Remedy Period for a Category 1 Defect are Safety Standards; whereas, provisions of the Maintenance Specification primarily directed at durability of materials or equipment, where the durability is primarily a matter of life cycle cost rather than protecting public or worker safety, are not Safety Standards.

**Second Maintenance Term** means the second five-year term of Maintenance Services provided by DB Contractor that commences upon issuance by TxDOT of Maintenance NTP2.

**Section 1A** means the Base Scope for Section 1A as set forth in Section 1.2.1 of the Technical Provisions and Option 1 as set forth in Section 1.2.4.1 of the Technical Provisions, if Option 1 is exercised.

**Section 1B** means the Base Scope for Section 1B as set forth in Section 1.2.2 of the Technical Provisions and Option 2 as set forth in Section 1.2.4.2 of the Technical Provisions, if Option 2 is exercised.

**Segment** means, as applicable, Segment 1, or Segment 2 of the Project, each of which is more particularly described in Section 1.2 of the Technical Provisions.

**Segment 1** means Section 1A and Section 1B.

**Segment 2** has the meaning set forth in Section 1.2.3 of the Technical Provisions.

**Service Line** means a utility line, up to and including the meter that connects to a main line and services individuals, businesses and other entities.

**Site** means Preliminary ROW, Additional Properties, Replacement Utility Property Interests, and any temporary rights or interests that DB Contractor may acquire at its own cost and expense in connection with the Project.

**Site Investigation Report** means the report summarizing the DB Contractor's Hazardous Materials investigative work as required by Section 4.4.1 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Small Business Opportunity Plan** means the document entitled, "Small Business Opportunity Plan" attached as part of Exhibit 5 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Specialist Inspection(s)** means an inspection requiring specialist qualifications or equipment as specified in Section 1.4.4 of Exhibit 2.

**Spill Prevention and Countermeasures Plan** means the plan DB Contractor must prepare and implement in accordance with Section 3.4 of Attachment 4 to Exhibit 2.

**State** means the State of Texas.

**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SW3P)** means a plan that includes site map(s), identifies site personnel and describes activities that could cause pollutants in the storm water as well as the measures or practices necessary for DB Contractor to control such pollutants.

**Subcontract(s)** means any agreement by DB Contractor with any other Person, Subcontractor or Supplier to perform any part of the Maintenance Services or provide any materials, equipment or supplies for any part of the Maintenance Services, or any such agreement at a lower tier, between a Subcontractor and its lower tier Subcontractor or a Supplier and its lower tier Supplier, at all tiers.

**Subcontractor(s)** means any Person with whom DB Contractor has entered into any Subcontract to perform any part of the Maintenance Services or provide any materials, equipment or supplies for the Project on behalf of DB Contractor (and any other Person with whom any Subcontractor has further subcontracted any part of the Maintenance Services), at all tiers.

**Subcontractor Dispute** has the meaning set forth in Section 16.4 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Submittal** shall mean any document, work product or other written or electronic end product or item required under the CMA Documents to be delivered or submitted to TxDOT.

**Substantial Completion** means for each of Section 1A, Section 1B and Segment 2, the occurrence of all of the events and satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth in Section 20.1.1 of the Design-Build Agreement, as and when confirmed by TxDOT's issuance of a certificate in accordance with Section 20.1.1 of the Design-Build Agreement.

**Substantial Completion Deadline** means the deadlines as determined pursuant to Section 4.2.1.1 of the Design-Build Agreement, as such deadlines may be adjusted by Change Order pursuant to the Design-Build Agreement.

**Supplier** means any Person not performing work at or on the Project ROW which supplies machinery, equipment, materials, hardware, software, systems or any other appurtenance to the Project to DB Contractor or to any Subcontractor in connection with the performance of the Maintenance Services. Persons who merely transport, pick up, deliver or carry materials, personnel, parts or equipment or any other items or persons to or from the Project ROW shall not be deemed to be performing Maintenance Services at the Project ROW.

**Surety(ies)** means each properly licensed surety company, insurance company or other Person approved by TxDOT, which has issued any Maintenance Payment Bond or Maintenance Performance Bond.

**Systems Integrator (SI)** shall mean the contractor, under separate contract to TxDOT, which shall design, construct, supply, install, test and commission the ETCS for the Project, including scanners, readers, loops, enforcement mechanisms and other equipment necessary for the toll systems.

**Tangible Net Worth** means the difference between (the sum of paid-in capital stock plus preferred stock plus retained earnings) less (the sum of treasury stock plus minority interest plus intangible assets e.g., goodwill, patents, licenses), all determined in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and as interpreted by the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with financial statements filed pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

**Target(s)** means the target value for the measurement record set forth in the column entitled "Target" of the Performance and Measurement Table.

**Technical Provisions** means the project-specific technical provisions entitled "Technical Provisions for the SH 249 Extension" included in the DBA Documents, and all exhibits and attachments thereto, as such document may be supplemented, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms of the Design-Build Agreement.

**Termination for Convenience** means a termination pursuant to Section 14.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Third Maintenance Term** means the third five-year term of Maintenance Services provided by DB Contractor that commences upon issuance by TxDOT of Maintenance NTP3.

**Third Party Claims** means any and all claims, disputes, disagreements, causes of action, demands, suits, actions, judgments, investigations or proceedings brought by a Person that is not a Party with respect to damages, injuries, liabilities, obligations, losses, costs, penalties, fines or expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses) sustained or incurred by such Person.

**Threatened or Endangered Species** means any species listed by the USFWS as threatened or endangered pursuant to the Endangered Species Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531, *et seq.* or any species listed as threatened or endangered pursuant to the State endangered species act.

**Time and Materials Change Order** means a Change Order issued in accordance with Section 10.7 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Traffic Management Plan** means the plan prepared by DB Contractor for the management of traffic as described in Sections 5.1 and 5.2 of Exhibit 2 to the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**TxDOT** means the Texas Department of Transportation, and any entity succeeding to the powers, authorities and responsibilities of TxDOT invoked by or under the CMA Documents.

**TxDOT-Directed Change(s)** means any change in the scope of the Maintenance Services or terms and conditions of the CMA Documents (including changes in the standards applicable to the Maintenance Services), including Discriminatory Changes that increase DB Contractor's costs by more than \$10,000, which TxDOT has directed DB Contractor to perform as described in Section 10.2 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement. Non-Discriminatory Changes shall not be considered a TxDOT-Directed Change.

**TxDOT's Recoverable Costs** means:

- (a) The costs of any assistance, action, activity or Maintenance Services undertaken by TxDOT which DB Contractor is liable for or is to reimburse under the terms of the CMA Documents, including the charges of third party contractors and reasonably allocated wages, salaries, compensation and overhead of TxDOT staff and employees performing such action, activity or Maintenance Services; plus
- (b) Third-party costs TxDOT incurs to publicly procure any such third party contractors; plus
- (c) Reasonable fees and costs of attorneys (including the reasonably allocable fees and costs of TxDOT's Office of General Counsel or the Texas Attorney General's Office), financial advisors, engineers, architects, insurance brokers and advisors, investigators, traffic and revenue consultants, risk management consultants, other consultants, and expert witnesses, as well as court costs and other litigation costs, in connection with any such assistance, action, activity or Maintenance Services, including in connection with defending claims by and resolving disputes with third party contractors; plus
- (d) Interest on all the foregoing sums at a floating rate equal to the LIBOR in effect from time to time plus 200 basis points, commencing on the date due under the applicable terms of the CMA Documents and continuing until paid.

**Uncured Noncompliance Points** means Noncompliance Points assessed on account of breaches or failures that remain uncured.

**Unplanned Capital Maintenance** means Maintenance Services consisting of replacement or reconstruction of an asset that, at the Effective Date the DB Contractor did not anticipate carrying out during the Maintenance Period. For clarification, Maintenance Services that are required as a result of: (a) acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract, or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity; (b) errors in the design or construction performed under the DB Agreement; (c) failure to properly perform the Maintenance Services; (d) failure to meet the Performance Requirements; (e) an



increase in the traffic on the Project in excess of that predicted at the Effective Date; or (f) any other change in the frequency and nature of Renewal Work that the DB Contractor should have included in its Renewal Work Schedule at the Effective Date are not Unplanned Capital Maintenance.

**Useful Life** means, for a Maintained Element, the period following its first installation, or following its last reconstruction, rehabilitation, restoration, renewal or replacement, until the Maintained Element will next require reconstruction, rehabilitation, restoration, renewal or replacement.

**User(s)** means members of the traveling public and any Persons using the Project whether by motorized or non-motorized vehicle or on foot.

**Utility(ies)** or **utility(ies)** means a public, private, cooperative, municipal and/or government line, facility or system used for the carriage, transmission and/or distribution of cable television, electric power, telephone, telegraph, water, salt water, gas, oil, petroleum products, steam, chemicals, hydrocarbons, telecommunications, sewage, storm water not connected with the drainage of the Project, and similar substances that directly or indirectly serve the public. The terms “Utility(ies)” and “utility(ies)” also include radio towers and/or transmission towers (including cellular). Oil and gas gathering lines and production supply lines are included in this definition and are classified as a Utility.

When used in the context of Utility Adjustments, the term specifically excludes:

- (a) Storm water facilities providing drainage for the Project ROW, and
- (b) TxDOT's or a Governmental Entity's lighting and electrical systems, traffic control systems, communications systems and irrigation systems serving street or highway purposes (including ITS and Intelligent Vehicle Highway System facilities).

The necessary appurtenances to each Utility facility shall be considered part of such Utility. Without limitation, any Service Line up to and including the meter, connecting directly to a Utility shall be considered an appurtenance to that Utility, regardless of the ownership of such Service Line.

**Utility Accommodation Rules** means the Utility Accommodation Rules issued by TxDOT, at 43 Tex. Admin. Code, Part 1, Chapter 21, Subchapter C, as the same may be amended, supplemented or replaced by TxDOT from time to time.

**Utility Adjustment(s)** means each relocation (temporary or permanent), abandonment, Protection in Place, removal (of previously abandoned Utilities as well as of newly abandoned Utilities), replacement, reinstallation, and/or modification of existing Utilities necessary to accommodate construction, operation, maintenance and/or use of the Project; provided, however, that the term “**Utility Adjustment**” shall not refer to any of the work associated with facilities owned by any railroad. For any Utility crossing the Project ROW, the foregoing disposition for each crossing of the Project ROW by that Utility shall be considered a separate Utility Adjustment. For any Utility installed longitudinally within the Project ROW, the foregoing disposition for each continuous segment of that Utility located within the Project ROW shall be considered a separate Utility Adjustment.

**Utility Joint Use Agreement or Utility Joint Use Acknowledgment** means an agreement between TxDOT and a Utility Owner that establishes the rights and obligations of TxDOT and the Utility Owner with respect to occupancy of the Project ROW by a Utility owned by such Utility Owner.

**Utility Owner** means the owner or operator of any Utility (including both privately held and publicly held entities, cooperative utilities, and municipalities and other governmental agencies).

**Warranty(ies)** has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**Warranty Period** has the meaning set forth in Section 9.2 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**EXHIBIT 2**  
**MAINTENANCE SPECIFICATION**

(Attached)

### **EXHIBIT 3**

[To be inserted from Proposal.]

#### **DB CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSAL COMMITMENTS**

Comment No.	Proposal Location	Proposal Commitment

**EXHIBIT 4**  
**MAINTENANCE PRICE**

(To be inserted from Proposal)

**EXHIBIT 5**

**JOB TRAINING AND SMALL BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY PLAN**

(Attached)

**EXHIBIT 6**

**FORM OF MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE BOND**

*[To be replaced with actual Performance Bond.]*

**SH 249 EXTENSION PROJECT**

Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

WHEREAS, the Texas Department of Transportation ("Obligee"), has awarded to \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ ("Principal"), a Capital Maintenance Agreement for the SH 249 Extension Project, duly executed and delivered as of \_\_\_\_\_, 201\_\_ (the "CMA"), on the terms and conditions set forth therein; and

WHEREAS, on or before 60 days after issuance by Obligee of Maintenance NTP1, Principal is required to furnish and maintain at all times a bond (this "Bond") guaranteeing the faithful performance of its obligations related to the Maintenance Services under the CMA Documents.

NOW, THEREFORE, Principal and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ ("Surety"), an admitted surety insurer in the State of Texas, are held and firmly bound unto Obligee in the amount of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] ***[amount calculated as set forth in Section 7.4.2 of the CMA]*** (the "Bonded Sum"), for payment of which sum Principal and Surety jointly and severally firmly bind themselves and their successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH THAT, if Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform all of its obligations under the CMA Documents, including any and all amendments and supplements thereto, then the obligations under this Bond shall be null and void; otherwise this Bond shall remain in full force and effect. Obligee shall release this Bond on the date that is one year after the end of the Maintenance Period and upon such date thereafter that all of the conditions to release set forth in Section 7.4.3 of the CMA have occurred.

The following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to this Bond:

1. The CMA Documents are incorporated by reference herein. Capitalized terms not separately defined herein have the meanings assigned such terms in the CMA.

2. During the Initial Maintenance Term and the Second Maintenance Term only, Principal and the Surety hereby agree to pay to Obligee \$\_\_\_\_\_ ***[for the Initial Maintenance Term, an amount equal to the lesser of (i) twenty percent (20%) of the Bonded Sum hereinabove set forth or (ii) the amount of \$20,000,000 (escalated in accordance with the methodology set forth in Section 7.4.8 of the CMA); for the Second Maintenance Term, an amount equal to the lesser of (i) ten percent (10%) of the Bonded Sum hereinabove set forth or (ii) the amount of \$10,000,000 (escalated in accordance with the methodology set forth in Section 7.4.8 of the CMA)]***, as cash collateral for the

performance of Principal's obligations under the CMA Documents, after the occurrence of any of the following:

a. failure of Principal to provide either (i) a replacement Maintenance Performance Bond or Maintenance Payment Bond, as applicable, in the adjusted amount required under Section 7.4.2 of the CMA, (ii) evidence of renewal of the then current Maintenance Performance Bond or Maintenance Payment Bond, in the adjusted amount as set forth in Section 7.4.2 of the CMA or (iii) a replacement P&P Letter of Credit and Guaranty (if required) meeting the requirements of Sections 7.2, 7.3 and 7.6 of the CMA at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the \_\_\_\_ Maintenance Term, **[the Second Maintenance Term or Third Maintenance Term, as applicable]** provided a Maintenance NTP has been issued therefor;

b. failure of Principal to provide either (i) a replacement Maintenance Performance Bond or Maintenance Payment Bond, (ii) evidence of renewal of the then current Maintenance Performance Bond or Maintenance Payment Bond, in the adjusted amount as set forth in Section 7.4.2 of the CMA or (iii) a replacement P&P Letter of Credit, as well as one or more Guarantees (if required) meeting the requirements of Sections 7.2, 7.3, 7.4 and 7.6 of the CMA at least 30 days prior to the expiration of the then current Maintenance Performance Bond or Maintenance Payment Bond, as applicable; or

c. failure of Principal to provide either (i) a replacement Maintenance Performance Bond or Maintenance Payment Bond (ii) evidence of renewal, and, if applicable, adjusting the amount, of the existing bonds or (iii) a replacement P&P Letter of Credit and Maintenance Guaranty (if required) meeting the requirements of Sections 7.2, 7.3, 7.4 and 7.6 of the CMA within 10 days after any of the following: this Bond becomes ineffective, the Maintenance Payment Bond becomes ineffective, the Surety no longer meets the requirements set forth in Section 7.4.5 of the CMA or the surety under the Maintenance Payment Bond no longer meets the requirements set forth in Section 7.4.5 of the CMA (or if multiple sureties act as co-sureties under the Maintenance Payment Bond, no co-surety meets the requirements thereof).

Principal agrees and acknowledges that such cash collateral is to secure the performance of Principal under the CMA Documents as a result of Principal's failure to satisfy the Maintenance Security obligations under the CMA to which Principal agreed upon executing the CMA, and may be used to compensate TxDOT for the damages specified in Section 7 of this Bond, including TxDOT's costs to procure a substitute DB Contractor and any amounts paid to such substitute DB Contractor in excess of the unpaid balance of the CMA.

Any cash collateral not otherwise utilized by TxDOT as permitted herein shall be returned to the Principal (or in the case the Surety made payment under Section 2 of this Bond, to the Surety) upon the earlier of (i) delivery by Principal of replacement P&P Bonds meeting the requirements of Section 7.4 of the CMA or the P&P Letter of Credit and Guaranty in accordance with Sections 7.2, 7.3, 7.4 and 7.6 of the CMA or (ii) the date on which the P&P Bonds would otherwise be released in accordance with Section 7.4 of the CMA. ***[This Section 2 is required for bonds issued for the period of the Initial Maintenance Term and the Second Maintenance Term]***

3. This Bond specifically guarantees the performance of each and every obligation of Principal related to the Maintenance Services under the CMA Documents, as they may be amended and supplemented, including but not limited to, its liability for payment in full of



all liquidated damages, Key Personnel Change Fees, Noncompliance Charges and Lane Rental Charges as specified in the CMA Documents, but not to exceed the Bonded Sum.

4. The guarantees contained herein shall survive the expiration or termination of the Maintenance Period with respect to those obligations of Principal under the CMA Documents that survive such expiration or termination.

5. Whenever Principal shall be, and is declared by Obligees to be, in default under the CMA Documents (other than under the circumstances provided in Section 2 above), provided that Obligees is not then in material default thereunder, Surety shall promptly:

- a. arrange for the Principal to perform and complete the CMA; or
- b. complete the Maintenance Services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the CMA Documents then in effect, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
- c. obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Obligees for a contract for performance and completion of the Maintenance Services, through a procurement process approved by the Obligees, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Obligees and the contractor selected with the Obligees's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the CMA, and pay to the Obligees the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 of this Bond in excess of the unpaid balance of the Maintenance Price for the Maintenance Period incurred by the Obligees resulting from the Principal's default; or
- d. waive their right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances, (i) after investigation, determine the amount for which they may be liable to the Obligees and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to the Obligees, or (ii) deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Obligees citing reasons therefor.

6. If Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 of this Bond with reasonable promptness, Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Obligees to Surety demanding that Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Obligees shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Obligees. If Surety proceeds as provided in Subparagraph 5.d of this Bond, and the Obligees refuses the payment tendered or Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Obligees shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Obligees.

7. After the Obligees has terminated the Principal's right to complete the CMA, and if Surety elects to act under Subparagraph 5.a, 5.b, or 5.c above, then the responsibilities of Surety to the Obligees shall not be greater than those of the Principal under the CMA, and the responsibilities of the Obligees to Surety shall not be greater than those of the Obligees under the CMA. To the limit of the Bonded Sum, but subject to commitment of the unpaid balance of the Maintenance Price for the Maintenance Period to mitigation costs and damages on the CMA, Surety is obligated without duplication for:

a. the responsibilities of the Principal for correction of defective Maintenance Services and completion of the Maintenance Services;

b. actual damages, including additional legal, design, engineering, professional and delay costs resulting from Principal's default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of Surety under Paragraph 5 of this Bond; and

c. all Liquidated Damages, Key Personnel Change Fees, Noncompliance Charges and Lane Rental Charges under the CMA Documents.

8. No alteration, modification or supplement to the CMA Documents or the nature of the Maintenance Services to be performed thereunder, including without limitation any extension of time for performance, shall in any way affect the obligations of Surety under this Bond. Surety waives notice of any alteration, modification, supplement or extension of time.

9. In no event shall the term of this Bond be beyond the [ ]***[term of the bond may not be less than 5 years, except that a bond in the amount required for the last year after the Maintenance Period may be for a term not less than 1 year.]*** anniversary of the execution date without the express written consent of the Surety. Surety will have no obligation to extend or replace this Bond for additional periods of time. [Failure of the Principal to file a replacement bond as required under Section 7.4 of the CMA, provide evidence of renewal, and, if applicable, adjustment of the amount, of the existing bonds or provide a replacement P&P Letter of Credit and Guaranty (if required) meeting the requirements of Sections 7.2, 7.3, 7.4 and 7.6 of the CMA shall constitute an obligation of the Principal and Surety to pay to Obligee cash collateral, in accordance with Section 2 above.] ***[Bracketed language required for the bond for the Initial Maintenance Term and Second Maintenance Term with the cash collateral amount determined in accordance with CMA Sections 7.4.7 and 7.4.8]***

10. Correspondence or claims relating to this Bond should be sent to Surety at the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

11. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any entity other than Obligee or its successors and assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have caused this Bond to be executed and delivered as of \_\_\_\_\_, 201[\_\_\_]

Principal:

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Surety:

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

**[ADD APPROPRIATE SURETY ACKNOWLEDGMENTS]**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
or secretary attest

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title:  
Address:

**EXHIBIT 7**

**FORM OF MAINTENANCE PAYMENT BOND**

**SH 249 Extension Project**

Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

WHEREAS, the Texas Department of Transportation ("Obligee"), has awarded to \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ ("Principal"), a Capital Maintenance Agreement for the SH 249 Extension Project, duly executed and delivered as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the "CMA"), on the terms and conditions set forth therein; and

WHEREAS, on or before 60 days after issuance by Obligee of Maintenance NTP 1, Principal is required to furnish and maintain a bond (this "Bond") guaranteeing payment in full to all Subcontractors and Suppliers.

NOW, THEREFORE, Principal and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ ("Surety"), an admitted surety insurer in the State of Texas, are held and firmly bound unto Obligee in the amount of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] ***[amount calculated as set forth in Section 7.4.4 of the CMA]*** (the "Bonded Sum"), for payment of which sum Principal and Surety jointly and severally firmly bind themselves and their successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH THAT, if Principal shall fail to pay any valid claims by Subcontractors and Suppliers with respect to the Maintenance Services, then Surety shall pay for the same in an amount in the aggregate of all Subcontracts not to exceed the Bonded Sum; otherwise this Bond shall be null and void upon the occurrence of all of the conditions to release set forth in Section 7.4.4 of the CMA.

The following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to this Bond:

1. The CMA Documents are incorporated by reference herein. Capitalized terms not separately defined herein have the meanings assigned such terms in the CMA.

2. No alteration, modification or supplement to the CMA Documents or the nature of the work to be performed thereunder, including without limitation any extension of time for performance, shall in any way affect the obligations of Surety under this Bond. Surety waives notice of any alteration, modification, supplement or extension of time.

3. Correspondence or claims relating to this Bond should be sent to Surety at the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. This Bond shall inure to the benefit of Subcontractors and Suppliers with respect to the Maintenance Services so as to give a right of action to such persons and their assigns in any suit brought upon this Bond.

5. In no event shall the term of this Bond be beyond the [\_\_\_\_\_] ***[term of the bond may not be less than 5 years, except that a bond in the amount required for the last year after the Maintenance Period may be for a term not less than 1 year.]*** anniversary of the execution date without the express written consent of the Surety. Surety will have no obligation to extend or replace this Bond for additional periods of time. Failure of the Surety to extend this Bond or failure of the Principal to file a replacement bond shall not constitute a default under this Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have caused this Bond to be executed and delivered as of \_\_\_\_\_, 201[\_\_\_\_].

Principal:

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Surety:

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

**[ADD APPROPRIATE SURETY ACKNOWLEDGMENTS]**

### **SURETY**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title:  
Address:

## **EXHIBIT 8**

### **NONCOMPLIANCE EVENTS**

Table 8-1 to this Exhibit 8 identifies DB Contractor failures to perform and breaches that constitute Noncompliance Events.

For each failure or breach, Table 8-1 identifies the number of Noncompliance Points that may be assessed, and the NCE Cure Period (where applicable) available to the DB Contractor for each such failure or breach.

For each “Category A” Noncompliance Event, the NCE Cure Period shall start not later than the date and time of delivery by TxDOT of a Notice of Determination to DB Contractor (which may be via the Noncompliance Events database).

For each “Category B” Noncompliance Event, the NCE Cure Period shall start upon the earliest of the date and time DB Contractor first obtained knowledge of, or first reasonably should have known of, the Noncompliance Event or the date and time DB Contractor received notice thereof by any third party. For this purpose, if the notice of the Noncompliance Event is initiated by TxDOT and the DB Contractor had no actual knowledge or could not have reasonably known of the Noncompliance Event, DB Contractor shall be deemed to first obtain knowledge of the Noncompliance Event no later than the date and time of delivery of the initial notice to DB Contractor as described in Section 18.2.2.

For each “Category C” Noncompliance Event, no NCE Cure Period is applicable.

**Table 8-1  
Noncompliance Events**

[Please note that the following table is under development  
and is subject to change in the final RFP.]

<b>Table 8-1 Noncompliance Events</b>						
<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Main Heading</b>	<b>Sub Heading</b>	<b>Failure to:</b>	<b>Number of Points</b>	<b>Assessment Category</b>	<b>NCE Cure Period</b>
1	General	Noncompliance Events	Notify TxDOT of any Noncompliance Event specified in this Table 8-1 in accordance with <u>Section 18.2.1.1</u> of the CMA.	2	C	N/A
2	General	Safety	Perform the Maintenance Services in compliance with the Maintenance Safety Plan and Safety Standards as required by <u>Section 3.1.1.4</u> of the CMA and Section 4.1 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	2	C	N/A
3	General	Records and Documents	Provide TxDOT or its designated representative access to all books, and records in accordance with <u>Section 17.4.1</u> of the CMA.	1	A	1 Day
4	General	Submittals	Prepare, implement, maintain, update or deliver any Submittal in accordance with the CMA Documents, including Section 8 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	1	B	7 Days
5	General	Submittals	Resolve TxDOT's comments or objections or modify a Submittal in accordance with <u>Section 3.1.1.3</u> of the CMA.	1	A	7 Days
6	General	Directive Letter	Proceed immediately to implement the requirements of a Directive Letter in accordance with <u>Section 10.1.1.2</u> of the CMA.	3	C	N/A
7	General	Hold Points	Notify TxDOT or its Authorized	1	C	None

Table 8-1 Noncompliance Events						
Ref.	Main Heading	Sub Heading	Failure to:	Number of Points	Assessment Category	NCE Cure Period
			Representative in accordance with <u>Section 5.7.2</u> of the CMA before proceeding with Work.			
8	Project Management	Maintenance Management Plan	Comply with a requirement, process or procedure set forth in the approved Maintenance Management Plan in accordance with <u>Section 5.5.2</u> of the CMA. (This NCE shall not apply to the failure to comply with a requirement, process or procedure set forth in the approved MMP more specifically in another item in this <u>Exhibit 8</u> for which Noncompliance Points shall be assessed in accordance with the particular item).	2	B	7 Days
9	Maintenance Services	Hazard Mitigation of Category 1 Defect	Address a Category 1 Defect such that the hazard to Users is mitigated in accordance with Section 1.3.4 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	3	B	Defect Remedy Period
10	Maintenance Services	Permanent Remedy of Category 1 Defect	Perform a permanent remedy to a Category 1 Defect in accordance with Section 1.3.4 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	3	B	50% of Defect Remedy Period
11	Maintenance Services	Permanent Repair of Category 2 Defect	Perform a permanent repair of a Category 2 Defect in accordance with Section 1.3.3 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	1	B	50% of Defect Remedy Period
12	Maintenance Services	Deterioration of a Category 2 Defect	Prevent a Category 2 Defect from deteriorating to become a Category 1 Defect in accordance with Section 1.3.3 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	4	C	N/A



<b>Table 8-1 Noncompliance Events</b>						
Ref.	Main Heading	Sub Heading	Failure to:	Number of Points	Assessment Category	NCE Cure Period
13	Maintenance Services	Incident Management	Comply with the requirement to repair any damage to Maintained Elements caused by an Incident or Emergency as directed by TxDOT in accordance with Section 4.2 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	4	B	7 Days
14	Maintenance Services	Inspections	Conduct Inspections and record Defects in accordance with Section 1.4 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	2	B	7 Days
15	Maintenance Services	Inspections	Record Defects following a biennial bridge inspection by TxDOT in accordance with Section 1.4.4.3 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	2	B	14 Days
16	Maintenance Services	Inspections	Report a Maintained Element Asset Condition Score for each Maintained Element and a Mean Asset Condition Score for each Maintained Element Category in accordance with Section 1.5.2 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	2	B	14 Days
17	Maintenance Services	Maintenance Management System	Use, maintain or provide information updates to the Maintenance Management System in accordance with Section 1.6 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	1	B	2 Days
18	Maintenance Services	Renewal Work	Perform Renewal Work in accordance with <u>Section 3.3.1.1</u> of the CMA and <u>Section 2.1</u> of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> (for each instance of Renewal Work).	2	A	14 Days
19	Maintenance Services	Renewal Work	Prepare, submit or resubmit the Renewal Work Submittals in accordance <u>Section 3.3</u> of the CMA and <u>Section 2.5</u> of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	2	A	7 Days

<b>Table 8-1 Noncompliance Events</b>						
<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Main Heading</b>	<b>Sub Heading</b>	<b>Failure to:</b>	<b>Number of Points</b>	<b>Assessment Category</b>	<b>NCE Cure Period</b>
20	Maintenance Services	Environmental Compliance	Comply with the environmental management and mitigation requirements as set forth in Section 4.4 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	3	C	N/A
21	Maintenance Services	Rail Requirements	Comply with any rail requirements in accordance with Section 7.1 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	3	C	N/A
22	Maintenance Services	Toll Interface	Comply with any toll interface requirements in accordance with Section 7.2 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	3	C	N/A
23	Traffic Management	Lane Closure	Report to TxDOT no later than 24 hours after its occurrence, any Lane Closure together with its duration and any applicable Lane Rental Charges in accordance with Section 5.2 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	2	B	1 Day
24	Traffic Management	Traffic Control Plans	Submit a Traffic Control Plan to TxDOT for approval no later than the specified period before its planned implementation in accordance with Section 5.2 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	1	B	1 Day
25	Traffic Management	Traffic Control Plans	Implement a traffic control measure in a manner consistent with a Traffic Control Plan as required by CMA <u>Exhibit 15</u> .	3	B	1 Day
26	Reporting	DB Contractor Reporting Requirements	Comply with monthly and annual reporting, record keeping or documentation requirements in accordance with Section 6 of CMA <u>Exhibit 2</u> .	2	B	7 Days

<b>Table 8-1 Noncompliance Events</b>						
<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Main Heading</b>	<b>Sub Heading</b>	<b>Failure to:</b>	<b>Number of Points</b>	<b>Assessment Category</b>	<b>NCE Cure Period</b>
27	Change Orders	Cost and Schedule Proposal	Submit a Cost and Schedule Proposal in compliance with the requirements of Section 10.2.1.4 of the CMA.	2	A	7 Days

## **EXHIBIT 9**

### **FORM OF GUARANTY**

THIS GUARANTY (this "Guaranty") is made as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ ("Guarantor"), in favor of the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, an agency of the State of Texas ("TxDOT").

#### **RECITALS**

A. \_\_\_\_\_, as design-build contractor ("DB Contractor"), and TxDOT are parties to that certain Capital Maintenance Agreement (the "Agreement") pursuant to which DB Contractor has agreed to operate and maintain the Project. Initially capitalized terms used herein without definition will have the meaning given such term in the CMA Documents.

B. To induce TxDOT to (i) enter into the Agreement; and (ii) consummate the transactions contemplated thereby, Guarantor has agreed to enter into this Guaranty.

C. DB Contractor is a \_\_\_\_\_. The Guarantor is \_\_\_\_\_. The execution of the Agreement by TxDOT and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby will materially benefit Guarantor. Without this Guaranty, TxDOT would not have entered into the Agreement with DB Contractor. Therefore, in consideration of TxDOT's execution of the Agreement and consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, Guarantor has agreed to execute this Guaranty.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing Recitals, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Guarantor agrees as follows:

**1. Guaranty.** Guarantor guarantees to TxDOT and its successors and assigns the full and prompt payment and performance when due of all of the obligations of DB Contractor arising out of, in connection with, under or related to the Maintenance Services under the CMA Documents. The obligations guaranteed pursuant to this Guaranty are collectively referred to herein as the "Guaranteed Obligations."

**2. Unconditional Obligations.** This Guaranty is a guaranty of payment and performance and not of collection. Except as provided in Section 21, this Guaranty is an absolute, unconditional and irrevocable guarantee of the full and prompt payment and performance when due of all of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether or not from time to time reduced or extinguished or hereafter increased or incurred, and whether or not enforceable against DB Contractor. If any payment made by DB Contractor or any other Person and applied to the Guaranteed Obligations is at any time annulled, set aside, rescinded, invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential or otherwise required to be repaid or refunded, then, to the extent of such payment or repayment, the liability of Guarantor will be and remain in full force and effect as fully as if such payment had never been made. Guarantor covenants that this Guaranty will not be fulfilled or discharged, except by the complete payment and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether by the primary obligor or Guarantor under this Guaranty. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Guarantor's obligations hereunder will not be released, discharged or otherwise affected by: (a) any change in the CMA Documents or the obligations thereunder, or any insolvency, bankruptcy or similar proceeding affecting DB Contractor, Guarantor or their respective assets, and (b) the existence of any claim or set-off which DB Contractor has or Guarantor may have against TxDOT,

whether in connection with this Guaranty or any unrelated transaction, provided that nothing in this Guaranty will be deemed a waiver by Guarantor of any claim or prevent the assertion of any claim by separate suit. This Guaranty will in all respects be a continuing, absolute, and unconditional guaranty irrespective of the genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of the Guaranteed Obligations or any part thereof or any instrument or agreement evidencing any of the Guaranteed Obligations or relating thereto, or the existence, validity, enforceability, perfection, or extent of any collateral therefor or any other circumstances relating to the Guaranteed Obligations, except as provided in Section 21.

**3. Independent Obligations.** Guarantor agrees that the Guaranteed Obligations are independent of the obligations of DB Contractor and if any default occurs hereunder, a separate action or actions may be brought and prosecuted against Guarantor whether or not DB Contractor is joined therein. TxDOT may maintain successive actions for other defaults of Guarantor. TxDOT's rights hereunder will not be exhausted by the exercise of any of its rights or remedies or by any such action or by any number of successive actions until and unless all Guaranteed Obligations have been paid and fully performed.

a. Guarantor agrees that TxDOT may enforce this Guaranty, at any time and from time to time, without the necessity of resorting to or exhausting any security or collateral and without the necessity of proceeding against DB Contractor. Guarantor hereby waives the right to require TxDOT to proceed against DB Contractor, to exercise any right or remedy under any of the CMA Documents or to pursue any other remedy or to enforce any other right.

b. Guarantor will continue to be subject to this Guaranty notwithstanding: (i) any modification, agreement or stipulation between DB Contractor and TxDOT or their respective successors and assigns, with respect to any of the CMA Documents or the Guaranteed Obligations; (ii) any waiver of or failure to enforce any of the terms, covenants or conditions contained in any of the CMA Documents or any modification thereof; (iii) any release of DB Contractor from any liability with respect to any of the CMA Documents; or (iv) any release or subordination of any collateral then held by TxDOT as security for the performance by DB Contractor of the Guaranteed Obligations.

c. The Guaranteed Obligations are not conditional or contingent upon the genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of any of the CMA Documents or the pursuit by TxDOT of any remedies which TxDOT either now has or may hereafter have with respect thereto under any of the CMA Documents.

d. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Guaranty, Guarantor's obligations and undertakings hereunder are derivative of, and not in excess of, the obligations of DB Contractor under the Agreement. Accordingly, in the event that DB Contractor's obligations have been changed by any modification, agreement or stipulation between DB Contractor and TxDOT or their respective successors or assigns, this Guaranty shall apply to the Guaranteed Obligations as so changed.

#### **4. Liability of Guarantor.**

a. TxDOT may enforce this Guaranty upon the occurrence of a breach by DB Contractor of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, notwithstanding the existence of any dispute between TxDOT and DB Contractor with respect to the existence of such a breach.

b. Guarantor's performance of some, but not all, of the Guaranteed Obligations will in no way limit, affect, modify or abridge Guarantor's liability for those Guaranteed Obligations that have not been performed.

c. TxDOT, upon such terms as it deems appropriate, without notice or demand and without affecting the validity or enforceability of this Guaranty or giving rise to any reduction, limitation, impairment, discharge or termination of Guarantor's liability hereunder, from time to time may (i) with respect to the financial obligations of DB Contractor, if and as permitted by the Agreement, renew, extend, accelerate, increase the rate of interest on, or otherwise change the time, place, manner or terms of payment of financial obligations that are Guaranteed Obligations, and/or subordinate the payment of the same to the payment of any other obligations, (ii) settle, compromise, release or discharge, or accept or refuse any offer of performance with respect to, or substitutions for, the Guaranteed Obligations or any agreement relating thereto, (iii) request and accept other guarantees of the Guaranteed Obligations and take and hold security for the payment and performance of this Guaranty or the Guaranteed Obligations, (iv) release, surrender, exchange, substitute, compromise, settle, rescind, waive, alter, subordinate or modify, with or without consideration, any security for performance of the Guaranteed Obligations, any other guarantees of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any other obligation of any Person with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations, (v) enforce and apply any security hereafter held by or for the benefit of TxDOT in respect of this Guaranty or the Guaranteed Obligations and direct the order or manner of sale thereof, or exercise any other right or remedy that TxDOT may have against any such security, as TxDOT in its discretion may determine, and (vi) exercise any other rights available to it under the CMA Documents.

d. This Guaranty and the obligations of Guarantor hereunder will be valid and enforceable and will not be subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment, discharge or termination for any reason (other than indefeasible performance in full of the Guaranteed Obligations), including without limitation the occurrence of any of the following, whether or not Guarantor will have had notice or knowledge of any of them: (i) any failure or omission to assert or enforce or agreement or election not to assert or enforce, or the stay or enjoining, by order of court, by operation of law or otherwise, of the exercise or enforcement of, any claim or demand or any right, power or remedy (whether arising under the CMA Documents, at law, in equity or otherwise) with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations or any agreement or instrument relating thereto; (ii) any rescission, waiver, amendment or modification of, or any consent to departure from, any of the terms or provisions (including without limitation provisions relating to events of default) of the CMA Documents or any agreement or instrument executed pursuant thereto; (iii) TxDOT's consent to the change, reorganization or termination of the corporate structure or existence of DB Contractor; (iv) any defenses, set-offs or counterclaims that DB Contractor may allege or assert against TxDOT in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations, except as provided in Section 21.

**5. Waivers.** To the fullest extent permitted by law, Guarantor hereby waives and agrees not to assert or take advantage of: (a) any right to require TxDOT to proceed against DB Contractor or any other Person or to proceed against or exhaust any security held by TxDOT at any time or to pursue any right or remedy under any of the CMA Documents or any other remedy in TxDOT's power before proceeding against Guarantor; (b) any defense that may arise by reason of the incapacity, lack of authority, death or disability of, or revocation hereby by Guarantor, DB Contractor or any other Person or the failure of TxDOT to file or enforce a claim against the estate (either in administration, bankruptcy or any other proceeding) of any such Person; (c) any defense that may arise by reason of any presentment, demand for payment or performance or otherwise, protest or notice of any other kind or lack thereof; (d) any right or defense arising out of an election

of remedies by TxDOT even though the election of remedies, such as nonjudicial foreclosure with respect to any security for the Guaranteed Obligations, has destroyed the Guarantor's rights of subrogation and reimbursement against DB Contractor by the operation of law or otherwise; (e) all notices to Guarantor or to any other Person, including, but not limited to, notices of the acceptance of this Guaranty or the creation, renewal, extension, modification, accrual of any of the obligations of DB Contractor under any of the CMA Documents, or of default in the payment or performance of any such obligations, enforcement of any right or remedy with respect thereto or notice of any other matters relating thereto, except the notice required in Section 12.3.1 of the Agreement; (f) any defense based upon any act or omission of TxDOT which directly or indirectly results in or aids the discharge or release of DB Contractor, Guarantor or any security given or held by TxDOT in connection with the Guaranteed Obligations; and (g) any and all suretyship defenses under applicable law.

**6. Waiver of Subrogation and Rights of Reimbursement.** Until the Guaranteed Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full, Guarantor waives any claim, right or remedy which it may now have or may hereafter acquire against DB Contractor that arises from the performance of Guarantor hereunder, including, without limitation, any claim, right or remedy of subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration, contribution, or indemnification, or participation in any claim, right or remedy of TxDOT against DB Contractor, or any other security or collateral that TxDOT now has or hereafter acquires, whether or not such claim, right or remedy arises in equity, under contract, by statute, under common law or otherwise. All existing or future indebtedness of DB Contractor or any shareholders, partners, members, joint venturers of DB Contractor to Guarantor is subordinated to all of the Guaranteed Obligations. Whenever and for so long as DB Contractor shall be in default in the performance of a Guaranteed Obligation, no payments with respect to any such indebtedness shall be made by DB Contractor or any shareholders, partners, members, joint venturers of DB Contractor to Guarantor without the prior written consent of TxDOT. Any payment by DB Contractor or any shareholders, partners, members, joint venturers of DB Contractor to Guarantor in violation of this provision shall be deemed to have been received by Guarantor as trustee for TxDOT.

**7. Waivers by Guarantor if Real Property Security.** If the Guaranteed Obligations are or become secured by real property or an estate for years, Guarantor waives all rights and defenses that Guarantor may have because the Guaranteed Obligations are secured by real property. This means, among other things:

a. TxDOT may collect from Guarantor without first foreclosing on any real or personal property collateral pledged by DB Contractor.

b. If TxDOT forecloses on any real property collateral pledged by DB Contractor:

(1) The amount of the Guaranteed Obligation may be reduced only by the price for which that collateral is sold at the foreclosure sale, even if the collateral is worth more than the sale price.

(2) TxDOT may collect from Guarantor even if TxDOT, by foreclosing on the real property collateral, has destroyed any right Guarantor may have to collect from DB Contractor.

This is an unconditional and irrevocable waiver of any rights and defenses Guarantor may have because the Guaranteed Obligations are secured by real property.

**8. Cumulative Rights.** All rights, powers and remedies of TxDOT hereunder will be in addition to and not in lieu of all other rights, powers and remedies given to TxDOT, whether at law, in equity or otherwise.

**9. Representations and Warranties.** Guarantor represents and warrants that:

a. it is a [corporation] [limited liability company] duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and qualified to do business and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Texas;

b. it has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform this Guaranty;

c. the execution, delivery, and performance by Guarantor of this Guaranty have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of Guarantor and proof of such authorization will be provided with the execution of this Guaranty;

d. this Guaranty has been duly executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of Guarantor, enforceable against Guarantor in accordance with its terms;

e. neither the execution nor delivery of this Guaranty nor compliance with or fulfillment of the terms, conditions, and provisions hereof, will conflict with, result in a material breach or violation of the terms, conditions, or provisions of, or constitute a material default, an event of default, or an event creating rights of acceleration, termination, or cancellation, or a loss of rights under: (1) the [certificate of incorporation or by-laws] ][certificate of formation or limited liability agreement] of Guarantor, (2) any judgment, decree, order, contract, agreement, indenture, instrument, note, mortgage, lease, governmental permit, or other authorization, right restriction, or obligation to which Guarantor is a party or any of its property is subject or by which Guarantor is bound, or (3) any federal, state, or local law, statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to Guarantor;

f. it now has and will continue to have full and complete access to any and all information concerning the transactions contemplated by the CMA Documents or referred to therein, the financial status of DB Contractor and the ability of DB Contractor to pay and perform the Guaranteed Obligations;

g. it has reviewed and approved copies of the CMA Documents and is fully informed of the remedies TxDOT may pursue, with or without notice to DB Contractor or any other Person, in the event of default of any of the Guaranteed Obligations;

h. it has made and so long as the Guaranteed Obligations (or any portion thereof) remain unsatisfied, it will make its own credit analysis of DB Contractor and will keep itself fully informed as to all aspects of the financial condition of DB Contractor, the performance of the Guaranteed Obligations of all circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment or nonperformance of the Guaranteed Obligations. Guarantor hereby waives and relinquishes any duty on the part of TxDOT to disclose any matter, fact or thing relating to the business, operations or conditions of DB Contractor now known or hereafter known by TxDOT;

i. no consent, authorization, approval, order, license, certificate, or permit or act of or from, or declaration or filing with, any governmental authority or any party to



any contract, agreement, instrument, lease, or license to which Guarantor is a party or by which Guarantor is bound, is required for the execution, delivery, or compliance with the terms hereof by Guarantor, except as have been obtained prior to the date hereof; and

j. there is no pending or, to the best of its knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding, arbitration, litigation, or investigation of or before any Governmental Authority which challenges the validity or enforceability of this Guaranty.

**10. Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Venue.** The validity, interpretation and effect of this Guaranty are governed by and will be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas applicable to contracts made and performed in such State and without regard to conflicts of law doctrines except to the extent that certain matters are preempted by Federal law. Guarantor consents to the jurisdiction of the State of Texas with regard to this Guaranty. The venue for any action regarding this Guaranty shall be Travis County, Texas.

**11. Entire Document.** This Guaranty contains the entire agreement of Guarantor with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and supersedes all negotiations, representations, warranties, commitments, offers, contracts and writings prior to the date hereof, written or oral, with respect to the subject matter hereof. No waiver, modification or amendment of any provision of this Guaranty is effective unless made in writing and duly signed by TxDOT referring specifically to this Guaranty, and then only to the specific purpose, extent and interest so provided.

**12. Severability.** If any provision of this Guaranty is determined to be unenforceable for any reason by a court of competent jurisdiction, it will be adjusted rather than voided, to achieve the intent of the parties and all of the provisions not deemed unenforceable will be deemed valid and enforceable to the greatest extent possible.

**13. Notices.** Any communication, notice or demand of any kind whatsoever under this Guaranty shall be in writing and delivered by personal service (including express or courier service), by electronic communication, whether by telex, telegram or telecopying (if confirmed in writing sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested), or by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to TxDOT:

Texas Department of Transportation  
7600 Washington Ave.  
Houston, Texas 77007  
Attention: Mr. Varuna Singh, P.E.  
Telephone: (713) 866-7040  
Email:

With copies to:

Texas Department of Transportation  
Project Finance and Debt Management Division  
125 East 11<sup>th</sup> Street,  
Austin, Texas 78701  
Attention: Benjamin Asher  
Telephone: (512) 463-8611  
Email: Benjamin.asher@txdot.gov

Texas Department of Transportation  
Office of General Counsel  
125 East 11<sup>th</sup> Street,  
Austin Texas 78701  
Attention: Jack Ingram, Esq.  
Telephone: (512) 463-8630  
Facsimile: (512) 475-3070

If to Guarantor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Attention: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_

Either Guarantor or TxDOT may from time to time change its address for the purpose of notices by a similar notice specifying a new address, but no such change is effective until it is actually received by the party sought to be charged with its contents.

All notices and other communications required or permitted under this Guaranty which are addressed as provided in this Section 13 are effective upon delivery, if delivered personally or by overnight mail, and, are effective five days following deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid if delivered by mail.

**14. Captions.** The captions of the various Sections of this Guaranty have been inserted only for convenience of reference and do not modify, explain, enlarge or restrict any of the provisions of this Guaranty.

**15. Assignability.** This Guaranty is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Guarantor and TxDOT, but is not assignable by Guarantor without the prior written consent of TxDOT, which consent may be granted or withheld in TxDOT's sole discretion. Any assignment by Guarantor effected in accordance with this Section 15 will not relieve Guarantor of its obligations and liabilities under this Guaranty.

**16. Construction of Agreement.** Ambiguities or uncertainties in the wording of this Guaranty will not be construed for or against any party, but will be construed in the manner that most accurately reflects the parties' intent as of the date hereof.

**17. No Waiver.** Any forbearance or failure to exercise, and any delay by TxDOT in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder will not impair any such right, power or remedy or be construed to be a waiver thereof, nor will it preclude the further exercise of any such right, power or remedy.

**18. Bankruptcy; Post-Petition Interest; Reinstatement of Guaranty.**

a. The obligations of Guarantor under this Guaranty will not be reduced, limited, impaired, discharged, deferred, suspended or terminated by any proceeding, voluntary or involuntary, involving the bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, liquidation or arrangement of DB Contractor or by any defense which DB Contractor may have by reason of the order, decree or decision of any court or administrative body resulting from any such proceeding. TxDOT is not obligated to file any claim relating to the Guaranteed Obligations if

DB Contractor becomes subject to a bankruptcy, reorganization, or similar proceeding, and the failure of TxDOT so to file will not affect Guarantor's obligations under this Guaranty.

b. Guarantor acknowledges and agrees that any interest on any portion of the Guaranteed Obligations which accrues after the commencement of any proceeding referred to in clause (a) above (or, if interest on any portion of the Guaranteed Obligations ceases to accrue by operation of law by reason of the commencement of said proceeding, such interest as would have accrued on such portion of the Guaranteed Obligations if said proceedings had not been commenced) will be included in the Guaranteed Obligations because it is the intention of Guarantor and TxDOT that the Guaranteed Obligations should be determined without regard to any rule of law or order which may relieve DB Contractor of any portion of such Guaranteed Obligations. Guarantor will permit any trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, debtor in possession, assignee for the benefit of creditors or any similar person to pay TxDOT, or allow the claim of TxDOT in respect of, any such interest accruing after the date on which such proceeding is commenced.

**19. Attorneys' Fees.** Guarantor agrees to pay to TxDOT without demand reasonable attorneys' fees and all costs and other expenses (including such fees and costs of litigation, arbitration and bankruptcy, and including appeals) incurred by TxDOT in enforcing, collecting or compromising any Guaranteed Obligation or enforcing or collecting this Guaranty against Guarantor or in attempting to do any or all of the foregoing.

**20. Joint and Several Liability.** If the Guarantor is comprised of more than one individual and/or entity, such individuals and/or entities, as applicable, shall be jointly and severally liable for the Guaranteed Obligations. If more than one guaranty is executed with respect to DB Contractor and the Project, each guarantor under such a guaranty shall be jointly and severally liable with the other guarantors with respect to the obligations guaranteed under such guaranties.

**21. Defenses.** Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, Guarantor shall be entitled to the benefit of all defenses available to DB Contractor under the Agreement except (a) those expressly waived in this Guaranty, (b) failure of consideration, lack of authority of DB Contractor and any other defense to formation of the Agreement, and (c) defenses available to DB Contractor under any federal or state law respecting bankruptcy, arrangement, reorganization or similar relief of debtors. Action against Guarantor under this Guaranty shall be subject to no prior notice or demand except for the notice provided in Section 12.3.1 of the Agreement.

[SIGNATURES ON NEXT PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Guarantor has executed this Guaranty as of the date first written above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
a \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

## **EXHIBIT 10**

### **INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

#### **1. Builder's Risk Insurance**

At all times during any period in which Maintenance Services by or on behalf of DB Contractor are in progress during the Maintenance Term, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force a policy of builder's risk insurance as specified below.

(a) The policy shall provide coverage for "all risks" of direct physical loss or damage to the portions or elements of the Project under construction, including the perils of earthquake, earth movement, flood, storm, tempest, windstorm, hurricane, tornado, subsidence and terrorism; shall contain extensions of coverage that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project; and shall contain only those exclusions that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project.

(b) The policy shall cover (i) all property, roads, buildings, structures, fixtures, materials, supplies, foundations, pilings, machinery and equipment that are part of or related to the portions of the Project under construction, and the works of improvement, including permanent and temporary works and materials, and including goods intended for incorporation into the works located at the Site, in storage or in the course of inland transit on land to the Site, (ii) all existing property and improvements that are within the construction work zone or are or will be affected by the construction work, and (iii) valuable papers and restoration of data, plans and drawings.

(c) The policy shall provide coverage per occurrence up to the greater of the maximum probable loss amount as determined by DB Contractor's insurance advisor and reviewed and approved by TxDOT or \$20,000,000, without risk of co-insurance; provided, however, that the policy must also insure against all of the following risks, which may be subject to the following sublimits (i) for earth movement and flood an amount of not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence and \$10,000,000 aggregate, (ii) for existing property and improvements an amount of not less than \$1,000,000, (iii) for building ordinance compliance an amount of not less than \$2,000,000, (iv) for "soft cost expense" an amount acceptable to TxDOT, not less than \$2,000,000, (v) for demolition, not less than \$2,000,000, (vi) for debris removal, not less than \$2,000,000, (vii) for professional fees, not less than \$2,000,000, and (viii) for valuable papers and restoration of data, plans and drawings, not less than \$500,000.

(d) The Indemnified Parties shall be named as additional insureds on the policy. The policy shall be written so that no act or omission of any insured shall vitiate coverage of the additional insureds.

(e) The policy shall include coverage for (i) foundations, including pilings, but excluding normal settling, shrinkage, or expansion, (ii) physical damage resulting from machinery accidents but excluding normal and natural wear and tear, corrosion, erosion, inherent vice or latent defect in the machinery, (iii) plans, blueprints and specifications, (iv) physical damage resulting from faulty work or faulty materials, but excluding the cost of making good such faulty work or faulty materials, (v) physical damage resulting from design error or omission but excluding the cost of making good such design error or omission, (vi) demolition and debris removal coverage, (vii) the increased replacement cost due to any change in applicable codes or other Laws, (viii) expense to reduce loss, (ix) building ordinance compliance, with the building

ordinance exclusion deleted, and (x) "soft cost expense" (including costs of Governmental Approvals, mitigation costs, attorneys' fees, and other fees and costs associated with such damage or loss or replacement thereof).

(f) The policy shall provide a deductible or self-insured retention not exceeding \$1,000,000 per occurrence. However, with regard to the perils of windstorm, flood and earthquake/earth movement, TxDOT will accept deductibles up to 5% of the policy limit.

## **2. Commercial General Liability Insurance**

At all times during the performance of the Maintenance Services and during the Maintenance Term, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force, or cause to be procured and kept in force, commercial general liability insurance as specified below.

(a) The policy shall be in a form reasonably acceptable to TxDOT, and shall be an occurrence form. The policy shall contain extensions of coverage that are typical for a project of the nature of this Project, and shall contain only those exclusions that are typical for a project of the nature of this Project.

(b) The policy shall insure against the legal liability of the insureds named in Section 2(d), relating to claims by third parties for accidental death, bodily injury or illness, property damage, personal injury and advertising injury, and shall include the following specific coverages:

- (i) Contractual liability;
- (ii) Premises/operations;
- (iii) Independent contractors;
- (iv) Products and completed operations (with acknowledgement that the Project constitutes the premises and not a product);
- (v) Broad form property damage, providing the same coverage as ISO form CG 00 01 04 13 provides;
- (vi) Hazards commonly referred to as "XCU", including explosion, collapse and underground property damage;
- (vii) Fellow employee coverage for supervisory personnel;
- (viii) Incidental medical malpractice;
- (ix) No exclusion for work performed within 50 feet of a railroad;
- (x) No exclusion for claims arising from professional services except for CG 22 80 or its equivalent;
- (xi) Broad named insured endorsement; and
- (xii) Non-owned automobile liability, unless covered by the automobile liability policy pursuant to Section 4 of this Exhibit 10.

(c) The policy shall have limits of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 in the general aggregate per policy period, with the general aggregate limit

applicable on a per project basis. Such limits may be shared by all insured and additional insured parties and shall reinstate annually.

(d) The policy shall name DB Contractor as a named insured. The Indemnified Parties shall be named as additional insureds, using ISO forms CG 20 10 04 13 and CG 20 37 04 13 or their equivalents. If requested by any railroad impacted by the Project, such railroad shall also be named as an additional insured in accordance with this clause (d) or otherwise in accordance with the requirements of such railroad.

(e) The policy shall provide for a deductible or self-insured retention not exceeding \$1,000,000 per occurrence.

### **3. Automobile Liability Insurance**

At all times during the performance of the Maintenance Services and during the Maintenance Term, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force comprehensive, business, or commercial automobile liability insurance as specified below.

(a) Each policy shall cover accidental death, bodily injury and property damage liability arising from the ownership, maintenance or use of all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles connected with performance of the Maintenance Services, including loading and unloading. The policy shall contain extensions of coverage that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project, and shall contain only those exclusions that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project.

(b) DB Contractor shall be the named insured under its automobile liability policy.

(c) DB Contractor's policy shall have a combined single limit per policy period of not less than \$1,000,000 combined single.

(d) Each policy shall provide a deductible or self-insured retention not exceeding \$1,000,000 per occurrence.

(e) The Indemnified Parties shall be named as additional insureds.

### **4. Pollution Liability Insurance**

At all times during the performance of the Maintenance Services and during the Maintenance Term, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force, or cause to be procured and kept in force, pollution liability insurance as specified below.

(a) The policy shall cover sums that the insured becomes liable to pay to a third party or that are incurred by the order of a regulatory body consequent upon a pollution incident, subject to the policy terms and conditions, including bodily injury, property damage, clean-up and remediation costs and associated defense costs. Such policy shall cover claims related to pollution conditions to the extent such are caused by, arise out of or are otherwise related to the performance of the Maintenance Services provided on the Project. Coverage shall include, at a minimum, not only on-site activities, but also non-owned disposal sites and in transit exposures. If the policy is carried on a claims made basis, it shall include a five-year extended reporting period from the end of the policy period.

(b) DB Contractor shall be named insured and the Indemnified Parties shall be the additional insureds under such policy. The policy shall be written so that no acts or omissions of a named insured shall vitiate coverage of the other additional insureds. The insured vs. insured exclusion shall be deleted, so that the policy will insure DB Contractor against, and respond to, pollution liability claims and actions of TxDOT against DB Contractor.

(c) The policy shall have a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence and in the aggregate per policy period, unless applicable regulatory standards impose more stringent coverage requirements.

(d) The policy shall provide a deductible or self-insured retention not exceeding \$1,000,000 per occurrence.

## **5. Professional Liability Insurance**

DB Contractor shall, if directly performing professional services, procure and keep in force, or, if others are performing such services, cause to be procured and kept in force, professional liability insurance, as specified in subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c) below, at all times during the Maintenance Term that professional services are rendered respecting design and construction until five years after the professional services have concluded for the Project; provided, however, that the total term of such professional liability coverage need not extend beyond 10 years. As noted above, the policy shall insure DB Contractor if it is rendering the professional services. The policy shall insure the lead design firm if DB Contractor is not itself rendering the professional services.

(a) DB Contractor may satisfy such insurance requirement by providing either a Project-specific professional liability policy or maintaining an annual "practice" professional liability insurance policy. Such coverage shall be carried at any time the party is performing professional services and for a period of five years after completion of such services. Coverage shall be provided for claims arising out of any negligent act, error or omission in the performance of professional services or activities for the Project, including coverage for bodily injury or property damage.

(b) Each policy shall have a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 per claim and in the aggregate. The aggregate limit need not reinstate annually if this requirement is met by providing a project-specific policy.

(c) Each policy shall provide a deductible or self-insured retention not exceeding \$1,000,000 per claim. If DB Contractor will satisfy this requirement through its annual "practice" professional liability insurance policy, then any deductible or self-insured retention exceeding \$1,000,000 per claim must be pre-approved by TxDOT.

In addition, DB Contractor shall cause each other Subcontractor that provides professional services for the Project, other than the lead design firm, to procure and keep in force professional liability insurance, covering its professional services practice, of not less than \$2,000,000 per claim and in the aggregate per annual policy period where the estimated contract value exceeds \$500,000, and \$1,000,000 per claim and in the aggregate per annual policy period where the estimated contract value is equal to or less than \$500,000. Such policy need not be Project-specific, but shall be maintained for a three year period after completion of all professional services by such Subcontractor, and shall include a commercially reasonable deductible.



## **6. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance**

At all times when work is being performed by any employee of DB Contractor under the Capital Maintenance Agreement, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force, or cause to be procured and kept in force, a policy of workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance in conformance with applicable Law. DB Contractor shall be the named insured on these policies. Such policy need not be Project-specific. The workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance policy shall contain the following endorsements:

- (a) An endorsement extending the policy to cover the liability of the insureds under the Federal Employer's Liability Act, to the extent required under such Act;
- (b) A voluntary compensation endorsement;
- (c) An alternative employer endorsement;
- (d) An endorsement extending coverage to all states operations on an "if any" basis;
- (e) If any work is over or adjacent to navigable waters, coverage for any claims arising from the United States Longshore and Harbor Worker's Act and/or Jones Act.
- (f) Including employer's liability insurance with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000 per accident and/or disease and in the aggregate; and
- (g) Such policy need not be Project-specific.

## **7. Umbrella/Excess Liability**

In addition to the Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability and Employer's Liability Insurance policies required hereby, DB Contractor shall also maintain at least \$25 million of umbrella/excess liability on a following form basis in excess of each of the noted policies.

## **8. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**

DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force, or cause to be procured and kept in force, railroad protective liability insurance as may be required by any railroad in connection with any work performed under the Capital Maintenance Agreement across, under or adjacent to the railroad's tracks or railroad right-of-way. Such insurance policy shall be in a form acceptable to the operating railroad. A copy of the railroad protective liability insurance policy shall be submitted to TxDOT prior to any entry by DB Contractor upon operating railroad property.

## **9. Subcontractors' Insurance**

(a) At all times during the performance of the Maintenance Services and during the Maintenance Term, DB Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor that performs work on the Site to provide the following insurance that complies with Section 7.7 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement, unless the Subcontractor is otherwise covered by DB Contractor-provided liability insurance. Such insurance need not be Project-specific. TxDOT shall have the right to contact the Subcontractors directly in order to verify the above coverage.

(i) Commercial General Liability Insurance including operations and products/completed operations and non-owned and hired autos (unless covered by a separate policy per clause (ii) below), with a minimum limit of \$600,000 per occurrence and in the aggregate, with the general aggregate to be applicable on a per project basis.

(ii) Business (or Commercial) Automobile Liability Insurance with a minimum \$600,000 combined single limit.

(iii) Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability insurance as required by statute including voluntary compensation and alternate employer endorsements and a minimum employer's liability limit of \$500,000 per accident or disease. The policy should include, if work is over or next to navigable waters, coverage for U.S. Longshore and Harbor worker's Act and Jones Act claims.

(iv) For subcontracts with an estimated value of \$5,000,000 or more, umbrella/excess liability insurance with a minimum limit of \$4,000,000 excess of the commercial general liability and automobile liability (if applicable) noted above.

(b) DB Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor that provides a commercial general liability or automobile liability insurance policy to include the Indemnified Parties as additional insureds in each such policy and also to include provisions that such coverage is primary and non-contributory and that insurer agrees to waive rights of subrogation.

**EXHIBIT 11**

**FORM OF MAINTENANCE DRAW REQUEST AND CERTIFICATE**

**Page 1 of 2**

**SH 249 Extension Project Maintenance Agreement  
Texas Department of Transportation**

Draw Request #

Date:   
month/day/year

Texas Department of Transportation  
[Address]

Shaded Cells Require Entry, if applicable

Draw Request for Maintenance Services performed in the  
month of

[Month], (year)

A	Month #		Maintenance Year #		Escalated Monthly Maintenance Payment (from Page 4)	
		(1-12)		(1-15)		
B	Amount Earned this Month					\$0.00
C	Total Change Order Amount Due (from Page 6)					\$0.00
D	Total Key Personnel Change Fees under Sections 5.4.7 and 5.4.8 of CMA					
E	Total Noncompliance Charges					
F	Total liquidated damages, including Lane Rental Charges (from Page 7)					
G	Current Amount Due (B + C – D – E - F) <sub>I</sub>					

**FORM OF MAINTENANCE DRAW REQUEST AND CERTIFICATE**

Page 2 of 2

**SH 249 Extension Project Capital Maintenance Agreement  
Texas Department of Transportation**

Draw Request #

1

Date:

month/day/year

Request for Payment:

\_\_\_\_\_  
DB Contractor Authorized  
Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Review and Final Approval by TxDOT

Draw Request Approved for Payment:

☐ Yes

☐ No

\_\_\_\_\_  
TxDOT Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## **FORM OF MAINTENANCE DRAW REQUEST AND CERTIFICATE**

Page 1 of 1

### **SH 249 Extension Project Capital Maintenance Agreement Texas Department of Transportation**

#### **MAINTENANCE DRAW REQUEST CHECKLIST**

**Enclosed with this cover sheet are the following:**

- ☐ Draw Request Report for Monthly Payments (see Section 8.2.1 of the CMA)
- ☐ Draw Request data sheet(s) and documents that support and substantiate the amount requested.

**NOTE - following for information only**

With Draw Request, DB Contractor shall submit a certificate in a form approved by TxDOT and signed and sealed by the Maintenance Quality Manager, certifying that:

- ◆ Except as specifically noted in the certification, all Maintenance Services, including that of designers, Subcontractors and Suppliers, which are the subject of the Draw Request have been checked and/or inspected by the Maintenance Quality Manager;
- ◆ Except as specifically noted in the certification, all Maintenance Services which are the subject of the Draw Request conform to the requirements of the CMA Documents, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law;
- ◆ All amounts payable to any designers, consultants, Subcontractors and Suppliers for completed Maintenance Services have been paid; and

The MSQMP procedures provided therein are functioning properly and are being followed.

**FORM OF MAINTENANCE DRAW REQUEST AND CERTIFICATE**

**Page 1 of 1**

**SH 249 Extension Project Capital Maintenance Agreement  
Texas Department of Transportation**

Draw Request #

Date:   
month/day/year

Department of Transportation

Enter Shaded Cells only if Applicable

**Monthly Maintenance Payment and Escalation Calculations**

**Note:** This form needs to be completed for the 1st month of each maintenance year.

Date of Substantial Completion

month/day/year

# Days to End of Month =

---

**Escalated Monthly Maintenance Payment (Year [X]) = (F) + (J)**

Where,

Year [X] = Maintenance Term year X

(F) = Year [X] Monthly Routine Maintenance Payment (Escalated)

(J) = Year [X] Monthly Renewal Work Payment (Escalated)

**For the Year 1, Month 1 Escalated Monthly Maintenance Payment will be paid pro-rata based on the days remaining in the month after the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date, subject to Section 8.1.4 of the CMA.**

---

**(F) = Year [X] Monthly Routine Maintenance Payment (Escalated) = (C) /12**

Where,

(C) = Year [X] Routine Maintenance Payment = {(B) x (D)} / (E)

- (B) = Year [X] Annual Routine Maintenance Price (Unescalated amount from Proposal for selected Maintenance Services)
- (D)= CPI three months prior to the month in which Maintenance Term Year X commenced
- (E)= CPI three months prior to the execution of the CMA

---


$$(J) = \text{Year [X] Monthly Renewal - Work Payment (Escalated)} = (H) / 12$$

Where,

$$(H) = \text{Year [X] Renewal - Work Payment} = \{(G) \times (I)\} / (N)$$

- (G) = Year [X] Annual Renewal Work Price (Unescalated amount from Proposal for selected Maintenance Services)
- (I)= CPI three months prior to the month in which Maintenance Term year X commenced
- (N)= CPI three months prior to the execution of the CMA

## **FORM OF MAINTENANCE DRAW REQUEST AND CERTIFICATE**

Page 1 of 1

### **SH 249 Extension Project Capital Maintenance Agreement Texas Department of Transportation**

Draw Request #

1

Date:

month/day/year

Texas Department of Transportation  
[Address]

Enter Shaded Cells only if applicable

Draw Request for Maintenance Services  
performed in the month of Change Order

Change Order Number	1					
Change Order Amount	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Date Change Order Work Began example format (2/4/20__)						
Date Change Order Work Completed example format (4/20/20__)						
1. Previous Change Order Amount Earned	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2. Change Order Amount. Earned This Month	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
3. Change Order Amount. Earned to Date (A +B)	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
4. Current Change Order Amount Due(B)	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total All Change Orders To Date						



# **MAINTENANCE FORM OF DRAW REQUEST AND CERTIFICATE**

Page 1 of 1

## **SH 249 Extension Project Capital Maintenance Agreement Texas Department of Transportation**

Draw Request #

Date:   
month/day/year

Texas Department of Transportation  
[Add Address]

### **Lane Rental Charges for Lane Closures**

<b>Lane Closure Types  (A)</b>	<b>Periods of Lane Closure  (B)</b>	<b>Hours of Lane Closure  (C)</b>	<b>Lane Rental Charges per hour per lane for Partial Lane Closure or per hour per direction for Full Lane Closure (Nominal \$) (D)</b>	<b>Lane Rental Charges  (C x D)</b>
<b>Total Hours</b>	<input type="text"/>		<b>Total Lane Rental Charges</b>	<b>\$<input type="text"/></b>

**EXHIBIT 12**

**FORM OF CHANGE ORDER**

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST NO. \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION I**

Originator: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract No: \_\_\_\_\_

- Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**DESCRIPTION:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SCOPE:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**REASON FOR REQUEST FOR CHANGE ORDER:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Maintenance Manager**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

## **SECTION II**

The total amount of this Change Order is \$ \_\_\_\_\_. Documentation supporting the Change Order is attached as Exhibits \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_.

This Change Order Request is for (check the applicable categories below):

- \_\_\_\_\_ A lump sum, negotiated price Change Order (provide information in Section IIA below)
- \_\_\_\_\_ A unit price/quantities Change Order (provide information in Section IIB below)
- \_\_\_\_\_ A Time and Materials Change Order (provide information in Section IIC below)

### **Section IIA**

Lump sum price is \$ \_\_\_\_\_

### **Section IIB**

UNIT PRICE ITEM	UNIT PRICE	QUANTITY	PRICE (Unit Price x Quantity)

Total of all items in above Table: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

### **Section IIC**

Summary of Change Order Request by Categories: [Additives/(Credits)]

- A. DB Contractor Labor (construction)
1. Wages<sup>1</sup> \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Labor benefits<sup>2</sup> (55% of A.1) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- B. DB Contractor and Subcontractor Labor (professional services)
1. Wages (Raw) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Labor benefits<sup>1</sup> (145% of B.1, which includes overhead and profit) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Off-duty peace officers and patrol cruisers<sup>1</sup> \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Materials (with taxes, freight and discounts) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Equipment<sup>2</sup> \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- E. Subcontracts (Time and Materials cost) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

F.	Utility Direct Costs	\$ _____
G.	Overhead and Profit	
1.	Labor (25% of A.1)	\$ _____
2.	Traffic Control (5% of B.3)	\$ _____
3.	Materials (15% of C)	\$ _____
4.	Subcontracts (5% of E)	\$ _____
5.	Utility Direct Costs (5% of F)	\$ _____
H.	Grand Total	\$ _____

<sup>1</sup> Premiums on public liability and workers' compensation insurance, Social Security and unemployment insurance taxes.

<sup>2</sup> Equipment Costs (estimated or actual) based on *Rental Rate Blue Book* equipment rental rates calculated in accordance with Section 10.7.3 of the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

### **SECTION III**

Justification for Change Order with reference to the Capital Maintenance Agreement:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Change order required under Design-Build Agreement? Yes \_\_\_\_\_/No \_\_\_\_\_

If yes, state reason:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

The above three sections represent a true and complete summary of all aspects of this Request for Change Order.

This Request for Change Order includes all known and anticipated impacts or amounts, direct, indirect and consequential, which may be incurred as a result of the event, occurrence or matter giving rise to the proposed change.

If the foregoing Request for Change Order includes claims of Subcontractors or Suppliers, the undersigned have reviewed such claims and have determined in good faith that the claims are justified as to both entitlement and amount.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DB Contractor Authorized Representative**

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION IV (Reviewed by Maintenance Manager)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Maintenance Manager**

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Comments:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION V (Reviewed by TxDOT Project Director)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**TxDOT Project Manager**

**Date** \_\_\_\_\_

**Comments:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION VI (Approval by TxDOT District Engineer)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**TxDOT District Engineer**

**Date**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**TxDOT Deputy Director**

**Date**

**Comments:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION VII (Approval by TxDOT Executive Director)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**TxDOT Executive Director**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

**Comments:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT 13**

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE**

**TxDOT Authorized Representative(s)**

TxDOT's Executive Director, Chief Engineer, Director of Project Finance and Debt Management Division, CDA Program Director and their designees:

James M. Bass

Bill Hale, P.E.

Benjamin Asher

**DB Contractor's Authorized Representative(s)**

[ ]  
[ ]  
Telephone: [ ]  
Facsimile: [ ]  
E-mail: [ ]



**EXHIBIT 14****LIST OF REFERENCE INFORMATION DOCUMENTS (RID)**

Description	File Name
<b>Adjacent Projects</b>	
FM 1488 Magnolia Relief Route Project Map	FM1488_Magnolia_Relief_Route-Project_Map.pdf
FM 1488 Magnolia Relief Route Schematic DGN	FM1488_Magnolia_Relief_Route_Schematic_DGN.zip
FM 1488 Magnolia Relief Route Schematic 1 of 3	FM1488_Magnolia_Relief_Route_Schematic_1_of_3.pdf
FM 1488 Magnolia Relief Route Schematic 2 of 3	FM1488_Magnolia_Relief_Route_Schematic_2_of_3.pdf
FM 1488 Magnolia Relief Route Schematic 3 of 3	FM1488_Magnolia_Relief_Route_Schematic_3_of_3.pdf
HCTRA Phase 2 & MCTRA Phase 2A SH 249 Preliminary Schematic	SH249_HCTRA_Phase_2_MCTRA_Phase_2A_Preliminary_Schematic_Design.pdf
MCTRA SH 249 Phase 2A Preliminary Schematic	SH249_MCTRA_Phase_2A_Preliminary_Schematic_Design.pdf
MCTRA SH 249 Phase 2A Preliminary Schematic DGN	SH249_MCTRA_Phase_2A_Preliminary_Schematic_DGN.zip
<b>Aesthetics</b>	
Bryan District Aesthetic Standards	SH249_BRYAN_District_Aesthetic_Standards.pdf
Green Ribbon Project Design Guidelines	SH249_Green_Ribbon_Design_Guidelines.pdf
Houston and Bryan Districts Planting Layout Guidelines	SH249_HOU_BRY_Planting_Layout_Guidelines.pdf
Houston District Green Ribbon Design Detail DGNs	SH249_HOU_Green_Ribbon_Design_Details_DGN.zip
Houston District Planting and Establishment Standards	SH249_Houston_District_Planting_and_Establishment_Standards.pdf
<b>Agreements</b>	
Segment 1 TxDOT-Montgomery County Mitigation AFA	SH249_Executed_Mitigation_Agreement.pdf
Segment 1 TxDOT-Montgomery County	SH249_Executed_Mitigation_Agreement_Amendment_1.pdf

Mitigation AFA - Amendment	
Segment 2 Grimes County Resolution	SH249_Grimes_County_Resolution_4142015.pdf
Segment 1 TxDOT-Montgomery County PDA	SH249_Montgomery_County_RO_Ratifying_Construction_20150405.pdf
Segment 2 TxDOT-Navasota MOU	SH249_TxDOT-City_of_Navasota_MOU-Executed.pdf
TxDOT-FHWA NEPA MOU	TxDOT-FHWA_NEPA_Assignment_MOU.pdf
<b>As-Built Plans</b>	
SH105_As-Built_Plans	SH105_As-Built_Plans.zip
Cross Street As-Built Plans	SH249_Cross_Street_As-Built_Plans.zip
<b>Construction Plans</b>	
SH105_Construction_Plans	SH105_Construction_Plans.zip
Cross Street Construction Plans	SH249_Cross_Street_Construction_Plans.zip
<b>Drainage</b>	
Segment 1 H&H Report	SH249_Segment_1_Hydrologic_and_Hydraulic_Analysis_REVOCT2014.pdf
Segment 1 Drainage Area DGN	SH249_Segment_1_Drainage_Areas.dgn
Segment 1 H&H Analysis Models	SH249_Segment_1_Hydrologic_and_Hydraulic_Analysis_Models.zip
Segment 2 HY-8	SH249_Segment_2_Crossings_1_to_9.hy8
Segment 2 Drainage Area DGN	SH249_Segment_2_Drainage_Areas.dgn
Segment 2 H&H Report	SH249_Segment_2_DRAFT_Hydrologic_and_Hydraulic_Analysis_JAN2015.pdf
Segment 2 HEC-HMS	SH249_Segment_2_HECHMS.zip
Segment 2 HEC-RAS	SH249_Segment_2_HECRAS.zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Drainage Crossings Summary	SH249_Segment_2_Preliminary_Drainage_Crossings_Summary.pdf
<b>Environmental</b>	
Segment 1 Approved Individual Permit	SH249_Segment_1_Approved_Individual_Permit.pdf
Segment 1 Archeological Survey Report	SH249_Segment_1_Archeological_Survey_Report_May_2015.pdf
Segment 1 Archeological Survey Shapefiles	SH249_Segment_1_Archeological_Survey_Shapefiles.zip
Segment 1 Approved DEIS	SH249_Segment_1_Draft_Environmental_Impact_Statement_20150105.pdf
Segment 1 Approved	SH249_Segment_1_FEIS-ROD_20160112_Vol_I.pdf

FEIS/ROD - Volume I	
Segment 1 Approved FEIS/ROD - Volume II	SH249_Segment_1_FEIS-ROD_20160112_Vol_II.pdf
Segment 1 Environmental Schematic DGNs	SH249_Segment_1_Environmental_Schematic_DGN_20150501.zip
Segment 1 Environmental Schematic DGNs	SH249_Segment_1_Environmental_Schematic_DGN_20150529.zip
Segment 1 Environmental Schematic Geopak and TIN Files	SH249_Segment_1_Environmental_Schematic_GPK_TIN_20150224.zip
Segment 1 Environmental Schematic PDFs	SH249_Segment_1_Environmental_Schematic_PDF_20150529.zip
Segment 1 DEIS Hazardous Materials Radius Report	SH249_Segment_1_HazMat_Radius_Report.pdf
Segment 1 Historical Survey Report	SH249_Segment_1_Historical_Report_October_2014.pdf
Segment 1 Individual Permit Shapefiles	SH249_Segment_1_IP_Shapefiles.zip
Segment 1 Noise Analysis	SH249_Segment_1_Noise_Analysis.pdf
Segment 1 Noise Model	SH249_Segment_1_Noise_Model.zip
Segment 1 Public Meeting Summary Report	SH249_Segment_1_October_2013_Public_Meeting_Summary- Report_Dated_March_2014.pdf
Segment 1 Permitted Stream Mitigation Plans	SH249_Segment_1_Permitted_Stream_Mitigation_Plans.pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Diagrammatic	SH249_Segment_1_Preferred_Alternative_Diagrammatic_October_2013. pdf
Segment 1 Public Hearing Display Exhibits	SH249_Segment_1_Public_Hearing_Display_Exhibits_February_2015.pdf
Segment 1 Public Hearing Presentation	SH249_Segment_1_Public_Hearing_Presentation_February_2015.pdf
Segment 1 Public Hearing Schematic	SH249_Segment_1_Public_Hearing_Schematic_20150218.pdf
Segment 1 USACE IP Public Notice	SH249_Segment_1_USACE_404_IP_Public_Notice.zip
Segment 2 Public Meeting Summary Report	SH249_Segment_2_April_2014_Public_Meeting_Summary- Dated_June_2014.pdf
Segment 2 Archeological Survey Report	SH249_Segment_2_Archeological_Survey_Report_April_2015.pdf

Segment 2 Archeological Report Shapefiles	SH249_Segment_2_Archeological_Report_Shapefiles.zip
Segment 2 Draft EA - Satisfactory for Further Processing	SH249_Segment_2_Draft_EA_Satisfactory_for_Further_Processing.pdf
Segment 2 Final EA	SH249_Segment_2_Final_EA.pdf
Segment 2 FONSI	SH249_Segment_2_FONSI.pdf
Segment 2 Public Hearing Summary Report	SH249_Segment_2_Public_Hearing_Summary_Report.pdf
Segment 2 Public Meeting Summary Report	SH249_Segment_2_October_2013_Public_Meeting_Summary-Dated_December_2013.zip
Segment 2 Public Meeting Open House Exhibits	SH249_Segment_2_Public_Meeting_Display_Exhibits_October_2013.pdf
Segment 2 Public Meeting Presentation	SH249_Segment_2_Public_Meeting_Presentation_April_2014.pdf
Segment 2 Reasonable Alternative Maps	SH249_Segment_2_Reasonable_Alternatives_April_2014.zip
Segment 2 Recommended Study Area Constraints Map	SH249_Segment_2_Study_Area_Constraints_Map.pdf
Segment 2 Section 404 Permit Survey Status	SH249_Segment_2_Section_404_Survey_Status.pdf
Segment 2 Waters of the U.S. Field & Desktop Delineation Shapefiles	SH249_Segment_2_404_Field-Desktop_Delineation_Shapefiles.zip
<b>General</b>	
TxDOT Quality Assurance Program for DB Projects - Draft	DRAFT_QAP_for_DB_Projects_06-2016.pdf
TxDOT Quality Assurance Program for DB Projects - Draft	DRAFT_QAP_for_DB_Projects_08-2016.pdf
KMZ with Alignment, ROE Status, Boring Log Status, Utility Info, etc.	SH249_Segments_1_2_Procurement_Data_Overview.kmz
KMZ with Alignment, ROE Status, Boring Log Status, Utility Info, etc. - Updated	SH249_Segments_1_2_Procurement_Data_Overview(2).kmz
KMZ with Alignment, ROE Status, Boring Log Status, Utility Info, etc. - Updated	SH249_Segments_1_2_Procurement_Data_Overview(3).kmz
KMZ with Alignment,	SH249_Segments_1_2_Procurement_Data_Overview(4).kmz

ROE Status, Boring Log Status, Utility Info, etc. - Updated	
KMZ with Alignment, ROE Status, Boring Log Status, Utility Info, etc. - Updated	SH249_Segments_1_2_Procurement_Data_Overview(5).kmz
KMZ with Alignment, ROE Status, Boring Log Status, Utility Info, etc. - Updated	SH249_Segments_1_2_Procurement_Data_Overview(6).kmz
KMZ with Alignment, ROE Status, Boring Log Status, Utility Info, etc. - Updated	SH249_Segments_1_2_Procurement_Data_Overview(7).kmz
KMZ with Alignment, ROE Status, Boring Log Status, Utility Info, etc. - Updated	SH249_Segments_1_2_Procurement_Data_Overview(8).kmz
KMZ with Alignment, ROE Status, Boring Log Status, Utility Info, etc. - Updated	SH249_Segments_1_2_Procurement_Data_Overview(9).kmz
TxDOT Quality Assurance Program for DB Projects	QAP_for_DB_Projects_10-2016
<b>Geotechnical</b>	
Boring Log Data	SH249_Boring_Logs_Binder.pdf
Boring Log Data - Supplemental Data	SH249_Boring_Logs_Binder_Supplement.pdf
Boring Log Data	SH249_Geotechnical.zip
Piezometer Data	SH249_Piezometer_Data.pdf
Piezometer Data - Updated	SH249_Piezometer_Data(2).pdf
Segment 1 Draft Geotechnical Report	SH249_Segment_1_Draft_Geotechnical_Report.pdf
Segment 2 Boring Layout	SH249_Segment_2_Borings_Layout.pdf
Segments 1 & 2 Preliminary Geotechnical Report	SH249_Segments_1_2_Preliminary_Geotechnical_Report.pdf
Wincore Data	SH249_Wincore_Files.zip
Wincore Data - Updated	SH249_Wincore_Files(2).zip
Wincore Data - Updated	SH249_Wincore_Files(3).zip
<b>ITS</b>	
Houston District Conduit Encasement and Boring Installation Details	Houston_District_Conduit_Standard.tif

Houston Region ITS Architecture Report	Houston_Region_ITS_Architecture_Report_Final_Draft.pdf
ITS Special Specifications	SH249_ITS_Special_Specifications.zip
<b>Pavement</b>	
Pavement Manual - Draft	DRAFT_Pavement_Manual_(May-2016).zip
Tex-120-E (Test Procedure for Soil-cement Testing) - Draft	DRAFT_Tex-120-E.pdf
FWD Testing Procedure	FWD_Testing_Requirements_for_Design_Build_Projects.zip
Segment 2 PMIS Information	SH105_FM1748_FM1774_PMIS_Information.pdf
Cross Street Pavement Core Data	SH249_Cross_Street_Pavement_Core_Data.pdf
Segment 1 PMIS Information	SH249_HOU_PMIS.pdf
Special Specification 2304 - Intelligent Compaction	Special_Specification_2304_Intelligent_Compaction_07-2014.pdf
<b>Railroad</b>	
UPRR Exhibit at SH 105	SH249_SH105_UPRR_Exhibit.pdf
UPRR Valuation Map 16	UPRR_Valuation_Map_MP_16.pdf
UPRR Valuation Map 31	UPRR_Valuation_Map_MP_31.pdf
UPRR Valuation Map 39	UPRR_Valuation_Map_MP_39.pdf
UPRR Valuation Map 40	UPRR_Valuation_Map_MP_40.pdf
UPRR Valuation Map - Pinehurst Detail	UPRR_Valuation_Map_Pinehurst_Detail.pdf
<b>Reports</b>	
Segment 1 Limited Phase I ESA - Draft	SH249_Segment_1_Draft_Limited_Phase_I_ESA.pdf
Segment 1 Limited Phase I ESA - Draft	SH249_Segment_1_Draft_Limited_Phase_I_ESA(2).pdf
Segment 1 Phase I ESA Shapefiles	SH249_Segment_1_Phase_I_ESA_Shapefiles.zip
Segment 2 Limited Phase I ESA - Draft	SH249_Segment_2_Draft_Limited_Phase_I_ESA.zip
Segment 2 Phase I ESA Shapefiles	SH249_Segment_2_Phase_I_ESA_Shapefiles.zip
Segment 2 Working Group Report and Recommendations	SH249_Segment_2_Report_Recommendations_August_2013.pdf
<b>Right of Way</b>	
Priority Parcel Acquisition Status	SH249_Early_Acquisition_Status.pdf
Priority Parcel Acquisition Status	SH249_Early_Acquisition_Status(2).pdf

Priority Parcel Acquisition Status	SH249_Early_Acquisition_Status(3).pdf
Priority Parcel Acquisition Status	SH249_Early_Acquisition_Status(4).pdf
Priority Parcel Acquisition Status	SH249_Early_Acquisition_Status(5).pdf
Priority Parcel Acquisition Status	SH249_Early_Acquisition_Status(5).pdf
Segment 1 Legal Descriptions	SH249_Segment_1_Legal_Descriptions.zip
Segment 1 ROW Maps - Grimes County	SH249_Segment_1_Preliminary_ROW_Maps_Grimes_County.pdf
Segment 1 ROW Maps - Montgomery County	SH249_Segment_1_Preliminary_ROW_Maps_Montgomery_County.pdf
Segment 1 Strip Map	SH249_Segment_1_Strip_Map.pdf
Segment 1 Strip Map	SH249_Segment_1_Strip_Map(2).pdf
Segment 2 ROE Status	SH249_Segment_2_ROE_Status.pdf
Segment 2 Strip Map	SH249_Segment_2_Strip_Map.pdf
<b>Schematics</b>	
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design Aerials	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Aerials
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Files_DGN.zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Files_DGN(2).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Files_DGN(3).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Files_DGN(4).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Files_DGN(5).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Files_DGN(6).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Files_DGN(7).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope.pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope(3).pdf

Schematic Design - Base Scope	
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope(4).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope(5).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope(6).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope(6).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope_DGN.zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope_DGN(2).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope_DGN(3).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope_DGN(4).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope_DGN(5).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope_DGN(6).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Base_Scope_DGN(7).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1(3).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1(4).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1(5).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1(6).pdf



Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1(7).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1_DGN(3).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1_DGN(4).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1_DGN(5).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1_DGN(6).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1_DGN(7).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1A Transition CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1A_Transition_DGN.zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1A Transition CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1A_Transition_DGN(2).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1A & 1B	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1A_1B.pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1A & 1B CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1A_1B_DGN.zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1A & 1B CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1A_1B_DGN(2).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 1A Transition	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_1A_Transition.pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_2(3).pdf

Schematic Design - Option Work 2	
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_2(4).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_2(5).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_2(6).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_1_Option_Work_2(7).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design- Segment_1_Option_Work_2_DGN(3).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design- Segment_1_Option_Work_2_DGN(4).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design- Segment_1_Option_Work_2_DGN(5).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design- Segment_1_Option_Work_2_DGN(6).zip
Segment 1 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2 CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design- Segment_1_Option_Work_2_DGN(6).zip
Segment 1 & Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Geopak File	job249.gpk
Segment 1 & Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Geopak & TIN Files	SH249_GeoPak.zip
Segment 1 & Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Geopak File	SH249_GeoPak(3).zip
Segment 1 & Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Geopak File	SH249_GeoPak(6).zip

Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Aerials	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Aerials.zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Aerials - Supplemental Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Aerials_Supplemental.zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Aerials - Supplemental Files from CR 306 to CR 304	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Aerials_Supplemental_CR306_CR304_Part_1.zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Aerials - Supplemental Files from CR 306 to CR 304	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Aerials_Supplemental_CR306_CR304_Part_2.zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Files_DGN.zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Files_DGN(2).zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Files_DGN(3).zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Files_DGN(6).zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design Base CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Files_DGN(7).zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Scope.pdf
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Scope(3).zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Scope(6).pdf
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Scope(7).pdf
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Scope_DGN.zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Scope_DGN(2).zip
Segment 2 Preliminary	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-

Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	Segment_2_Base_Scope_DGN(3).zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Scope_DGN(6).zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Base Scope CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Base_Scope_DGN(7).zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2A	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Option_Work_2A.pdf
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2A CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Option_Work_2A_DGN.zip
Segment 2 Preliminary Schematic Design - Option Work 2A CADD Files	SH249_Preliminary_Schematic_Design-Segment_2_Option_Work_2A_DGN(2).zip
Segment 2 Aerial Mosaic	SH249_Segment_2_Aerial_Mosaic.zip
Segment 2 DTM & Planimetric Data	SH249_Segment_2_DTM_Planimetric_Data.zip
Segment 2 DTM & Planimetric Data from CR 306 to CR 304	SH249_Segment_2_DTM_Planimetric_Data_CR306_CR304.zip
<b>Structures</b>	
Houston District Structural Details	SH249_HOU_Structural_Details.zip
<b>Surveying</b>	
Segments 1 & 2 Control Sheets	SH249_Control_Sheets.pdf
TxDOT Surveying Template Exhibit C	SH249_TxDOT_Surveying_Template_Exhibit_C.doc
<b>Traffic</b>	
Segment 1 Traffic Data	SH249_Segment_1_Traffic_Data.pdf
Segment 2 Traffic Data	SH249_Segment_2_Traffic_Data.pdf
<b>Utilities</b>	
As-Built - Enterprise 30" Pipeline	Enterprise_S15;3301-3307-50327-AL-3303;markup.pdf
Explorer Pipeline Data	Explorer_Pipeline_Data.zip
As-Built - Fiberlight	Fiberlight_As_Built.zip
Segment 1 Preliminary SUE Plan - Draft	SH249_Segment_1_DRAFT_Preliminary_SUE_Plan.pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary SUE Plan - Draft	SH249_Segment_1_DRAFT_Preliminary_SUE_Plan(2).pdf
Segment 1 Preliminary	SH249_Segment_1_DRAFT_Preliminary_SUE_Test_Holes.pdf

SUE Test Hole Data - Draft	
Segment 2 Preliminary SUE Plan - Draft	SH249_Segment_2_DRAFT_Preliminary_SUE_Plan.pdf
Segment 2 Preliminary SUE Plan - Draft	SH249_Segment_2_DRAFT_Preliminary_SUE_Plan(2).pdf
Subsurface Utility Engineering CADD File	SH249_SU-XUTIL.dgn
Subsurface Utility Engineering CADD File	SH249_SU-XUTIL(2).dgn
Subsurface Utility Engineering CADD File	SH249_SU-XUTIL(3).dgn
Utility As-Builts and Information	SH249_Utility_RIDs_20151208.zip

## SH 249

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS – SUMMARY** **RFP Reference Information Documents (RID)** **[Insert Date], 2017**

*[To be updated prior to execution of Agreement]*

*All files posted within the folders and sub-folders listed below and included in the RID\_INDEX are included in this Exhibit 19.*

1. Minute Orders
2. Project Schematics
3. Environmental
4. Pavement
5. Drainage
6. Local Agreements

## **EXHIBIT 15**

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN REQUIREMENTS AND LANE RENTAL CHARGES**

#### **15.1 Traffic Control Plan Requirements**

##### **15.1.1 Traffic Control Plan General Requirements**

DB Contractor shall prepare a traffic control plan (TCP) for every planned Maintenance Services activity that may impact traffic, showing details of all detours, traffic control devices, striping, and signing for each phase of traffic control. Each TCP shall be submitted to TxDOT for approval as further described in Section 15.1.2 below.

TCPs shall comply with Section 18.3 of the Technical Provisions and the following requirements set forth in a) through d) below. In the event that there is an apparent conflict between Section 18.3 of the Technical Provisions and this Exhibit 15, the requirements set forth in this Exhibit shall guide.

- (a) The proposed duration, timing and extent of all Lane Closures shall be shown in the TCP and DB Contractor shall demonstrate that all such closures are necessary to perform the Maintenance Services.
- (b) DB Contractor shall include details of consultation with Governmental Entities having jurisdiction over roadways adjacent to, connecting with or crossing under or over the Project and shall confirm that there are no known conflicts with traffic control planned by these entities that would adversely affect Users if implemented simultaneously with DB Contractor's proposed TCP.
- (c) For any business affected by a TCP, a minimum of one driveway shall be maintained per business at all times. For businesses with multiple driveways, when driveway closure is necessary to progress Maintenance Services, no driveway shall be closed for more than three (3) consecutive days.
- (d) No two consecutive entrance ramps or two consecutive exit ramps may be closed at the same time.

##### **15.1.2 Traffic Control Plan Approval**

All TCPs shall be submitted to TxDOT for approval no later than 14 days before planned implementation. TxDOT may disapprove if the TCP is inconsistent with the requirements of this Exhibit 15 or the Lane Closures planned in the TCP would adversely affect Users and the impacts could reasonably be mitigated by DB Contractor through different timing or configuration of such closures. Lane Rental Charges shall be assessed Lane Closures in accordance with Section 15.2 and as outlined in Table 15-2.

##### **15.1.3 Major Events and Holidays**

Table 15-1 defines the Major Events and Holidays used in this Exhibit 15.

**Table 15-1: Major Events and Holidays**

Ref.	Major Event or Holiday	Duration	Restricted Period
(a)	New Year's Day	48 -72 hours	Noon on December 31 through noon the day after the observed holiday
(b)	Spring Break Week*	204 hours	Noon of the Friday before through midnight on the Sunday after
(c)	Easter Weekend	72 hours	Noon of the Friday before through noon on the Monday after
(d)	Memorial Day Weekend	96 hours	Noon of the Friday before through noon on the Tuesday after
(e)	Independence Day	48-72 hours	Noon of July 3rd through noon the day after the observed holiday.
(f)	Tax-free Shopping Weekend	72 hours	Noon of the Friday before through noon on the Monday after
(g)	Labor Day Weekend	96 hours	Noon of the Friday before through noon on the Tuesday after.
(h)	Thanksgiving Holiday	120 hours	Noon of the Wednesday before through noon on the Monday after.
(i)	Christmas Holiday	72-96 hours	Noon of December 23rd through midnight the day after the observed holiday
<b>Total of Restricted Hours</b>		<b>828-900 hours</b>	

\*Typically the second or third week of March. Refer to the Texas A&M University Calendar (<http://calendar.tamu.edu>) and obtain advance approval from TxDOT.

TxDOT may, by notice to DB Contractor of not less than 90 days, lengthen, shorten, add to or otherwise modify the restricted period and duration for any event, provided that the total restricted hours within each calendar year shall not exceed 900 hours.

## 15.2 Lane Rental Charges

1. The hourly Lane Rental Charge varies according to the following circumstances: (i) the existing number of available lanes, (ii) whether the closure is during a Peak Period, an Off-Peak Period, or Lowest Volume Time; and (iii) the number of lanes that are closed. For each Lane Closure a determination shall be made of the applicable hourly Lane Rental Charge using the amounts shown on Table 15-2. The deduction from each monthly payment for Maintenance Services (or the amount due to TxDOT from DB Contractor) as set forth in Section 8 of the CMA shall be:

- the sum during the prior month of the applicable hourly Lane Rental Charge multiplied by the number of hours the Lane Closures were in effect.

2. The following principles shall apply to the assessment of the number of hours a Lane Closure was in effect. A Lane Closure of any duration occurring entirely within one clock hour shall be recorded as a one-hour Lane Closure. A Lane Closure of 60 minutes or shorter spanning two clock hours shall be recorded as occupying only one clock hour (that having the higher Lane Rental Charge amount). A Lane Closure exceeding 60 minutes duration spanning two clock hours shall be recorded as a 2-hour Lane Closure. The same principle shall apply to Lane



Closures of longer duration.

3. Exceptions to Lane Rental Charges are as follows.

- (a) DB Contractor shall not be assessed Lane Rental Charges where a Lane Closure is required due to any of the following:
- i) An approved TCP where at least one (1) lane remains open during the Off Peak Period and Lowest Volume Times, provided DB Contractor does not exceed the Lane Closure durations and extents set forth in the TCP;
  - ii) a lane closure due to a TxDOT-Directed Change;
  - iii) a closure specified, caused or ordered by, and continuing only for the length of time as required by, TxDOT or any Governmental Entity, or a Utility Owner performing work under a permit issued by TxDOT;
  - iv) a Force Majeure Event;
  - v) an Incident; or
  - vi) the hazard mitigation of a Category 1 Defect provided that the Lane Closure persists for no longer than the Defect Remedy Period.
- (b) DB Contractor shall not be assessed Lane Rental Charges where rolling lane closures are implemented for the purpose of Maintenance Services above lane(s) if the rolling lane closure is less than 15 minutes in duration during the Off-Peak Periods or Lowest Volume Times and provided that the queued traffic can be dispersed within 10 minutes and returned to the same Level of Service (LOS) as existed prior to the commencement of the Maintenance Services. If the traffic queue resulting from the Maintenance Services cannot be dispersed within 10 minutes, then Lane Rental Charges shall be assessed. Lane Rental Charges shall also be assessed if any rolling lane closure is greater than 15 minutes in duration or is for any purposes other than overhead work.

4. If a Noncompliance Event referred to in [Number #] of the Noncompliance Events Table set forth in Exhibit 8 occurs (i.e., a failure to properly identify and timely address the hazard mitigation for a Category 1 Defect as described in Section [1.3.1] of CMA Exhibit 2), then notwithstanding that the affected travel lane(s) remain open to traffic, TxDOT shall have the right to assess a Lane Rental Charge for a Lane Closure for the relevant travel lane in lieu of the applicable Noncompliance Points until the hazard to Users has been mitigated and the Noncompliance Event has been cured.

5. Lane Rental Charges are for one direction of travel. In the case of a Lane Closure that includes a Lane Closure in both directions of travel, Lane Rental Charges shall apply for each travel direction affected.

6. Lane Rental Charges during the Initial Maintenance Term shall be in accordance with Table 15-2. Lane Rental Charges shall be recalculated for each subsequent Maintenance Term, escalating or reducing, as appropriate by a percentage adjustment in the CPI between the most recently published CPI and that CPI published immediately prior to the commencement of the previous Maintenance Term.

**TABLE 15-2: LANE RENTAL CHARGES PER HOUR AND LANE CLOSURE TYPES**

Existing Roadway Lanes  (one direction)	Lane Closure Type	Lane Rental Charges (per hour) by Time Period		
		Peak Period Monday-Friday 5:00 a.m.-9:00 a.m. and from 3:00 p.m.-7:00 p.m. and during Major Events and Holidays identified in <b>Table 15-1</b>	Off-Peak Period Monday-Friday 9:01 a.m.-2:59 p.m. and from 7:01 p.m. – 9:00 p.m. Saturday 12:00 a.m.-11:59 p.m. and Sunday 8:00 a.m. - 2:00 p.m.	Lowest Volume Times Monday-Friday 9:01 p.m. – 4:59 a.m. and Sunday 12:00 a.m. - 7:59 a.m. and from 2:01 p.m. – 11:59 p.m.
Mainlanes and Ramps				
2	2 travel lanes remain open (e.g. shoulder closed or 1 lane closed and shoulder used)	\$1,500	\$0	\$0
	1 travel lane remains open (e.g. 1 travel lane closed and shoulder closed)	\$1,500	\$0	\$0
	2 travel lanes plus shoulder closed (full closure)	\$2,800	\$0	\$0
1	1 travel lane remains open (e.g. shoulder closed or 1 lane closed and shoulder used)	\$1,500	\$0	\$0
	1 travel lane plus shoulder closed (full closure)	\$2,800	\$0	\$0
Access Roads and Cross Streets				
2	2 travel lanes remain open (e.g. shoulder closed or 1 lane closed and shoulder used)	\$700	\$0	\$0

	1 travel lane remains open (e.g. 1 travel lane closed and shoulder closed)	\$700	\$0	\$0
	2 travel lanes plus shoulder closed (full closure)	\$2,000	\$0	\$0
1	1 travel lane remains open (e.g. shoulder closed or 1 lane closed and shoulder used)	\$700	\$0	\$0
	1 travel lane plus shoulder closed (full closure)	\$2,000	\$0	\$0

Texas Department of Transportation  
Capital Maintenance Agreement  
for  
SH 249 Extension

Exhibit 2  
Maintenance Specification

January 11, 2017

## EXHIBIT 2

### MAINTENANCE SPECIFICATION

<b>1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Maintenance Obligations	1
1.1.1	General Requirements	1
1.1.2	Scope of Maintenance Services and Interfaces with TxDOT and Third Parties	1
1.1.3	Maintenance Limits	2
1.2	Maintenance Management	2
1.2.1	Maintenance Management Plan	2
1.2.2	Maintenance Quality Management Plan	2
1.2.3	Maintenance Manager	3
1.2.4	Maintenance Quality Manager	3
1.2.5	Maintenance Safety Manager	4
1.3	Performance Requirements	4
1.3.1	Performance and Measurement Table	4
1.3.2	Defect Identification, Recording and Categorization	5
1.3.3	Permanent Remedy and Permanent Repair of Defects	6
1.3.4	Hazard Mitigation of Category 1 Defects	6
1.3.5	Performance and Measurement Table Update	7
1.4	Inspections	7
1.4.1	General Inspections by DB Contractor	7
1.4.2	Audit Inspections	8
1.4.3	Construction Inspections by DB Contractor	9
1.4.4	Specialist Inspections	9
1.5	Asset Condition Score	11
1.5.1	Performance Sections	11
1.5.2	Asset Condition Score	11
1.6	Maintenance Management System (MMS)	12
1.6.1	MMS Attributes	12
1.6.2	Noncompliance Reporting through MMS	13
1.6.3	Recording of Complaints within MMS	13
1.6.4	Recording of Accidents and Incidents Related to Maintenance Services	13
1.6.5	MMS Functional and Timeliness Requirements	13
1.6.6	MMS Interfaces with TxDOT	14
<b>2</b>	<b>RENEWAL WORK REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>14</b>
2.1	Obligation to perform Renewal Work	14
2.2	Technical Requirements for Renewal Work	14
2.3	Quality Requirements for Renewal Work	15
2.4	Nonconforming Work	15
2.5	Renewal Work Submittal	15
<b>3</b>	<b>MAINTENANCE SERVICES SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>MAINTENANCE OBLIGATIONS</b>	<b>16</b>
4.1	Maintenance Safety	16
4.2	Incident and Emergency Response	16
4.3	Snow and Ice Control Activities and Clean-up	17
4.4	Environmental Compliance	17
4.4.1	Hazardous Materials Management	17
4.4.2	SW3P Implementation	17
4.4.3	Pollution Prevention Implementation	18

4.4.4	Environmental Compliance and Mitigation .....	18
4.5	Maintenance Records .....	18
4.6	Maintenance Communications .....	18
4.7	Maintenance Transition.....	18
<b>5</b>	<b>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1	General Requirements.....	19
5.2	Traffic Control .....	19
<b>6</b>	<b>REPORTING REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>19</b>
6.1	Monthly Maintenance Services Report.....	19
6.2	Annual Report.....	21
6.3	Meetings .....	21
<b>7</b>	<b>ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>21</b>
7.1	Rail .....	21
7.2	Toll Interface.....	22
7.2.1	Incident Response affecting Tolling .....	22
7.2.2	Maintenance Services affecting ETCS.....	22
<b>8</b>	<b>SUBMITTALS.....</b>	<b>23</b>

Attachments:

- Attachment 1: Performance and Measurement Table
- Attachment 2: Maintained Elements and Scope of Maintenance Services
- Attachment 3: Maintenance Limits
- Attachment 4: Maintenance Management Plan Template
- Attachment 5: Function Codes, Descriptions and Allocation of Responsibility
- Attachment 6: Amendments to TxDOT Specification Tex-1001-S

# **1 GENERAL**

## **1.1 Maintenance Obligations**

### **1.1.1 General Requirements**

Throughout the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall be responsible for and shall carry out Maintenance Services for the Maintained Elements within the Maintenance Limits. DB Contractor shall establish and maintain an organization that effectively manages all Maintenance Services in a manner set forth in the approved Maintenance Management Plan (MMP) and the requirements of the CMA Documents. DB Contractor shall:

- (a) Conduct inspections at the specified frequency within the Maintenance Limits, providing TxDOT the opportunity to attend;
- (b) Identify and record from inspections and all other available sources, conditions that are unsafe or have the potential to become unsafe or conditions that could adversely affect the Maintained Elements;
- (c) Develop, maintain and implement a Maintenance Management System (MMS) to record the category, status, intended action and remedy for all Defects in Maintained Elements;
- (d) Facilitate access to such system by TxDOT to allow the notification and categorization by TxDOT of Defects that TxDOT identifies in the course of its maintenance inspections;
- (e) Mitigate hazards and permanently remedy or permanently repair all Defects, including those identified by TxDOT, the DB Contractor and third parties within the specified remedy periods;
- (f) Minimize delay and inconvenience to Users when performing the Maintenance Services; and
- (g) Minimize the risk of damage, disturbance, or destruction of third-party property during the performance of Maintenance Services.

### **1.1.2 Scope of Maintenance Services and Interfaces with TxDOT and Third Parties**

The Maintenance Services shall apply to the Maintained Elements as identified in Attachment 2. TxDOT or applicable Governmental Entity retains maintenance responsibilities for Non-maintained Elements. A detailed breakdown of responsibility for individual maintenance activities between TxDOT, third parties and the DB Contractor is shown in Attachment 5. Notwithstanding the description of activities and allocation of responsibilities by Function Code identified in Attachment 5, DB Contractor is responsible for the performance of all activities necessary to comply with Targets in the Performance and Measurement Table.

Where TxDOT, other Governmental Entities, Utilities or the Systems Integrator have maintenance jurisdiction within the Maintenance Limits or on adjacent facilities, DB Contractor shall coordinate its Traffic Management Plan with the traffic management to be performed by all such entities to minimize disruption to Users. DB Contractor shall coordinate directly with such entities.

DB Contractor shall perform all necessary Maintenance Services to keep the Maintained Elements in compliance with the Performance Requirements.

Whenever an activity by DB Contractor disturbs, alters, removes or changes any Non-Maintained Elements, DB Contractor shall restore the affected Non-Maintained Elements to a condition no less favorable than its original condition before it was disturbed, altered, removed or changed. If the Maintenance Services associated with pavement repair requires removal of

or causes damage to adjacent Non-Maintained Elements such as pavement markings, guardrail or signs, DB Contractor shall reinstate such Non-maintained Elements to as-new condition.

After DB Contractor becomes aware of any of the following circumstances, DB Contractor shall notify TxDOT and provide information that will facilitate repair or other action by TxDOT or third party:

- (a) A Defect in a Maintained Element that DB Contractor considers it is not required to repair, with an explanation why DB Contractor considers such repair to be the responsibility of another party;
- (b) Any activity by TxDOT or a third party that DB Contractor considers may have adversely affected or has the potential to adversely affect a Maintained Element;
- (c) Any activity that DB Contractor considers should be performed by TxDOT or a third party, with an explanation of any adverse effect on a Maintained Element that may be avoided or mitigated by the maintenance activity; or
- (d) Any defect in a Non-Maintained Elements that, in the opinion of DB Contractor, represents an immediate or imminent health or safety hazard to Users or road workers.

### **1.1.3 Maintenance Limits**

The initial Maintenance Limits are provided in Attachment 3. DB Contractor shall prepare and submit updated Maintenance Limits drawings consistent with the DB Contractor's Final Design as part of the MMP. The Maintenance Limits drawings shall be consistent with the principles and extents shown in Attachment 3. DB Contractor shall periodically validate that the Maintenance Limits are correctly and clearly identified by physical delineation and shall liaise with TxDOT and Governmental Entities at least annually to review the Maintenance Limits, identify any jurisdictional gaps or inefficiencies and recommend solutions.

## **1.2 Maintenance Management**

### **1.2.1 Maintenance Management Plan**

The MMP is an umbrella document that describes DB Contractor's managerial approach, strategy, and quality procedures for the Maintenance Services to achieve all requirements of the CMA Documents. The MMP shall be consistent with the general maintenance obligations described in Section 1.1. The requirements for the MMP are set forth in Attachment 4. Version 2 of the MMP is applicable to the Maintenance Services and shall come into effect upon Substantial Completion. Wherever possible, consistent processes and procedures shall be adopted for the Maintenance Work before and after Substantial Completion such that Version 2 of the MMP is developed from and is consistent with Version 1 of the MMP (maintenance during construction).

In accordance with Section 5.5 of the CMA, DB Contractor shall submit the MMP for TxDOT's discretion approval. DB Contractor shall update the MMP as required, or at least annually and shall submit for TxDOT's discretion approval.

### **1.2.2 Maintenance Quality Management Plan**

As part of the MMP, DB Contractor shall develop, implement and maintain a quality management system that fulfills all requirements for Maintenance Services. DB Contractor's approach to quality management shall be described in a Maintenance Quality Management Plan (MQMP), which shall be in effect until conclusion of the Warranty Period.



The MQMP shall comply with the requirements for the QMP set forth in Section 2.2 of the Technical Provisions and shall follow the requirements for the MQMP described in Attachment 4.

### **1.2.3 Maintenance Manager**

DB Contractor shall assign a Maintenance Manager as the sole point of contact with TxDOT throughout the Maintenance Period who shall be responsible for:

- (a) Implementing the maintenance obligations in this Exhibit 2 and the MMP;
- (b) Causing the Maintenance Services to be performed in accordance with the CMA Documents;
- (c) Causing all maintenance personnel and resources performing Maintenance Services to be available and properly trained; and
- (d) The health and safety of personnel delivering the Maintenance Services and the general public affected by the Project.

The Maintenance Manager shall meet or exceed the qualifications and experience established in the Proposal Commitments (Exhibit 3 to the CMA) and the following requirements:

- 1. Must be a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas or become licensed in the State of Texas prior to execution of the CMA;
- 2. Must have a minimum three years of experience on maintenance projects; and
- 3. Must have a minimum two years of managerial experience in design, construction, or maintenance on any road project of similar size, scope, and complexity.

The Maintenance Manager shall attend all General Inspections, monthly meetings and Audit Inspections and shall be available whenever any Renewal Work is undertaken.

### **1.2.4 Maintenance Quality Manager**

DB Contractor shall employ a Maintenance Quality Manager (MQM) throughout the Maintenance Period who shall be responsible for:

- (a) Independently overseeing and performing all quality responsibilities for the Maintenance Services in accordance with the MQMP;
- (b) Ensuring that the methods and procedures contained in approved MQMP are implemented and followed by DB Contractor and Subcontractors in the performance of the Maintenance Services; and
- (c) The quality and accuracy of all Maintenance Records and Submittals including the inspections (Section 1.4), the contents of the MMS, the Renewal Work Submittal (Section 2.5) and the DB Contractor's reports (Section 6).

The MQM shall be functionally independent from DB Contractor's staff responsible for implementation of the Maintenance Services, and shall report directly to DB Contractor's principals, rather than to the Maintenance Manager.

The MQM shall meet or exceed the qualifications and experience established in the Proposal Commitments (Exhibit 3 to the CMA) and the following requirements:

- 1. Must have a minimum of five years of experience in quality management including preparation and implementation of quality plans and procedures.

In addition to the MQM, TxDOT may require the employment by the DB Contractor of quality management personnel in connection with Renewal Work in accordance with Section 2.3 to be responsible for design, construction and materials quality.

### **1.2.5 Maintenance Safety Manager**

DB Contractor shall employ a Maintenance Safety Manager who shall be responsible for carrying out the Maintenance Safety Plan and all safety-related activities, including training and enforcement of safety operations.

The Maintenance Safety Manager shall be in attendance at the work site or located within the Maintenance Limits whenever required by the Maintenance Safety Plan and as needed to ensure the safety of the public and personnel employed by the DB Contractor or TxDOT. The position may be fulfilled by another employee of the DB Contractor upon TxDOT's approval, provided the employee meets all qualification requirements. The Maintenance Safety Manager shall have the authority to stop the Maintenance Services. The minimum required qualifications and experience for the Maintenance Safety Manager are:

- (a) Roadway construction and safety enforcement experience;
- (b) Ten years of progressive construction or operations and maintenance safety management experience;
- (c) Designation, at or before the Effective Date, as a Construction Health and Safety Technician® (CHST) by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals (BCSP), or designation as a Certified Safety & Health Official (CSHO), either of which may be substituted for two years of safety management experience;
- (d) Completion of the OSHA #500 course – Trainer Course in OSHA Standards for Construction;
- (e) Completion of training and current certification for CPR and first aid; and
- (f) Completion of the following training sponsored by an accredited agency:
  - Work zone traffic control; and
  - Flaggers in work zones.

## **1.3 Performance Requirements**

### **1.3.1 Performance and Measurement Table**

DB Contractor's performance of the Maintenance Services shall be governed by the Performance and Measurement Table as may be updated in accordance with Section 1.3.5. The Performance and Measurement Table shows for each Maintained Element:

- (a) A performance objective;
- (b) The Defect Remedy Periods for each category of Defect;
- (c) Inspection and measurement methods;
- (d) "Measurement Records"; and
- (e) Targets.

For each "Measurement Record" DB Contractor is required to achieve the stated Target, otherwise a Defect exists that shall be remedied or repaired as further described in this Exhibit 2.

The Defect Remedy Period set forth in the Performance and Measurement Table shall commence upon the earlier of: (i) the date and time DB Contractor became aware of the Defect; or (ii) the date and time DB Contractor should have known of the Defect.

### **1.3.2 Defect Identification, Recording and Categorization**

#### **1.3.2.1 Definitions**

In this Exhibit 2 and as shown on the Performance and Measurement Table:

- (a) Hazard mitigation is an action taken by DB Contractor to mitigate a hazard to Users or imminent risk of damage or deterioration to property or the environment such that the Category 1 Defect no longer exists;
- (b) Permanent remedy is an action taken by DB Contractor to restore the condition of a Maintained Element following hazard mitigation of a Category 1 Defect; and
- (c) Permanent repair is an action taken by DB Contractor to restore the condition of a Maintained Element for which a Category 2 Defect has been recorded.

#### **1.3.2.2 Sources of Defects and Status**

DB Contractor shall identify and record Defects through inspections described in Section 1.4, notifications by TxDOT and reports or complaints by third parties. DB Contractor shall accurately record the status and categorization of Defects from all sources in the Maintenance Management System (MMS). Where multiple instances of Defects arise from the failure to achieve a given Target (for example simultaneous failure to achieve a ride quality Target in multiple locations), a separate Defect shall be recorded for each Performance Section within which the Target is not achieved.

#### **1.3.2.3 Defects Identified by DB Contractor, TxDOT, or Third Party**

Whenever DB Contractor identifies, becomes aware of, or is notified by TxDOT or a third party of a Defect, DB Contractor shall create within the MMS a Maintenance Record containing details of the associated Maintained Element, the nature and categorization of the Defect, and the proposed timing and details of hazard mitigation, permanent remedy, and permanent repair of the Defect. TxDOT may provide notification of a Defect verbally, in writing, or during the course of a joint inspection.

DB Contractor shall categorize each Defect, based upon its determination as to whether:

- (a) It represents an immediate or imminent health or safety hazard to Users or road workers;
- (b) There is a risk of immediate or imminent structural failure or deterioration;
- (c) There is an immediate or imminent risk of damage to a third party's property; or
- (d) There is an immediate or imminent risk of damage to the environment.

Should a Defect meet any of the above criteria, DB Contractor shall record it as a Category 1 Defect. Any other Defect not meeting the foregoing criteria shall be assigned as a Category 2 Defect. DB Contractor shall provide training to all relevant personnel on the categorization of Defects. DB Contractor shall maintain a record of the circumstances of the Defect and how it was categorized. DB Contractor shall facilitate the review by TxDOT of Maintenance Records in the MMS associated with DB Contractor-categorized Defects and shall enable TxDOT to flag

any Defect where TxDOT disagrees with any attribute or categorization assigned by DB Contractor.

### **1.3.3 Permanent Remedy and Permanent Repair of Defects**

Permanent remedy and permanent repair of Defects shall comply with the applicable requirements for Renewal Work as set forth in Section 2.

Where action is proposed to remedy or repair any Defect, DB Contractor shall promptly create a Maintenance Record that identifies the nature of the proposed remedy or repair and shall update the Maintenance Record with as-built details of the actual remedy or repair. DB Contractor shall include with the updated Maintenance Record verification that the remedy or repair meets the Performance Requirements.

DB Contractor shall take necessary action to avoid any Category 2 Defect from becoming a Category 1 Defect. DB Contractor shall monitor Category 2 Defects to verify the condition of the affected Maintained Element prior to permanent repair and shall inform TxDOT immediately should any such Defect deteriorate to a Category 1 Defect.

For Category 2 Defects, DB Contractor shall undertake the permanent repair within the period specified in the column with the heading "Category 2 Permanent Repair" in the Performance and Measurement Table unless an earlier permanent repair is required to prevent deterioration to a Category 1 Defect. Immediately upon completion of the permanent repair, DB Contractor shall perform necessary tests and inspections to verify that each Defect has been satisfactorily repaired and that each applicable Target is achieved throughout each Auditable Section within which a Defect was recorded. DB Contractor shall submit evidence to TxDOT to verify that the permanent repair of each Defect meets the above requirements. Such evidence shall include, where applicable, Specialist Inspections performed in accordance with Section 1.4.4. If DB Contractor proposes a permanent repair that includes diamond grinding of the pavement surface, DB Contractor shall submit a work plan with the Renewal Work Submittal that provides information regarding equipment and work methods equivalent in detail to that provided in TxDOT Specification Item 585 (Ride Quality for Pavement Surfaces). The maximum cumulative depth of grinding of any pavement surface shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$ " and DB Contractor shall, at TxDOT's discretion, provide evidence that this requirement has been achieved by coring of the pavement.

The existence of a Defect Remedy Period for Category 2 Defects is the maximum period permitted for repair and shall not excuse DB Contractor from completing the repair of all Defects within the Maintenance Period. DB Contractor shall perform the Maintenance Services so that every Defect, including any Defect first identified within the final six months of the Maintenance Period, has been permanently repaired before the end of the Maintenance Period.

### **1.3.4 Hazard Mitigation of Category 1 Defects**

DB Contractor shall immediately implement hazard mitigation of any Category 1 Defect in a Maintained Element of which it is aware through its own inspections, from a third party or through notification by TxDOT to DB Contractor that TxDOT requires the DB Contractor to perform hazard mitigation for a Category 1 Defect.

For Category 1 Defects, DB Contractor shall take necessary action such that any hazard to Users is mitigated within the Defect Remedy Period specified in the column with the heading "Category 1 Hazard Mitigation" in the Performance and Measurement Table and shall permanently remedy the Defect within the period identified in the column with the heading "Category 1 Permanent Remedy" in the Performance and Measurement Table. DB Contractor shall continue hazard mitigation until a permanent remedy has been completed.

TxDOT may at its discretion perform with its own forces the hazard mitigation of a Category 1 Defect affecting a Maintained Element and may notify DB Contractor that it intends to perform or that it has performed the hazard mitigation. If TxDOT provides such notification, DB Contractor will be relieved of its responsibility to perform hazard mitigation, but only for the Defect covered by the notification. In such cases, unless otherwise instructed by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall remain responsible for the permanent remedy of the Category 1 Defect.

### **1.3.5 Performance and Measurement Table Update**

DB Contractor shall propose changes to the Performance and Measurement Table for TxDOT approval. In its annual update of the MMP, DB Contractor shall propose for TxDOT's approval such amendments to the "Inspection and Measurement Method" and "Measurement Record" as are necessary to cause these to comply with Good Industry Practice and this Exhibit 2. TxDOT may, at any time, require DB Contractor to adopt amendments to the columns with the headings "Measurement Record" and "Inspection and Measurement Method" in the Performance and Measurement Table where such updates are required to comply with then current Good Industry Practice.

TxDOT shall require the adoption of a new "Inspection and Measurement Method" or "Measurement Record" only when required because the current "Inspection and Measurement Method" or "Measurement Record" no longer complies with Good Industry Practice. In this case, the new "Inspection and Measurement Method" or "Measurement Record" shall be determined using the principle that it shall achieve no less than the standard of Maintenance Services that would have been achieved through DB Contractor's compliance with the original "Inspection and Measurement Method", "Measurement Record", and Target.

DB Contractor shall provide updates to the Performance and Measurement Table to take into consideration specific attributes of the Final Design (for example, where the Final Design incorporates a feature that is not included as a Maintained Element in the Performance and Measurement Table). Within this Exhibit 2, reference to the Performance and Measurement Table means the latest approved version of the Performance and Measurement Table as included within DB Contractor's MMP.

## **1.4 Inspections**

### **1.4.1 General Inspections by DB Contractor**

DB Contractor shall cause General Inspections of the Maintained Elements to be conducted by trained staff. The results of these inspections shall be used to:

- (a) Identify and categorize newly identified Defects;
- (b) Plan permanent remedy and permanent repair of Defects;
- (c) Develop programs of Renewal Work;
- (d) Update Maintenance Records to show condition and status of Maintained Elements;
- (e) Develop and update the Renewal Work Submittal; and
- (f) Confirm the adequacy of permanent remedy and permanent repair of previously identified Defects.

DB Contractor shall invite TxDOT to participate in all such inspections with a minimum of seven days' notice and shall provide transportation and safety equipment for up to two TxDOT personnel.

DB Contractor shall conduct General Inspections at least monthly. The type, frequency, and level of detail of General Inspections shall be contained in an inspection. The inspection plan may be submitted as part of the monthly report if it meets this deadline. At a minimum, DB Contractor shall conduct road speed inspection of all Maintained Elements. DB Contractor shall include more detailed visual or hands-on inspection of selected Maintained Elements when any of the following occur:

- (i) Deterioration trends such as an increase in pattern and frequency of previously identified Defects has been identified by either party;
- (ii) Defects had been identified in a previous General Inspection or Audit Inspection that need to be monitored because there is a risk of their deterioration;
- (iii) Extreme weather events or Incidents have occurred and TxDOT has notified the DB Contractor that these may have affected Maintained Elements; or
- (iv) Reports or complaints have been received from a third party.

Where a more detailed visual or hands-on inspection is required as a result of items (i)-(iv) above, DB Contractor shall cause personnel performing or attending inspections of road pavements and structures to be certified as inspectors and/or raters in accordance with TxDOT's PMIS program or applicable certifying agency for the type of inspection being performed, capable of accurately identifying, categorizing and recording Defects in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.3.

The type, frequency, and level of detail of General Inspections shall be adjusted as necessary to take into consideration asset condition information from all sources. DB Contractor shall record details of the manner of inspection (e.g., center Lane Closure or shoulder), the weather conditions and any other unusual features of the inspection in Maintenance Records.

#### **1.4.2 Audit Inspections**

DB Contractor shall undertake Audit Inspections every six months on Performance Sections randomly selected by TxDOT. DB Contractor shall invite TxDOT to participate in all such inspections with a minimum of seven days' notice and shall provide transportation and safety equipment for up to two TxDOT personnel.

Audit Inspections shall be conducted on a minimum of 10% of the available Performance Sections such that over a period of no more than 60 months the Audit Inspections provide coverage of 100% of the Project. DB Contractor shall assess the condition of each Maintained Element using the inspection and measurement methods set forth in the column entitled "Inspection and Measurement Method" in the Performance and Measurement Table.

DB Contractor shall conform at a minimum to the inspection standards set forth for the Maintained Element in the column entitled "Inspection and Measurement Method" in the Performance and Measurement Table.

DB Contractor shall cause personnel performing Audit Inspections of road pavements and structures to be certified as inspectors and/or raters in accordance with TxDOT's PMIS program or applicable certifying agency for the type of inspection being performed. Inspections, reviews, and testing conducted as part of Maintenance Services shall be performed only by personnel with appropriate training and qualifications, using appropriate equipment that is accurately calibrated and maintained in good operating condition at an AMRL (AASHTO R18, "Establishing and Implementing a Quality System for Construction Materials Testing Laboratories") accredited facility, or at a facility with comparable certification (e.g., ISO 17025, "General requirements for the competence of testing and Calibration laboratories").

DB Contractor shall record in the Audit Inspection all Defects identified during General Inspections undertaken over the six month period prior to the Audit Inspection, unless such Defects have been repaired. DB Contractor shall create a new Maintenance Record for each Maintained Element physically inspected during each Audit Inspection in accordance with the column entitled "Measurement Record" on the Performance and Measurement Table.

#### **1.4.3 Construction Inspections by DB Contractor**

DB Contractor shall cause all construction work and materials in connection with Renewal Work to be inspected at the frequencies required in compliance with Section 2 of the Technical Provisions.

#### **1.4.4 Specialist Inspections**

##### **1.4.4.1 Types and Responsibility for Specialist Inspections**

Specialist Inspections and the responsibility for performing them are shown for Maintained Elements in Table 1.

**Table 1 – Specialist Inspections**

<b>Maintained Element</b>	<b>Specialist Inspection</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>
Maintained Elements Ref. 1.1 and 1.2 in the Maintained Element Category 'Pavement' in the Performance and Measurement Table	Annual survey of pavement condition for the entire Project, including main lanes, ramps, access roads, and cross streets undertaken using automated condition survey equipment to measure: ruts and ride quality according to the "Inspection and Measurement Method" set forth in the Performance and Measurement Table. Surveys shall also be undertaken immediately upon the completion of permanent repairs to verify that permanent repairs of Defects meet specified ride quality requirements.	DB Contractor
Maintained Elements Ref. 2.1, 2.2, 2.4 in the Element Category 'Drainage' and Element Ref. 3.2 in the Element Category 'Structures' in the Performance and Measurement Table	Biennial inspections of drainage Elements, including headwalls, wingwalls, junctions, manholes, energy dissipaters pipes and non-bridge class culverts in accordance with Good Industry Practice and FHWA's Culvert Inspection Manual.	DB Contractor
All Maintained Elements Ref. 3.1 and 3.3 in the Maintained Element Category 'Structures' in the Performance and Measurement Table	Routine biennial inspections, to the extent required, for all structures within the Maintenance Limits in compliance with the latest FHWA / NBIS and TxDOT requirements.	TxDOT

##### **1.4.4.2 Requirements for DB Contractor-Performed Specialist Inspections**

DB Contractor shall ensure that personnel performing inspections of road pavements and structures are certified as inspectors and/or raters in accordance with TxDOT's PMIS program

or applicable certifying agency for the type of inspection being performed. Inspections, reviews, and testing shall only be performed by personnel with appropriate training and qualifications, using appropriate equipment that is accurately calibrated and maintained in good operating condition at an AMRL (AASHTO R18, "Establishing and Implementing a Quality System for Construction Materials Testing Laboratories") accredited facility, or at a facility with comparable certification (e.g., ISO 17025, "General requirements for the competence of testing and Calibration laboratories".)

Pavement automated condition surveys shall be subject to quality assurance by DB Contractor to verify the validity of all test data, either by causing the performance of independent testing on no less than 10% of the Performance Sections inspected or by validation against the results of the most recent annual automated condition inspections of the same type undertaken by TxDOT. TxDOT's annual automated condition survey results will be made available upon request by DB Contractor. DB Contractor shall submit all automated condition survey measurements and quality assurance results to TxDOT in electronic data files.

Measurement of International Roughness Index (IRI) shall be performed according to TxDOT standard Tex-1001-S, Operating Inertial Profilers and Evaluating Pavement Profiles amended as set forth in Attachment 6. DB Contractor's ride quality results will be acceptable provided that the IRI difference between DB Contractor's inertial profiler measurements (average IRI measured within each Performance Section) as compared to the quality assurance measurements or TxDOT-provided measurements is 6.0 in/mile or less.

#### **1.4.4.3 Use of Specialist Inspection Results**

Upon receipt of Specialist Inspection results, DB Contractor shall:

- (a) Immediately identify all Defects within each Performance Section established by the inspections and enter these Defects in the MMS with the appropriate Defect Remedy Period;
- (b) Use the results of Specialist Inspections to prioritize Maintenance Services and update the Renewal Work Submittal;
- (c) Identify any results of the Specialist Inspections that require further investigation and flag these for review within the next inspection plan;
- (d) As part of the General Inspections, conduct a detailed visual or hands on inspection with TxDOT at the earliest opportunity to resolve any differences in interpretation of the Specialist Inspection results;
- (e) Use the routine biennial inspections and other available sources to determine the condition of all Maintained Elements of the Structures within the Maintenance Limits and identify structural and non-structural deficiencies that require repair; and
- (f) Use the most recent Audit Inspections, supplemented by the Specialist Inspections as a basis for the calculation of the Maintained Element Asset Condition Score.



## 1.5 Asset Condition Score

### 1.5.1 Performance Sections

As part of the MMP, DB Contractor shall prepare drawings identifying the Performance Sections and shall submit and update these plans with the applicable part of the MMP. The drawings shall identify the boundaries of each Performance Section and shall cross reference to an inventory describing each Maintained Element of the Project contained within each Performance Section.

DB Contractor shall implement the Texas Reference Marker (TRM) System used by TxDOT to establish Performance Sections. DB Contractor shall use the existing TRM System established on existing sections of the Project. DB Contractor shall coordinate with TxDOT prior to submittal of the MMP to establish the TRM System on newly constructed sections of roadway.

### 1.5.2 Asset Condition Score

Within ten days following each Audit Inspection, DB Contractor shall report to TxDOT in the Maintenance Services Report a Maintained Element Asset Condition Score for each Maintained Element and a Mean Asset Condition Score for each Maintained Element Category, to include all of the Performance Sections inspected in the most recent Audit Inspection. DB Contractor shall calculate the Maintained Element Asset Condition Scores according to the measurement criteria set forth in [Table 2](#).

**Table 2 – Maintained Element Asset Condition Score Criteria**

Score	Criteria
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Targets for individual Maintained Elements are almost entirely met (90% to 100% compliance with the relevant Targets for each Maintained Element within each Performance Section), and</li><li>• Is fully functional and in nearly new condition, meeting or exceeding Performance Requirement.</li></ul>
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Targets for individual Maintained Elements are substantially met (less than 90% compliance and 80% or greater compliance with the relevant Targets for each Maintained Element within each Performance Section), and</li><li>• Is functional and in good condition, meeting Performance Requirement.</li></ul>
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Targets for individual Maintained Elements are mostly met (less than 80% compliance and 70% or greater compliance with the relevant Targets for each Maintained Element within each Performance Section), and</li><li>• Is in fair condition, but suggesting need for early replacement, renewal or repair of individual Maintained Element and/or maintenance or operation improvement action to meet Performance Requirement.</li></ul>
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Targets for individual Maintained Elements are barely met (less than 70% compliance and 60% or greater compliance with the relevant Targets for each Maintained Element within each Performance Section), or</li><li>• In poor condition demonstrating need for immediate replacement, renewal or repair of individual Maintained Element and/or immediate change to MMP.</li></ul>
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Targets for individual Maintained Elements are not met (less than 60% compliance with the relevant Targets for each Maintained Element within each Performance Section), or</li><li>• In very poor condition demonstrating need for immediate replacement, renewal or repair of individual Maintained Element and/or immediate change to MMP.</li></ul>

Notes to Table 2:

1. The calculation of Maintained Element Asset Condition Score for a Maintained Element is demonstrated by the following example:

Assume there are 520 Performance Sections, of these 10%, or 52 are audited. There are four Targets to be assessed for Maintained Element “ride quality.” There are therefore,  $4 \times 52 = 208$  “Measurement Records” for ride quality. If 180 of these “Measurement Records” meet the Target, there would be 87% compliance and a Maintained Element Asset Condition Score of four assigned for that Maintained Element.

2. A Mean Asset Condition Score for each Maintained Element Category shall be calculated to 1 decimal point.
3. “Mean” in this context shall be the arithmetic mean of each of the Maintained Element Asset Conditions Scores within the Maintained Element Category.
4. Where a “Measurement Record” relates to a Maintained Element that is not represented in more than 25% of Performance Sections then the Maintained Element Asset Condition Score will be based on a measurement of overall Performance Sections and not a 10% random sample.
5. The Maintained Element Asset Condition Score is a mechanism to benchmark the performance of the Project against the performance of other similar facilities and TxDOT may, during the Maintenance Period, alter the Maintained Element Asset Condition Score criteria to reflect Good Industry Practice.

Where specific measurement criteria are not provided in the Performance and Measurement Table, DB Contractor shall use Good Industry Practice to assess the Maintained Element Asset Condition Score against the general criteria stated in Table 2.

## **1.6 Maintenance Management System (MMS)**

### **1.6.1 MMS Attributes**

DB Contractor shall implement a computer-based MMS to store all Maintenance Records and record the following attributes of the Maintained Elements:

- (a) Asset inventory, description, location, condition, date of installation and repair history;
- (b) Description, date-time of identification and categorization of Defects;
- (c) Planned actions and date-time for the hazard mitigation and permanent remedy of Category 1 Defects;
- (d) Planned actions and date-time for the permanent repair of Category 2 Defects;
- (e) Details including date-time of actual repairs performed, reported by Function Code as shown in Attachment 5; and
- (f) Date-time and types of inspections performed.

Horizontal and vertical locational accuracy of Maintenance Records shall meet or exceed Good Industry Practice. Maintenance Records shall be located using the posted TRM reference marker number, Geographic Information System (GIS) data and control number for bridge class structures.

### **1.6.2 Noncompliance Reporting through MMS**

DB Contractor shall include within the MMS a feature that automatically triggers a Noncompliance Event whenever an appropriate hazard mitigation, permanent remedy or permanent repair of a Defect has not been completed within the Defect Remedy Period.

### **1.6.3 Recording of Complaints within MMS**

DB Contractor shall immediately refer to TxDOT all complaints and reports received by the DB Contractor from third parties and shall record within the MMS:

- (a) The date and time of the complaint;
- (b) The location and nature of the problem;
- (c) Who made the complaint; and
- (d) Date and action taken to address the complaint.

### **1.6.4 Recording of Accidents and Incidents Related to Maintenance Services**

DB Contractor shall record within the MMS all accidents/Incidents involving Users, DB Contractor or Subcontractors that occurs in any of the following circumstances:

- (a) As a result of the performance of the Maintenance Services;
- (b) As a result of a Defect;
- (c) As a result of a Lane Closure implemented by the DB Contractor; or
- (d) Within the work zone of a traffic control plan implemented by the DB Contractor.

DB Contractor shall record the following:

- (i) Date and time of the accident/Incident;
- (ii) Location of the Incident;
- (iii) Nature of the Incident;
- (iv) All parties involved in the Incident, including names, addresses, telephone numbers and their involvement (including witnesses);
- (v) Responsible party and insurance information;
- (vi) Action taken to address the Incident; and
- (vii) Documentation of traffic control in place at location.

### **1.6.5 MMS Functional and Timeliness Requirements**

The MMS shall facilitate the direct upload by DB Contractor personnel from handheld devices in the field of all applicable Defect information and attributes including description, date-time of identification and categorization. Any such upload of Defect information with Category 1 Defect status shall trigger immediate automatic e-mail notification of TxDOT and the Maintenance Manager.

When a Maintained Element is constructed, installed, maintained, inspected, modified, replaced or removed, DB Contractor shall update the MMS after completion of such work. Category 1 Defects shall be recorded in the MMS immediately upon the DB Contractor becoming aware of the Defect either by direct upload to the MMS by DB Contractor's inspection personnel in the field or by upload of the information to the MMS when Category 1 Defects are notified to DB Contractor by TxDOT or a third party. Category 2 Defects shall be recorded in the MMS after

coming to the attention of DB Contractor. All other recording requirements shall be recorded on the MMS within 15 days of completion or occurrence of the relevant activity.

#### **1.6.6 MMS Interfaces with TxDOT**

The MMS shall be fully populated and operational and DB Contractor shall demonstrate to TxDOT the functionality and use of the MMS and that it is fully compliant with the requirements of the CMA Documents. The MMS shall be kept updated and operational for the duration of the Maintenance Period.

From the date of the demonstration and throughout the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall provide equipment, facilities and training necessary to permit remote, real-time, dedicated high-speed access to the MMS, via one terminal each, for up to three TxDOT employees. DB Contractor shall repeat the training and demonstration annually and whenever system changes are implemented.

DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT asset inventory, condition data, inspection history and repair history of the Maintained Elements (the "MMS transfer data") in a format compatible with the maintenance management system operated by TxDOT (the "TxDOT MMS"). TxDOT may at any time issue to the DB Contractor the required data structure, file format, naming protocols and other database requirements for the MMS transfer data ("the TxDOT MMS data structure"). Upon receipt, DB Contractor shall cause the next Submittal of the MMS transfer data to comply with the TxDOT MMS data structure. DB Contractor shall submit all available MMS transfer data to TxDOT when DB Contractor's MMS is fully operational before commencement of the Maintenance Services. DB Contractor shall submit the complete and updated MMS transfer data annually thereafter throughout the Maintenance Period.

DB Contractor shall handover the MMS and everything required for its operation to TxDOT, or other entity as directed by TxDOT, upon expiration of the Maintenance Period or earlier termination of the CMA.

## **2 RENEWAL WORK REQUIREMENTS**

### **2.1 Obligation to perform Renewal Work**

DB Contractor shall promptly perform Renewal Work to renew, repair, or replace any Maintained Element when any of the following conditions occur:

- (a) The Maintained Element is scheduled for replacement, rehabilitation or renewal in accordance with the Renewal Work Submittal;
- (b) The condition of any Maintained Element is such that early replacement, rehabilitation or renewal is needed to enable Targets for each "Measurement Record" to be reliably achieved; or
- (c) Defects have occurred or may be expected to occur on a frequent basis and there is a risk that DB Contractor will be unable to comply with its obligation to remedy and repair such Defects within the applicable Defect Remedy Period.

### **2.2 Technical Requirements for Renewal Work**

All Renewal Work shall follow the design and construction requirements within the Technical Provisions applicable to the original design, installation or construction unless superseded by an amendment to a Maintenance Standard as set forth in Appendix 5 of the MMP (Controlling Manuals, Guidelines and Specifications). For any new pavement construction within the Maintenance Limits (including new pavement construction performed as a permanent repair of a

Defect), Section 8.5.3 of the Technical Provisions (Smoothness Specification) shall apply and corrective action acceptable to TxDOT shall be performed, at DB Contractor's sole expense, for any 0.1-mile section that measures an average IRI in excess of 75 inches per mile for rigid pavements, in excess of 65 inches per mile for flexible pavements, or for correction of local roughness.

When a Maintained Element is renewed or replaced, and upon the first installation of the renewed or replaced Maintained Element into the Project, DB Contractor shall not have the benefit of any Defect Remedy Period and the Renewal Work shall not be considered complete until the Target for each affected Maintained Element is met or exceeded for each measurement record in the Performance and Measurement Table. Prior to the end of the Maintenance Period or earlier termination of the CMA, DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT a complete set of Record Documents and supporting calculations and details that accurately show all Renewal Work and any other changes to the Project during the performance of the Maintenance Services.

### **2.3 Quality Requirements for Renewal Work**

Whenever Renewal Work is undertaken that requires Design Work or Construction Work, DB Contractor shall, unless otherwise approved by TxDOT, follow all the requirements of Section 2.2 of the Technical Provisions in connection with quality management. Depending upon the nature of the Renewal Work, TxDOT may waive any or all of the following requirements at its discretion:

- (a) Submittal of design in stages of development (Section 2.2.6.3 of the Technical Provisions);
- (b) Employment of one or more independent organization(s) complying with the requirements for the IQF and PSQF in accordance with Section 2.2 of the Technical Provisions;
- (c) Employment of professional services personnel and staffing including the assignment of a PSQCM, Engineer of Record and a PSQAM (Section 2.2.6.2 of the Technical Provisions); or
- (d) Employment of construction services personnel and staffing including the assignment of a CQCM and IQFM.

### **2.4 Nonconforming Work**

DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT non-conformance reports and shall notify TxDOT of Nonconforming Work. TxDOT will issue a non-conformance report if TxDOT discovers any Nonconforming Work. DB Contractor's responsibility to correct Nonconforming Work is set forth in Section 5.9 of the CMA.

### **2.5 Renewal Work Submittal**

DB Contractor shall submit an update of the Renewal Work Submittal for TxDOT review and approval. The Renewal Work Submittal shall include the Renewal Work Schedule. The Renewal Work Submittal shall include the timing, scope, and nature of Renewal Work that DB Contractor proposes for each year throughout the Maintenance Period with additional details of specific locations, maintenance types and scope of work provided for all planned Renewal Work in the five year period following the Submittal. The Renewal Work Submittal shall show the revisions, if any, to the Renewal Work Schedule developed under the DBA Documents and include an explanation of reasons for revisions.

DB Contractor shall include in the Renewal Work Submittal, by Maintained Element:

- (a) The estimated Useful Life;
- (b) The description of the Renewal Work anticipated to be performed at the end of the Maintained Element's Useful Life;
- (c) A brief description of any Renewal Work anticipated to be performed before the end of the Maintained Element's Useful Life including reasons why this work should be performed at the proposed time; and
- (d) The Renewal Work Schedule.

Not later than 30 days before each anniversary of the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date, DB Contractor shall prepare and submit, for TxDOT's review and approval, either: (a) a revised Renewal Work Submittal or (b) the then-existing Renewal Work Submittal, accompanied by a written statement that DB Contractor intends to continue in effect the then-existing Renewal Work Submittal for each Maintained Element without revision for the upcoming year (in either case, referred to as the "updated Renewal Work Submittal").

DB Contractor shall make revisions as reasonably required by experience and then-existing conditions respecting the Project, changes in technology, changes in DB Contractor's planned means and methods of performing the Renewal Work, and other relevant factors. The updated Renewal Work Submittal shall show the revisions, if any, to the prior Renewal Work Submittal and include an explanation of reasons for revisions. If no revisions are proposed, DB Contractor shall include, for each Maintained Element, a justification as to why the prior Renewal Work Submittal still applies.

### **3 MAINTENANCE SERVICES SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

As part of the MMP, DB Contractor shall prepare a Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule.

The Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule shall include a listing of all Submittals or deliverables as called out in the CMA Documents. Submittal activity durations shall include specific durations for TxDOT review and/or approval of the DB Contractor's Submittals as called out elsewhere in the CMA Documents.

In updates to the MMP, DB Contractor shall update the Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule to reflect the current status of the Project, including approved Change Orders or provide a notification of no change to the current schedule. Each Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule update shall accurately reflect all activities as of the effective date of the updated schedule.

### **4 MAINTENANCE OBLIGATIONS**

#### **4.1 Maintenance Safety**

DB Contractor shall perform the Maintenance Services in compliance with the Maintenance Safety Plan (Section 6 of the MMP) to preserve the safety of Users, adjacent communities and transportation workers.

#### **4.2 Incident and Emergency Response**

TxDOT will provide the response to Incidents and Emergencies. When instructed by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall repair any damage to Maintained Elements caused by an Incident or Emergency.

Where structural damage to structures is suspected, DB Contractor shall cause that a suitably qualified bridge engineer or specialist inspector is available to evaluate the structure and to advise on temporary repairs and shoring needed to provide safe clearance of the Incident or Emergency.

#### **4.3 Snow and Ice Control Activities and Clean-up**

TxDOT will carry out preventive actions and the clearance of snow and ice accumulations within the Maintenance Limits generally in accordance with TxDOT's Snow and Ice Control Operations Manual as may be modified by local practice. DB Contractor shall perform the Maintenance Services in a manner that does not adversely impact TxDOT's snow and ice control operations.

Before a predicted snow and ice event, DB Contractor shall coordinate with TxDOT to understand the activities that TxDOT intends to perform and shall cooperate with TxDOT to facilitate TxDOT's snow and ice activities. This shall include at a minimum temporarily vacating active work zones, deferring planned maintenance activities, and providing TxDOT access to storage areas and material stockpiles. DB Contractor shall provide other assistance as TxDOT may instruct.

Following the weather event, DB Contractor shall at a minimum be responsible for the clearance of accumulations of winter maintenance materials such as abrasives applied by TxDOT to the roadway from ditches and other drainage elements and the performance of activities necessary to prevent such materials from causing adverse effects to Maintained Elements such as flushing of de-icing materials from joints and other locations as identified in the MMP Section 2.2 (Snow and Ice Control / Cleanup Plan).

#### **4.4 Environmental Compliance**

##### **4.4.1 Hazardous Materials Management**

DB Contractor shall handle Hazardous Materials encountered during the Maintenance Services in compliance with the requirements of Section 3.8 of the CMA and the Hazardous Materials Management Plan (HMMP). Requirements for the HMMP are contained in Attachment 4. DB Contractor shall follow the requirements of Section 4.3.5 of the Technical Provisions for the preparation of Investigative Work Plans and Site Investigation Reports. Whenever the DB Contractor is required to handle Hazardous Materials as part of the Maintenance Services, TxDOT shall be entitled to require, at its discretion, that DB Contractor employ a Hazardous Materials Manager complying with Section 4.4.7 of the Technical Provisions. Where Hazardous Materials need to be handled as a result of an Incident (for example the clean-up of a spill that affects a Maintained Element), DB Contractor shall promptly perform Hazardous Materials Management upon instruction from TxDOT and shall cooperate with TxDOT in the agreement of a Change Order.

DB Contractor shall require: all personnel of DB Contractor-Related Entities handling Hazardous Materials to be trained and certified to a level equal to or greater than that established under OSHA 1910.120 (HAZWOPER Training); and all on-Site workers to have received awareness and recognition training on Hazardous Materials to which they may be exposed.

DB Contractor shall provide personal protective equipment to workers and all other personnel who may be exposed to Hazardous Materials within the Maintenance Limits.

##### **4.4.2 SW3P Implementation**

DB Contractor shall perform Maintenance Services in compliance with the TCEQ Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit, in accordance

with the TxDOT *Storm Water Management and Guidelines for Construction Activities Manual* and in compliance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SW3P) requirements. Requirements for the SW3P are contained in Appendix 4.

#### **4.4.3 Pollution Prevention Implementation**

DB Contractor shall perform Maintenance Services in compliance with the Texas Waste Reduction Policy Act and shall implement the Pollution Prevention (P2) Plan when applicable. Requirements for the P2 Plan are contained in Appendix 4.

#### **4.4.4 Environmental Compliance and Mitigation**

DB Contractor shall meet the environmental requirements of Section 4 of the Technical Provisions during the performance of the Maintenance Services and shall implement the Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan (ECMP). Requirements for the ECMP are contained in Appendix 4.

#### **4.5 Maintenance Records**

For all Maintenance Records, DB Contractor shall follow the document storage and retrieval requirements set forth in Section 2.1.4.1 of the Technical Provisions. DB Contractor's document management system shall be compatible with SharePoint ®.

DB Contractor shall cause all Maintenance Records and Project-related documents to be stored along with accurate information on the location consistent with reference markers in accordance with the TRM, so that all data and records can be retrieved by reference marker and Performance Section.

Maintenance Records shall be kept throughout the Maintenance Period and shall be provided to TxDOT at the time the Project is delivered to TxDOT, at either the expiration of the Maintenance Period or earlier termination of the CMA. All records obtained during the Warranty Periods shall be kept and provided to TxDOT at the end of the last Warranty Period.

Unless otherwise directed by TxDOT, record retention shall comply with the requirements of the Texas State Records Retention Schedule.

#### **4.6 Maintenance Communications**

During the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall implement the requirements of Sections 3.2.9 and 3.2.10 of the Technical Provisions and the Public Information and Communications Plan (PICP). Requirements for the PICP are contained in Attachment 4.

#### **4.7 Maintenance Transition**

DB Contractor shall submit a comprehensive transition plan ("Maintenance Transition Plan") to TxDOT which includes the following items:

- (a) Maintenance Transition punch list;
- (b) List and status of Warranties;
- (c) Vendors' test reports;
- (d) DB Contractor's test reports;
- (e) Record Documents for Renewal Work;
- (f) Maintenance Records; and
- (g) Copies of Warranty and service contracts.



DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT a complete set of Record Documents. The Record Documents and documentation shall be an organized, complete record of drawings and supporting calculations and details that accurately represent what DB Contractor constructed. DB Contractor shall ensure that the Record Documents reflect the actual condition of the Maintenance Services construction.

DB Contractor shall coordinate the identification of Maintenance Transition punch list items required to be completed by DB Contractor prior to maintenance transfer. Maintenance Transition punch list shall include (a) estimated completion dates, (b) responsible Party(s), and (c) items that must be completed prior to maintenance transfer.

DB Contractor shall be responsible to prepare (in conjunction with TxDOT), administer and complete all items on the Maintenance Transition punch list to the satisfaction of TxDOT prior to the transfer of maintenance responsibilities to TxDOT.

## **5 TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS**

### **5.1 General Requirements**

Throughout the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall conform with the requirements set forth in this Section 5 of this Exhibit 2, and shall provide for the safe and efficient movement of people, goods, and services, through and around the Project, while minimizing negative impacts to Users, residents, and businesses.

While planning and carrying out Maintenance Services, DB Contractor shall take into account the requirements and restrictions set forth in Exhibit 15 and shall coordinate its Traffic Management Plan (TMP) with the traffic management to be performed by others to minimize disruption to Users of the Project.

Refer to Exhibit 15 for Lane Rental Charges that shall apply.

### **5.2 Traffic Control**

During the Maintenance Period, DB Contractor shall implement the requirements of Technical Provisions Section 18.3.1, Section 18.3.2, and Section 18.4 and Exhibit 15 of the CMA.

The Lane Closure process shall follow the requirements of Exhibit 15 to the CMA.

DB Contractor shall implement the TMP and the standards of the TMUTCD to develop traffic control plans for Lane Closures consistent with Exhibit 15. Requirements for the TMP are contained in Attachment 4.

## **6 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

### **6.1 Monthly Maintenance Services Report**

The Maintenance Services Report shall be submitted monthly throughout the Maintenance Period in accordance with Section 5.6 of the CMA. The Maintenance Services Report shall identify all of the Maintenance Services for the reporting period, the actual Maintenance Services performed for the reporting period and confirmation that all Maintenance Services performed were in compliance with the MMP. DB Contractor shall organize the Maintenance Services Report using the report sections and section reporting requirements shown in Table 3.

**Table 3 – Maintenance Services Report Sections**

<b>Report Sections</b>	<b>Reporting Requirements/Description</b>
Project Status	Report a high-level summary of Project condition and operational status,

Report Sections	Reporting Requirements/Description
	<p>which shall include at a minimum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) Summary of Maintained Element Asset Condition Score and Mean Asset Condition Score if available,</li> <li>ii) Tracking log of accidents and Incidents for Maintenance Services (<u>Section 1.6.4</u>),</li> <li>iii) Tracking log of Lane Closures,</li> <li>iv) Tracking log of public inquiries/complaints.</li> </ul>
Operational Status	<p>Report a summary of Project condition and operational status, which shall include at a minimum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) Defects including the location, the nature and cause of the Defect and the steps that will be, or have been, taken to address the Defects per <u>Section 1.3.1</u> of this <u>Exhibit 2</u>,</li> <li>ii) Noncompliance Events Report submitted in accordance with <u>Section 18.2.1.5</u> of the CMA and containing the information required in <u>Section 18.2.1.5</u> of the CMA.</li> <li>iii) Inspection results for General Inspections and Audit Inspections per <u>Section 1.4</u> and <u>Section 1.5.2</u> of this <u>Exhibit 2</u>,</li> <li>iv) Any differences between DB Contractor and TxDOT in Defect status and categorization as referred to in <u>Section 1.3.2</u>, and</li> <li>v) Workforce injuries and OSHA related accidents.</li> </ul>
Organizational Status	<p>Report a summary of DB Contractor's organizational status (or reference to the appropriate sections/attachments in the latest MMP for the information) for the items below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) List of personnel,</li> <li>ii) Log of all training activities undertaken and planned,</li> <li>iii) List of major equipment, and</li> <li>iv) Subcontractors.</li> </ul>
Progress Report	<p>Report a summary of DB Contractor's activity, which shall include at a minimum from the previous month:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) A tracking log of completed action items with start and end dates and documentation supporting resolution,</li> <li>ii) A summary of the Maintenance Services performed including Renewal Work,</li> <li>iii) A summary of quality control activities and results,</li> <li>iv) List of any Nonconforming Work with explanation of non-conformance and associated risks, and</li> <li>v) Meetings/correspondence logs.</li> </ul>
Planned Activities	<p>Report a summary of DB Contractor's planned activity, which shall include at a minimum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) A tracking log of action items in progress with start and projected end dates with a description of proposed solutions,</li> <li>ii) Schedule of planned Maintenance Services including Renewal Work for the upcoming month,</li> <li>iii) Details of the next General Inspection in accordance with <u>Section 1.4.1</u>, including any areas targeted for detailed visual or hands-on inspection,</li> <li>iv) Future Lane Closures including location, duration and reason of each,</li> </ul>

Report Sections	Reporting Requirements/Description
	v) A 3-month look ahead schedule of planned Maintenance Services including Renewal Work, and vi) A 1-month look ahead for any future Submittals included in the Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule.

## 6.2 Annual Report

DB Contractor shall submit an annual report to TxDOT. This annual report shall include the following elements:

- (a) An assessment of the actual Maintenance Services achievements versus the planned goals established in the MMP, as well as corrective actions and measures to be taken in the ensuing year to ensure that any shortcomings are corrected.
- (b) An assessment of compliance with the various traffic control requirements and limitations contained in Section 3.4 of the CMA and the traffic control plans developed in accordance with Section 5.2 of this Exhibit 2, as well as any corrective measures taken to correct any breach or violation of such requirements and limitations and any corrective measures necessary to prevent such future breach or violation of such requirement and limitations.
- (c) A report of the inspections and tests performed as part of the MMP and as required by the Performance and Measurement Table, the results of such inspections and tests, and occurrences and the measures taken to correct Nonconforming Work.
- (d) Any exceptions taken by DB Contractor to the results of Specialist Inspections undertaken by TxDOT, together with DB Contractor's plan for additional inspections to resolve any such differences.
- (e) A report of the Renewal Work performed in the immediately preceding year. The report shall describe: (i) by location, the Maintained Element, as listed in the Renewal Work Submittal, and any other Project component for which Renewal Work was performed; (ii) the type of Renewal Work performed; (iii) each specific item replaced; (iv) any warranty information associated with any replacement item; (v) the dates of commencement and completion of such Renewal Work; and (vi) such other information as is reasonably requested by TxDOT.

## 6.3 Meetings

DB Contractor shall conduct regular status, progress and planning meetings with TxDOT at least once a month throughout the Maintenance Period. In addition, TxDOT and DB Contractor, through their respective authorized representatives, shall meet from time to time at the other Party's request to discuss and resolve matters relating to the Maintenance Services or Project. DB Contractor shall schedule all meetings with TxDOT at a date, time and place reasonably convenient to both Parties and, except in the case of urgency, shall provide TxDOT with written notice and a meeting agenda at least three Business Days in advance of each meeting.

## 7 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

### 7.1 Rail

Where the Project crosses a railroad right of way owned by an operating railroad, DB Contractor shall coordinate the Maintenance Services with the operating railroad and shall be responsible for obtaining the required approvals, permits, and agreements as required for the Maintenance Services, including any railroad related maintenance activities.

Whenever an agreement for construction, maintenance and use of railroad right-of-way between the operating railroad and TxDOT is required, DB Contractor shall prepare all the documentation required to obtain the agreement, including preparation of the agreement application on behalf of TxDOT, the drawings and specifications, making necessary modifications as required, and preparation of the agreement. DB Contractor shall submit the draft agreement to TxDOT for transmittal to the operating railroad. After all comments have been incorporated or satisfactorily resolved by DB Contractor, railroad or TxDOT, DB Contractor shall submit a complete and final agreement to TxDOT for execution. DB Contractor shall comply with all construction requirements and specifications set forth in the agreement.

DB Contractor shall arrange with the operating railroad for railroad flagging as required. DB Contractor shall comply with the operating railroad's requirements for contractor safety training prior to performing Maintenance Services or other activities on the operating railroad's property.

DB Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with all operating railroads for access by the operating railroad and/or their agents to the rail right-of-way as necessary for rail maintenance and operations activities.

DB Contractor shall procure and maintain, prior to working adjacent to and entry upon operating railroad property, insurance policies naming TxDOT, TxDOT's consultants, and railroad as additional insured. DB Contractor shall obtain insurance per Exhibit 10 of the CMA. All insurance policies shall be in a form acceptable to the operating railroad. Copies of all insurance policies shall be submitted to TxDOT prior to any entry by DB Contractor upon operating railroad property. DB Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the work to be completed by operating railroad as well as the work to be completed by its own forces. DB Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the railroad/transit force account work.

## **7.2 Toll Interface**

### **7.2.1 Maintenance Services affecting Tolling**

DB Contractor shall notify TxDOT with a copy to the TxDOT Statewide System Integrator (SI) no later than two hours following DB Contractor's first awareness of any Maintenance Services that is adversely affecting or has the potential to adversely affect power, communications, or structures supporting Electronic Toll Collection System (ETCS) equipment.

### **7.2.2 Maintenance Services affecting ETCS**

Whenever DB Contractor plans to undertake Maintenance Services that may adversely affect the performance of the ETCS equipment, could cause loss of toll revenue to TxDOT, or could adversely affect vehicle movement on main lanes or ramps, DB Contractor shall inform TxDOT, in writing. DB Contractor shall avoid any adverse impact on ETCS equipment wherever possible and shall comply with any restrictions and requirements applicable to the Maintenance Services that may be imposed by TxDOT in its discretion.

Where adverse impact on ETCS equipment as a result of Maintenance Services is unavoidable, DB Contractor shall prepare and submit an ETCS equipment impact mitigation plan in advance of the planned Maintenance Services for TxDOT's approval in its discretion that shall identify the nature and duration of the potential impacts associated with the Maintenance Services and the mitigation measures DB Contractor proposes. Upon approval by TxDOT of the mitigation plan and completion of the Maintenance Services, DB Contractor shall provide safe access to TxDOT and the SI for the purpose of re-installation and/or re-calibration of affected ETCS equipment. DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for the provision of safe access to TxDOT

and the SI including all necessary traffic control to facilitate and enable the SI to re-install and/or re-calibrate ETCS equipment (as needed).

## 8 SUBMITTALS

All Submittals in Exhibit 2 to the CMA shall be in accordance with the Submittal schedule and for the purpose (approval, review and comment, for information) set forth in Table 4. Acceptable electronic formats include Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, or Adobe Acrobat files, unless otherwise required.

**Table 4: Submittals to TxDOT**

Submittals	Submittal Schedule	Department Action	Reference Section
Notification of any of the circumstances listed in <u>Section 1.1.2 (a)-(d)</u>	No later than 24 hours after DB Contractor becomes aware of the circumstances	For Information	1.1.2
Updated Maintenance Limits drawings consistent with the Final Design	As part of the MMP	Approval	1.1.3
MMP (Version 2)	No later than 60 Days after issuance of Maintenance NTP1	Approval	1.2.1
MMP Update (Version 2)	As required, or at least annually 60 Days prior to each anniversary of the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date	Approval	1.2.1
Maintenance Quality Management Plan (MQMP)	As part of the MMP	Approval	1.2.2
Maintenance Record of the remedy/repair of any Defect including the as-built details	No later than seven days after completion of such remedy/repair	For Information	1.3.3
Updates to Performance and Measurement Table	As part of the MMP	Approval	1.3.5
General Inspection Plans	At least monthly, no later than seven days prior to inspection date	For Information	1.4.1
Audit Inspection Plans	Every six months, no later than seven days prior to inspection date	For Information	1.4.2
Drawings depicting Performance Section locations	As part of the MMP	Approval	1.5.1
MMS Demonstration	At least 90 days prior to the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date	For Information	1.6.6

**Table 4: Submittals to TxDOT**

Submittals	Submittal Schedule	Department Action	Reference Section
MMS Training	At least annually prior to each anniversary of the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date and whenever system changes are implemented	For Information	1.6.6
MMS transfer data	(i) When DB Contractor's MMS is fully operational before commencement of the Maintenance Services (ii) annually thereafter throughout the Maintenance Period (iii) upon expiration of the Maintenance Period or earlier termination of the CMA	For Information	1.6.6
Notification of Nonconforming Work	Within two Days of discovery	For Information	2.4
Non-conformance reports	Within seven Days of issuance	Review and comment	2.4
Update of Renewal Work Submittal	Within 60 Days of Maintenance NTP1; No later than 30 Days prior to each anniversary of the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date	Approval	2.5
Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule	As part of the MMP	Approval	3
Maintenance Safety Plan	As part of the MMP	Approval	4.1
Hazardous Materials Management Plan (HMMP)	As part of the MMP	Approval	4.4.1
Pollution Prevention (P2) Plan	As part of the MMP	Approval	4.4.3
Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan	As part of the MMP	Approval	4.4.4
Public Information and Communication Plan	As part of the MMP	Approval	4.4.6
Maintenance Transition Plan	At least 60 Days prior to the end of the Maintenance Period, or upon termination of the CMA	For Information	4.7
Record Documents	At least 60 Days prior to the end of the Maintenance Period	For Information	4.7
Traffic Management Plan	As part of the MMP	Approval	5.1

**Table 4: Submittals to TxDOT**

Submittals	Submittal Schedule	Department Action	Reference Section
Lane Closure Notices for: (i) Lane Closures/traffic switches to be in effect more than 24 hours (ii) Lane Closures/traffic switches to be in effect less than 24 hours	(i) Two weeks in advance (ii) 48 hours in advance	For Information	5.2
Maintenance Services Report	As required, or at least monthly following the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date	For Information	6.1
Annual report	Within 30 Days after each anniversary of the Initial Maintenance Term Commencement Date	For Information	6.2
Written notice and agenda of any scheduled meetings with TxDOT	At least three Business Days in advance of the meeting	For Information	6.3
Notice of scheduled Maintenance Services that may affect tolling as described in <u>Section 7.2.2</u> and an ETCS equipment impact mitigation plan, as needed	At least 28 Days in advance of performing any such Maintenance Services	For Approval	7.2.2

Texas Department of Transportation  
Capital Maintenance Agreement  
for  
SH 249 Extension

Exhibit 2 - Attachment 1  
Performance and Measurement Table

January 11, 2017



**EXHIBIT 2 - ATTACHMENT 1: PERFORMANCE AND MEASUREMENT TABLE**

MAINTAINED ELEMENT CATEGORY	REF	MAINTAINED ELEMENT	PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE	DEFECT REMEDY PERIOD			INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT METHOD	REF	MEASUREMENT RECORD	TARGET
				Cat 1	Cat 1	Cat 2				
				Hazard Mitigation	Permanent Remedy	Permanent Repair				
1) PAVEMENT										
							Unless stated otherwise, measurements shall be conducted using procedures, techniques, and measuring equipment consistent with TxDOT's Pavement Management Information System Rater's Manual. Unless otherwise stated, pavement performance measurement records relate to 0.1-mile sections as described in the Pavement Management Information System Rater's Manual.			
	1.1	Ruts	All roadways are free from surface depressions in wheel path exceeding measurement record thresholds.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	a. Depth as measured using an automated device in compliance with TxDOT Standards.	1.1.1	Percentage of wheel path length with ruts greater than ¼" in depth in each Performance Section. • Mainlanes, shoulders, cross-streets, and ramps - less than or equal to 3% • Access roads - less than or equal to 10%	100%
							b. 10-ft straight edge used to measure rut depth for localized areas.	1.1.2	No depth of rut at any location greater than 1/2".	100%
	1.2	Ride quality	All roadways have a smooth surface course (including bridge decks, covers, gratings, frames and boxes).	24 hours	28 days	6 months	a. Measurement of International Roughness Index (IRI) according to TxDOT standard Tex-1001-S, Operating Inertial Profilers and Evaluating Pavement Profiles.	1.2.1	For 100% of all Performance Sections measured excluding Performance Sections with bridge deck and/or bridge approach slab, average IRI is less than or equal to: • Mainlanes, ramps, and cross-streets - 95" per mile • Access roads - 105" per mile	100%
							b. 10-ft straight edge used to measure discontinuities for localized areas.	1.2.2	For 100% of all Performance Sections measured in localized areas, excluding bridge decks and the 100' length of pavement on either side of the bridge decks, maximum 1/8" variation of the pavement surface from the testing edge of the straightedge between any two straightedge contact points with the pavement surface.	100%
								1.2.3	For 100% of all Performance Sections that include a bridge deck and/or bridge approach slab, maximum 1/4" variation of the pavement surface from the testing edge of the straightedge between any two straightedge contact points with the pavement surface, measured at any location within the 100 feet length of pavement on either side of the bridge deck. For clarification this measurement shall allow one contact point of the straightedge on the traveled surface supported by the structure and the other contact point on the pavement approach to the structure.	100%
							a. Measurement of International Roughness Index (IRI) according to TxDOT standard Tex-1001-S, Operating Inertial Profilers and Evaluating Pavement Profiles.	1.2.4	For 100% of all mainlane Performance Sections that include a bridge deck and/or bridge approach slab, excluding the IRI profile lengths on bridge deck and the 100 feet of pavement on either side of the bridge deck, average IRI for each Performance Section is less than or equal to 95" per mile.	100%
								1.2.5	For 100% of all Performance Sections, no localized roughness deviations calculated in accordance with the method set forth in Section 7 of TEX-1001-S exceeding 0.15" or less than -0.15" (positive deviations are bumps and negative deviations are dips).	100%

**EXHIBIT 2 - ATTACHMENT 1: PERFORMANCE AND MEASUREMENT TABLE**

MAINTAINED ELEMENT CATEGORY	REF	MAINTAINED ELEMENT	PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE	DEFECT REMEDY PERIOD			INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT METHOD	REF	MEASUREMENT RECORD	TARGET
				Cat 1	Cat 1	Cat 2				
				Hazard Mitigation	Permanent Remedy	Permanent Repair				
	1.3	Cracking	All roadways are free from cracking exceeding measurement record thresholds.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Physical measurement	1.3.1	No unsealed longitudinal cracking and/or transverse cracking in any Performance Section with a width greater than 1/8" measured through any point throughout the width of the pavement.	100%
	1.4	Raveling	All roadways are free from raveling exceeding measurement record thresholds.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Physical measurement	1.4.1	No areas of raveling exceeding 1% of pavement surface area in any Performance Section.	100%
	1.5	Flushing / bleeding	All roadways are free from flushing / bleeding exceeding measurement record thresholds.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Physical measurement	1.5.1	No areas of flushing / bleeding exceeding 2% of wheel path surface area in any Performance Section.	100%
	1.6	Failures	All roadways are free from failures.	24 hours	28 days	N/A	Physical measurement	1.6.1	No failures exceeding the failure criteria set forth in the TxDOT PMIS Rater's Manual, including potholes, base failures, punchouts and jointed concrete pavement failures.	100%
	1.7	Edge drop-offs	All roadways are free from edge drop-offs exceeding measurement record thresholds.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Physical measurement	1.7.1	No edge drop-off greater than 2".	100%
	1.8	Wet weather crash performance	All roadways have adequate wet weather crash performance.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Number of crashes within 1.0 mile performance sections identified using Crash Record Information System (CRIS) data.	1.8.1	Perform a site investigation and required corrective action as follows: Rural Roadway Section (population less than 5,000 as determined by the most current population estimates provided by the State Data Center) - three (3) or more wet surface crashes within any 1.0 mile performance section in the most current complete calendar year. Urban Roadway Section (population greater than or equal to 5,000 as determined by the most current population estimates provided by the State Data Center) - six (6) or more wet surface crashes within any 1.0 mile performance section in the most current complete calendar year.	100%
			Road users warned of potential skidding hazards.	24 hours	28 days	N/A	Visual inspection	1.8.2	Road Users warned of potential skidding hazard where remedial action is identified.	100%
	1.9	Joints in concrete	All joints exceeding measurement record thresholds in concrete paving are sealed. No longitudinal joint separation and discontinuity exceeding measurement record thresholds. No longitudinal or transverse joint discontinuity / faulting exceeding measurement record thresholds.  No expansion joint separation exceeding measurement record thresholds.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Physical measurement	1.9.1	No unsealed joints with width greater than ¼".	100%
								1.9.2	No tied longitudinal joint width greater than 1/4"	100%
								1.9.3	No individual longitudinal or ransverse joint widt discontinuity / faulting greater than ¼" between two sides of any joint.	100%
								1.9.4	No expansion joint width greater than 1.0".	100%
2) DRAINAGE										
	2.1	Pipes, ditches, channels, catch basins, inlets, manholes and outfalls	Each element of the drainage system is maintained in its proper function by cleaning, clearing and/or emptying as appropriate including any vegetation, debris and silt from the point at which water drains from the travel way to the outfall or drainage way.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Visual inspection	2.1.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	2.2	Drainage treatment devices	Drainage treatment and balancing systems, flow and spillage control devices function correctly, are free of silt and debris and their location and means of operation is recorded adequately to permit their correct operation in Emergency.	24 hours	28 days	3 months	Visual inspection	2.2.1	Performance objective met.	100%

**EXHIBIT 2 - ATTACHMENT 1: PERFORMANCE AND MEASUREMENT TABLE**

MAINTAINED ELEMENT CATEGORY	REF	MAINTAINED ELEMENT	PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE	DEFECT REMEDY PERIOD			INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT METHOD	REF	MEASUREMENT RECORD	TARGET
				Cat 1	Cat 1	Cat 2				
				Hazard Mitigation	Permanent Remedy	Permanent Repair				
	2.3	Travel way	The travel way is free from water to the extent that such water would represent a hazard because of its position or depth.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Visual inspection	2.3.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	2.4	Discharge systems	Surface water discharge systems perform their proper function and discharge to groundwater and waterways complies with the relevant legislation and permits.	24 hours	28 days	3 months	Visual inspection	2.4.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	2.5	Protected species	Named species and habitats are protected.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Visual inspection	2.5.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	2.6	Erosion	Address erosion greater than 12" deep along ditches, swales, ponds, and channels.	24 hours	28 days	3 months	Visual inspection	2.6.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	2.7	Channels and ditches – Permanent Erosion Control Measures	Where permanent erosion control measures such as rock or concrete riprap are utilized: no undermined or damaged erosion control measures.	24 hours	28 days	3 months	Visual inspection	2.7.1	Performance objective met.	100%
<b>3) STRUCTURES</b>										
	3.1	Structure components (Structures having an opening measured along the center of the roadway of more than 20 feet between faces of abutments or spring lines of arches or extreme ends of the openings for multiple box culverts or multiple pipes that are 60 inches or more in diameter and that have a clear distance between openings of less than half of the smallest pipe diameter)	(i) Substructures and superstructures are free of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• undesirable vegetation</li> <li>• debris and bird droppings</li> <li>• blocked drains, weep pipes, manholes and chambers</li> <li>• blocked drainage holes in structural components</li> <li>• defects in joint sealants</li> <li>• defects in pedestrian protection measure</li> <li>• scour damage</li> <li>• corrosion of rebar</li> <li>• paint system failures</li> <li>• impact damage</li> </ul> (ii) Expansion joints free of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dirt, debris and vegetation</li> <li>• defects in drainage system</li> <li>• loose nuts and bolts</li> <li>• defects in gaskets and/or seals</li> </ul> (iii) The deck drainage system is free of all debris and operates as intended.           v) Bearings and bearing seats are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• properly aligned horizontally and vertically</li> <li>• clean and in full contact with each other</li> </ul> (vi) Sliding and roller surfaces are clean and greased to ensure satisfactory performance. Additional advice contained in bearing manufacturers' instructions in the structure maintenance manual is followed.           (vii) Special finishes are clean and perform to the appropriate standards.           (viii) All non-structural items such as hoists and electrical fixings, operate correctly, are clean and lubricated as appropriate, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and certification of lifting devices is maintained.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	(a) The National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) of the Code of Federal Regulations, 23 Highways – Part 650  (b) The TxDOT Bridge Inspection Manual  (c) The Federal Highway Administration's Bridge Inspector's Reference Manual  (d) Visual Inspection	3.1.1	Performance objective is met and records maintained as required in the TxDOT Bridge Inspection Manual.	100%
								3.1.2	Condition rating equal to or greater than seven (7) for any deck, superstructure or substructure.	100%

**EXHIBIT 2 - ATTACHMENT 1: PERFORMANCE AND MEASUREMENT TABLE**

MAINTAINED ELEMENT CATEGORY	REF	MAINTAINED ELEMENT	PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE	DEFECT REMEDY PERIOD			INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT METHOD	REF	MEASUREMENT RECORD	TARGET
				Cat 1	Cat 1	Cat 2				
				Hazard Mitigation	Permanent Remedy	Permanent Repair				
	3.2	Non-bridge class culverts	Non-bridge class culverts are free of: • vegetation, debris and silt • defects in sealant at movement joints • scour damage • corrosion of rebar • impact damage	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Visual inspection	3.2.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	3.3	Load ratings	All structures maintain the design load capacity and no load restrictions for Texas legal loads (including legally permitted vehicles)	24 hours	28 days	6 months	a. Load rating calculations in accordance with the AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation and the TxDOT Bridge Inspection Manual. b. Load restriction requirements as per the TxDOT Bridge Inspection Manual.	3.3.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	3.4	Gantries and high-masts	Sign gantries, signal gantries and high masts are structurally sound and free of: • loose nuts and bolts • defects in surface protection systems	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Visual inspection	3.4.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	3.5	Access points	All hatches and points of access have fully operational and lockable entryways.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Visual inspection	3.5.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	3.6	Retaining walls	Retaining walls are free of: • undesirable vegetation • defects in sealed joints • defects in pedestrian protection • scour damage • corrosion of rebar • paint system failure • concrete spalling • impact damage • 95% free of blocked weep holes Parapets are free of: • loose nuts and bolts • blockage of drain holes • undesirable vegetation • impact damage • concrete spalling	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Visual inspection	3.6.1	Performance objective met.	100%
4) PAVEMENT MARKINGS, OBJECT MARKERS, BARRIER MARKERS AND DELINEATORS (NOT USED)										
5) CURBS, GUARDRAILS, SAFETY BARRIERS AND IMPACT ATTENUATORS (NOT USED)										
6) TRAFFIC SIGNS (NOT USED)										
7) TRAFFIC SIGNALS (NOT USED)										
8) LIGHTING (NOT USED)										
9) FENCES, WALLS AND SOUND ABATEMENT (NOT USED)										
10) ROADSIDE MANAGEMENT (NOT USED)										
11) REST AREAS AND PICNIC AREAS (NOT USED)										

**EXHIBIT 2 - ATTACHMENT 1: PERFORMANCE AND MEASUREMENT TABLE**

MAINTAINED ELEMENT CATEGORY	REF	MAINTAINED ELEMENT	PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVE	DEFECT REMEDY PERIOD			INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT METHOD	REF	MEASUREMENT RECORD	TARGET
				Cat 1	Cat 1	Cat 2				
				Hazard Mitigation	Permanent Remedy	Permanent Repair				
12) EARTHWORKS, EMBANKMENTS AND CUTTINGS										
	12.1	Slope failure	All structural or natural failures of the embankment and cut slopes of the Project are repaired.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Visual inspection	12.1.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	12.2	Slopes - General	Slopes are maintained in general conformance to the original graded cross-sections, the replacement of landscaping materials, reseeding and re-vegetation for erosion control purposes and removal and disposal of all eroded materials from the roadway and shoulders.	24 hours	28 days	6 months	Visual inspection	12.2.1	Performance objective met.	100%
	12.3	Slopes – Erosion	Slopes are maintained to prevent erosion leading to further deterioration.	24 hours	28 days	3 months	Visual inspection	12.3.1	No erosion greater than six inches deep.	100%
	12.4	Slopes - Permanent Erosion Control Measures	Where permanent erosion control measures such as rock or concrete riprap are utilized: repair undermined or damaged erosion control measures and keep concrete slope protection joints sealed and free from vegetation.	24 hours	28 days	3 months	Visual inspection	12.4.1	Performance objective met.	100%
13) ITS EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)										
14) TOLLING FACILITIES AND BUILDINGS (NOT USED)										
15) AMENITY (NOT USED)										
16) SNOW AND ICE CONTROL (NOT USED)										
17) INCIDENT RESPONSE (NOT USED)										
18) CUSTOMER RESPONSE (NOT USED)										
19) SWEEPING AND CLEANING (NOT USED)										

**NOTES FOR ATTACHMENT 1**

1. "Category 1 Hazard Mitigation" shall be an action taken by DB Contractor to mitigate a hazard to Users or imminent risk of damage or deterioration to property or the environment.
2. "Category 1 Permanent Remedy" shall be an action taken by DB Contractor to restore the condition of a Maintained Element following "Category 1 Hazard Mitigation" of a Category 1 Defect: (a) to the standard required for new construction; or (b) to a condition such that the Target is achieved for each "Measurement Record".
3. "Category 2 Permanent Repair" shall be an action taken by DB Contractor to restore the condition of a Maintained Element for which a Category 2 Defect has been recorded: (a) to the standard required for new construction; or (b) to a condition such that the Target is achieved for each "Measurement Record".

Texas Department of Transportation  
Capital Maintenance Agreement  
for  
SH 249 Extension

Exhibit 2 - Attachment 2  
Maintained Elements and Scope of Maintenance  
Services

January 11, 2017

## ATTACHMENT 2: MAINTAINED ELEMENTS AND SCOPE OF MAINTENANCE SERVICES

		RESPONSIBILITY	
ELEMENT	ELEMENT CATEGORY	DB CONTRACTOR	OTHERS
1) PAVEMENT			
1.1	Ruts	X	
1.2	Ride Quality	X	
1.3	Cracking	X	
1.4	Raveling	X	
1.5	Flushing	X	
1.6	Failures	X	
1.7	Edge drop-offs	X	
1.8	Skid resistance	X	
1.9	Joints in concrete	X	
2) DRAINAGE			
2.1	Pipes, ditches, and channels	X	
2.2	Drainage treatment devices	X	
2.3	Travel way	X	
2.4	Discharge systems	X	
2.5	Protected species	X	
2.6	Erosion	X	
2.7	Channels and ditches - Permanent Erosion Control Measures	X	
3) STRUCTURES			
3.1	Structure components	X	
3.2	Non-bridge class culverts	X	
3.3	Load Ratings	X	
3.4	Gantries and High-masts	X	
3.5	Access Points	X	
3.6	Retaining Walls	X	
4) PAVEMENT MARKINGS, OBJECT MARKERS, BARRIER MARKERS AND DELINEATORS			
4.1	Pavement markings	*	X
4.2	Raised Reflective Markings	*	X
4.3	Delineators and Markers	*	X
5) CURBS, GUARDRAILS, SAFETY BARRIERS AND IMPACT ATTENUATORS			
5.1	Curbs		X
5.2	Guardrails and Safety Barriers		X
5.3	Impact Attenuators		X
6) TRAFFIC SIGNS			
6.1	General - All signs		X
6.2	Warning and regulatory signs		X
7) TRAFFIC SIGNALS			
7.1	General		X
7.2	Soundness		X
7.3	Identification Marking		X
7.4	Pedestrian elements and vehicle detectors		X
8) LIGHTING			
8.1	Roadway Lighting - General		X
8.2	Sign Lighting		X
8.3	Aesthetic Lighting		X
8.4	Electrical Supply		X
8.5	Access Panels		X
8.6	High Mast Lighting		X
9) FENCES, WALLS AND SOUND ABATEMENT			
9.1	Design and Location		X
9.2	Construction		X
9.3	Operation		X

## ATTACHMENT 2: MAINTAINED ELEMENTS AND SCOPE OF MAINTENANCE SERVICES

ELEMENT	ELEMENT CATEGORY	RESPONSIBILITY	
		DB CONTRACTOR	OTHERS
10) ROADSIDE MANAGEMENT			
10.1	Vegetated Areas - Except landscaped areas - General		X
10.2	Landscaped Areas		X
10.3	Fire Hazards		X
10.4	Trees, Bushes and Ornamentals		X
10.5	Wetlands		X
10.6	Sidewalks and pedestrian curb ramps		X
11) REST AREAS AND PICNIC AREAS			
11.1	Rest areas and picnic areas		X
12) EARTHWORKS, EMBANKMENTS AND CUTTINGS			
12.1	Slope Failure	X	
12.2	Slopes - General	X	
12.3	Slopes – Erosion	X	
12.4	Slopes - Permanent Erosion Control Measures	X	
13) ITS EQUIPMENT			
13.1	ITS Equipment - Maintenance		X
13.2	Dynamic Message Sign Equipment		X
13.3	CCTV Equipment		X
13.4	Vehicle Detection Equipment		X
14) TOLLING FACILITIES AND BUILDINGS			X
15) AMENITY			
15.1	Graffiti		X
15.2	Animals		X
15.3	Abandoned vehicles and equipment		X
16) SNOW AND ICE CONTROL			
16.1	Travel lanes		X
17) INCIDENT RESPONSE			
17.1	General		X
17.2	Hazardous Materials		X
17.3	Structural Assessment		X
17.4	Temporary and permanent remedy		X
18) CUSTOMER RESPONSE			
18.1	Response to inquiries		X
18.2	Customer Contact Line		X
19) SWEEPING AND CLEANING			
19.1	Obstructions and debris		X
19.2	Sweeping		X
19.3	Litter		X

\*DBC is responsible for replacement of striping and markers associated with their renewal of pavement.

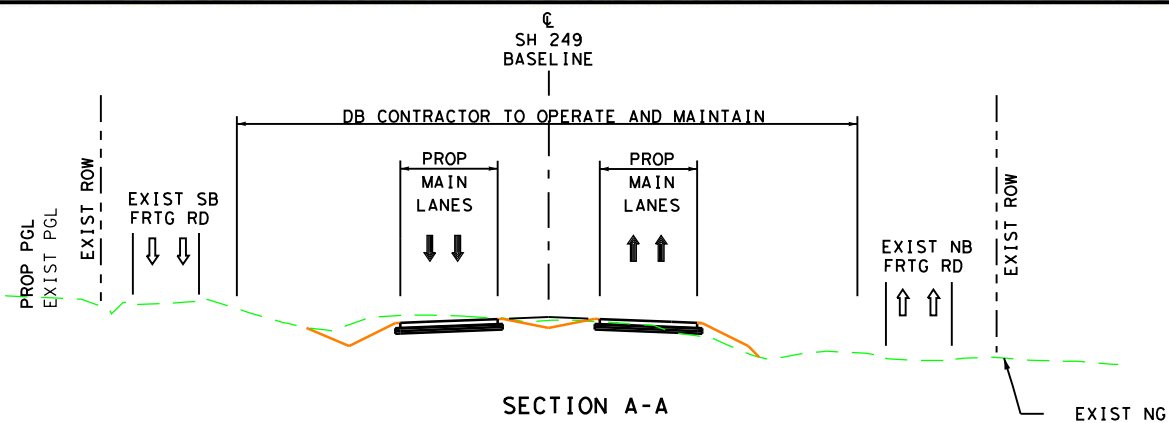
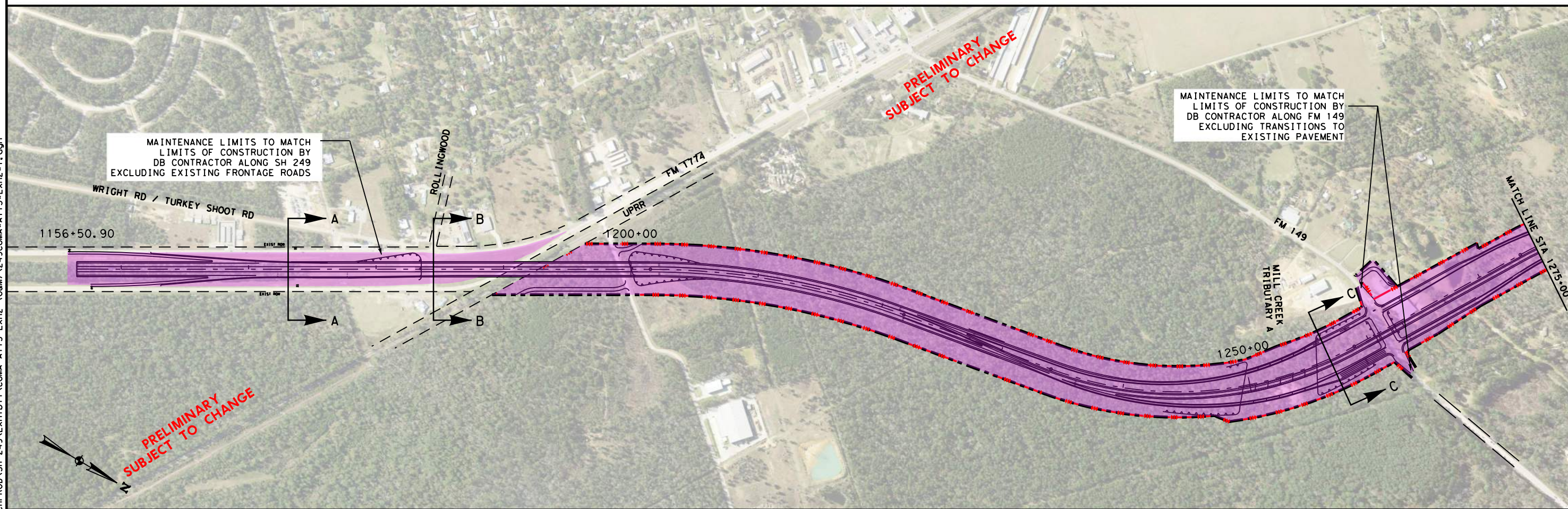
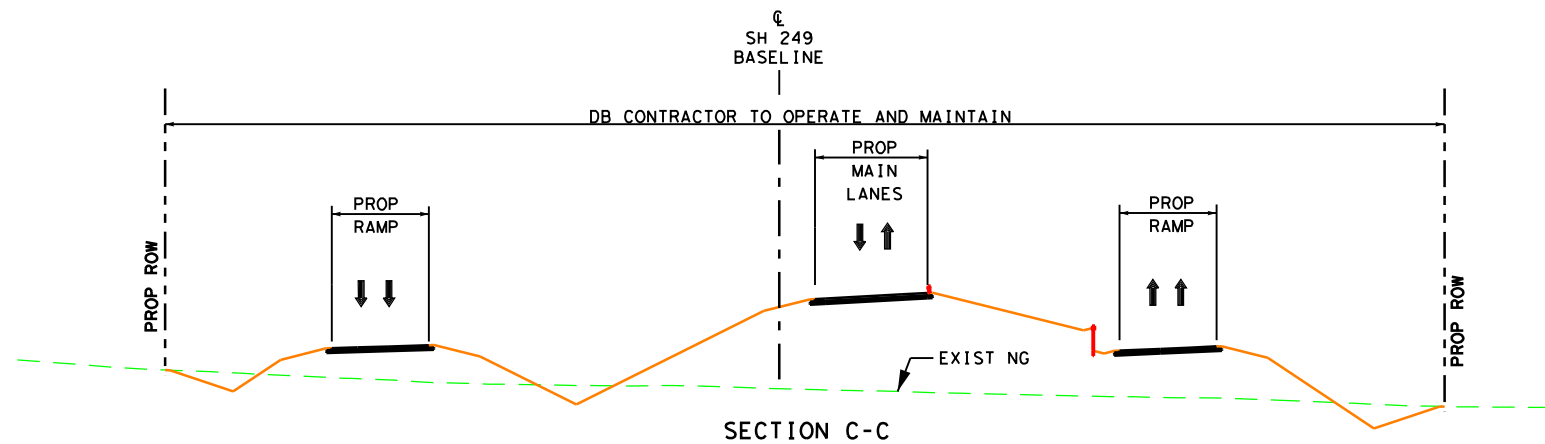
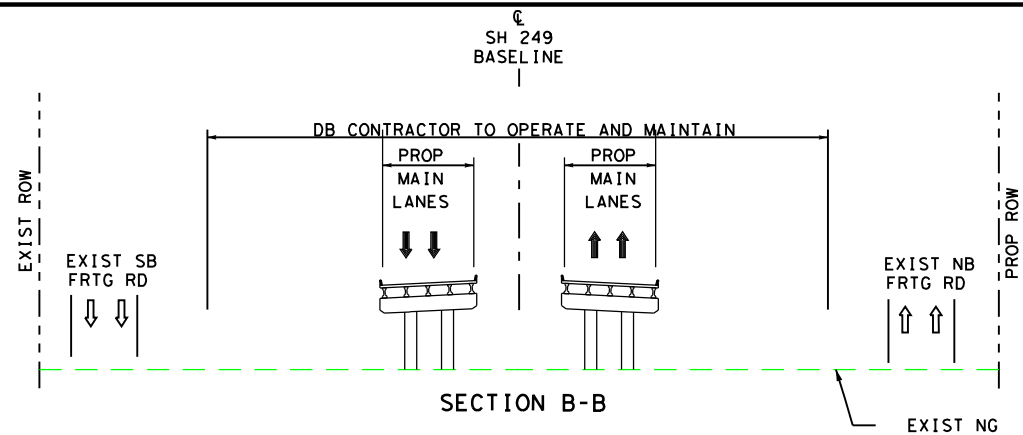


Texas Department of Transportation  
Capital Maintenance Agreement  
for  
SH 249 Extension

Exhibit 2 - Attachment 3  
Maintenance Limits

January 11, 2017

Scale: \$SCALE\$  
Plotted on \$DATE\$ 11:10:00 AM



- LEGEND**
- LIMITS OF MAINTENANCE SERVICES
  - PROPOSED SH 249
  - PROP ROW
  - PROP CONTROL OF ACCESS
  - PROPOSED DETENTION POND
  - EXISTING ROW

0 200 400 800 (H)



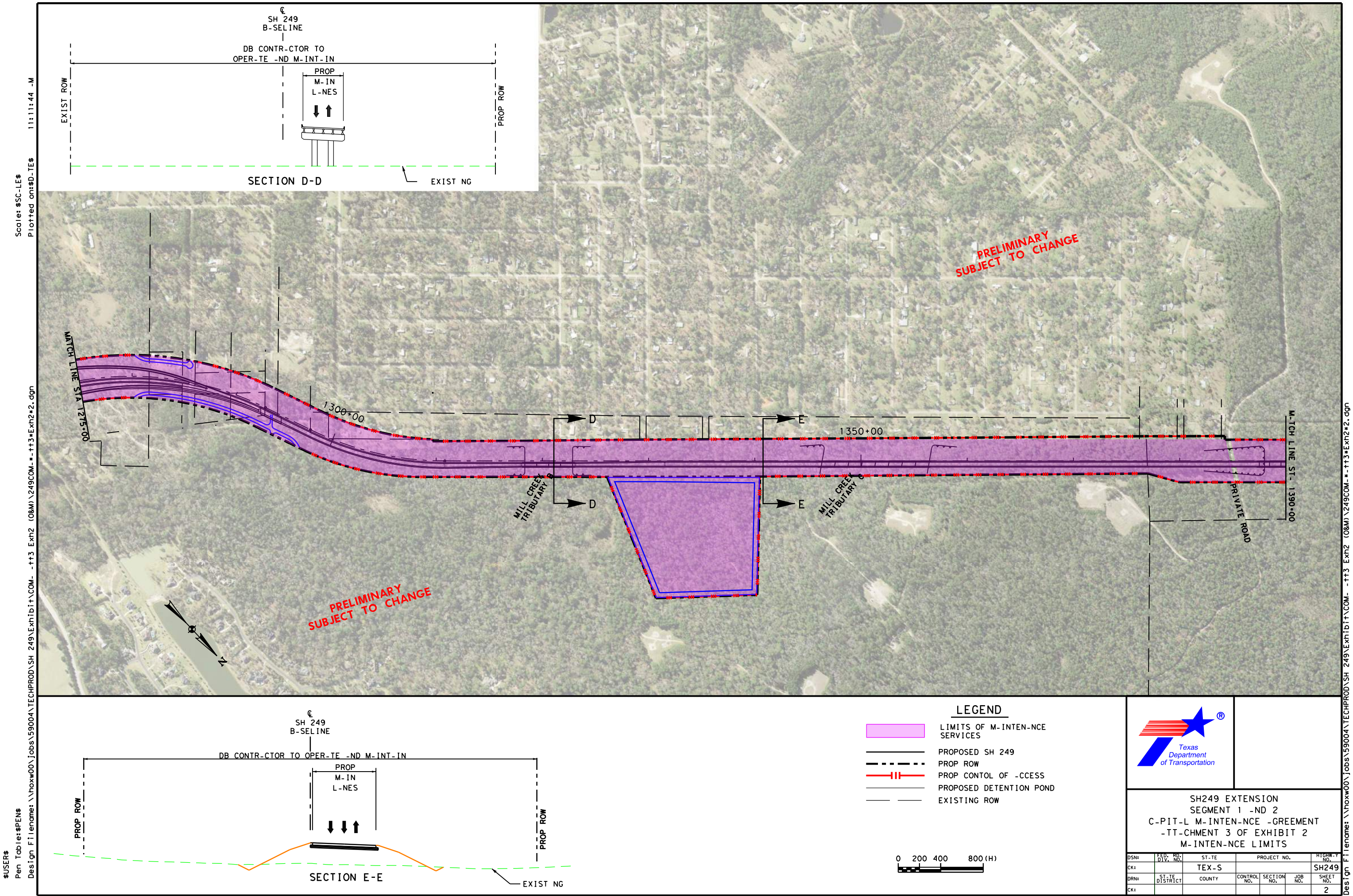
SH249 EXTENSION  
SEGMENT 1 AND 2  
CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT  
ATTACHMENT 3 OF EXHIBIT 2  
MAINTENANCE LIMITS

DSN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CK:		TEXAS				SH249
DRN:	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL NO.	SECTION NO.	JOB NO.	SHEET NO.
CK:						1

\$USER\$  
Pen Tablet \$PEN\$  
Design File name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COMA Att3 Exn2 1.dgn

Design File name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COMA Att3 Exn2 1.dgn

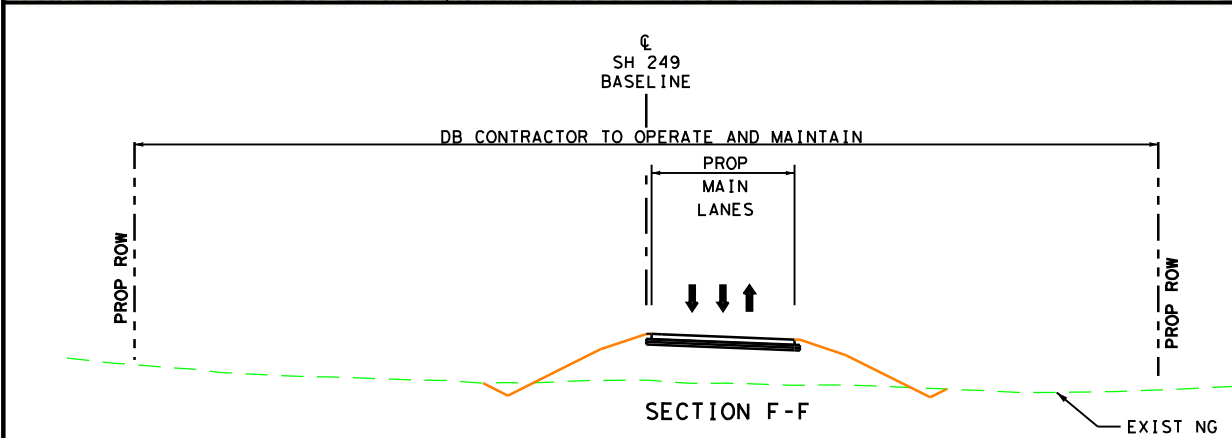
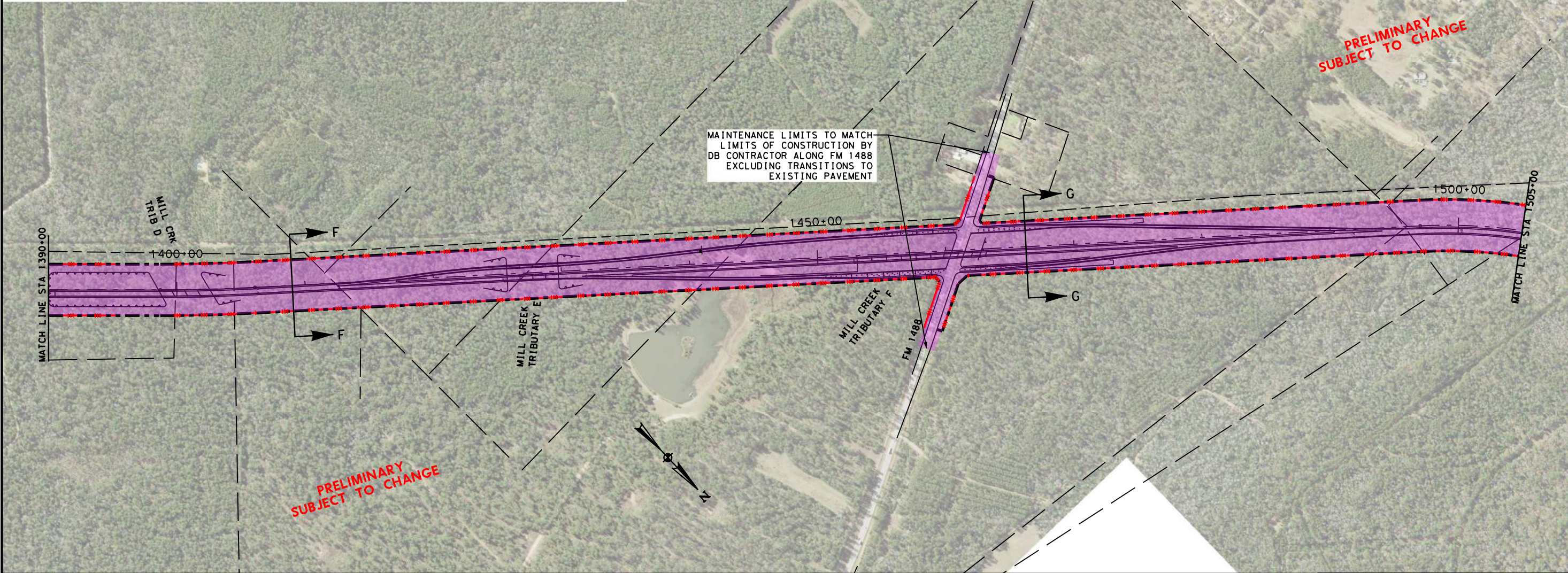
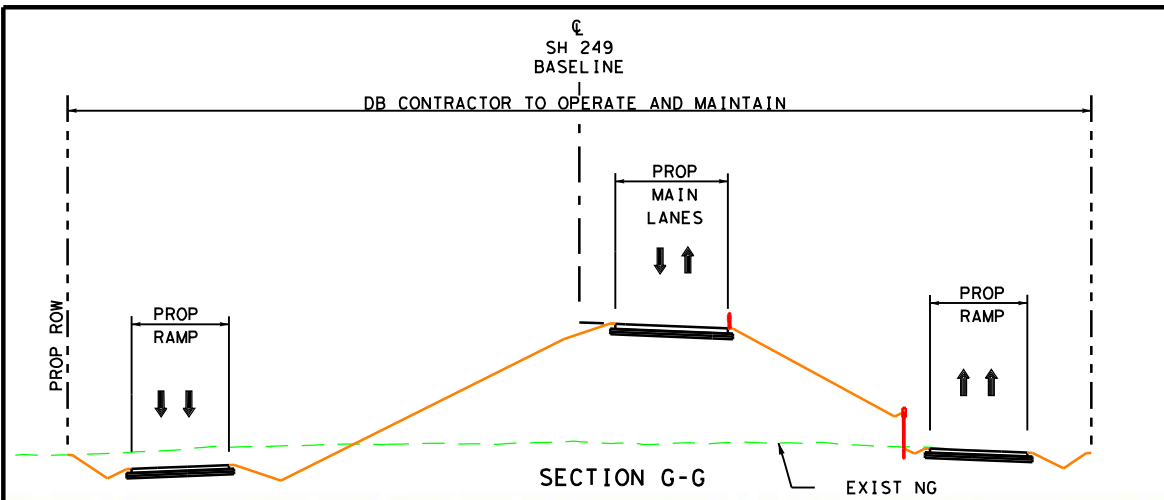






Scale: \$SCALE\$  
Plotted on: \$DATE\$ 11:13:11 AM

\$USER\$  
Pen Tablet: \$PEN\$  
Design File Name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COMA Att3 Exn2 (08M)\249COMA\*Att3\*Exn2\*3.dgn



- LEGEND**
- LIMITS OF MAINTENANCE SERVICES
  - PROPOSED SH 249
  - PROP ROW
  - PROP CONTROL OF ACCESS
  - PROPOSED DETENTION POND
  - EXISTING ROW

0 200 400 800 (H)



SH249 EXTENSION  
SEGMENT 1 AND 2  
CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT  
ATTACHMENT 3 OF EXHIBIT 2  
MAINTENANCE LIMITS

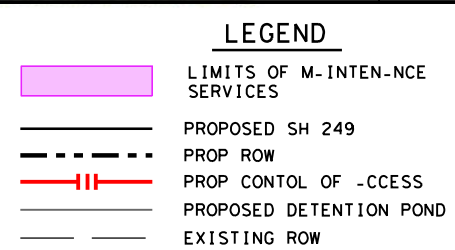
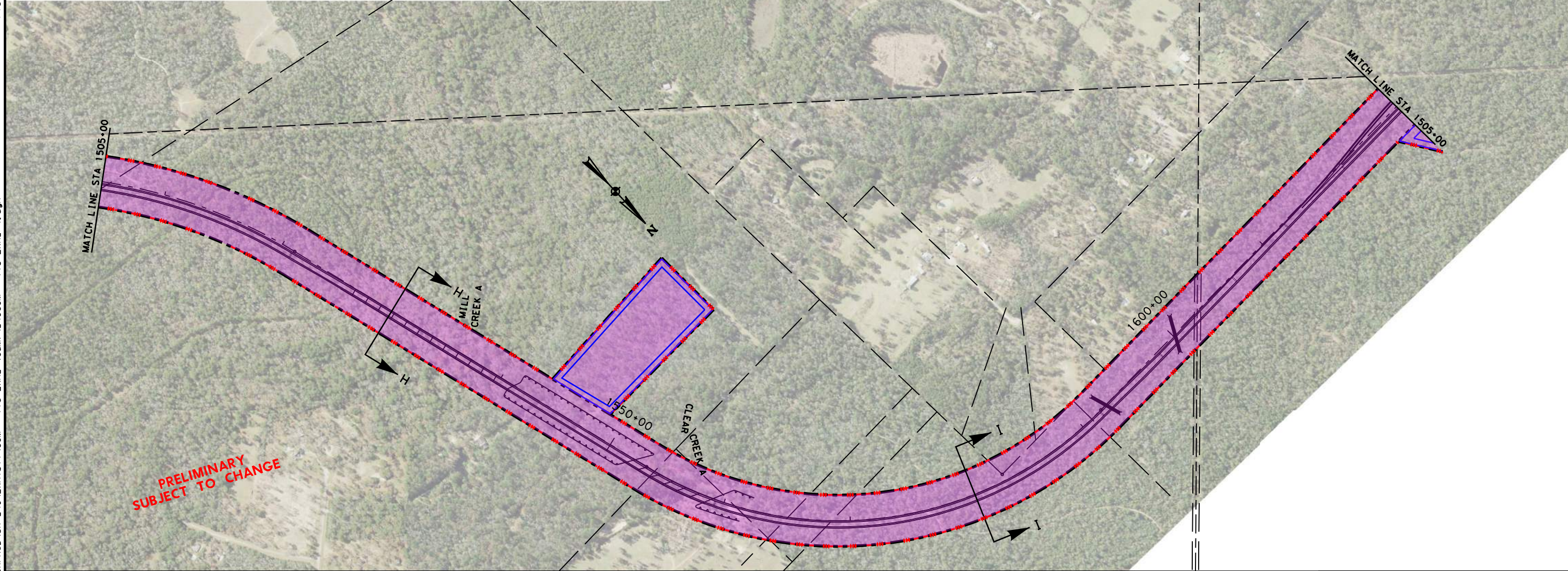
DSN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CK:		TEXAS				SH249
DRN:	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL NO.	SECTION NO.	JOB NO.	SHEET NO.
CK:						3



Pen Table:\$PEN\$

Plotted on:\$D-TE\$ 11:14:27 -M

11:14:27 -M



### LEGEND

## LIMITS OF M-INTEN-NCE SERVICES

PROPOSED SH 249

PROP CONTROL OF -CCESS

PROPOSED DETENTION POND

EXISTING ROW



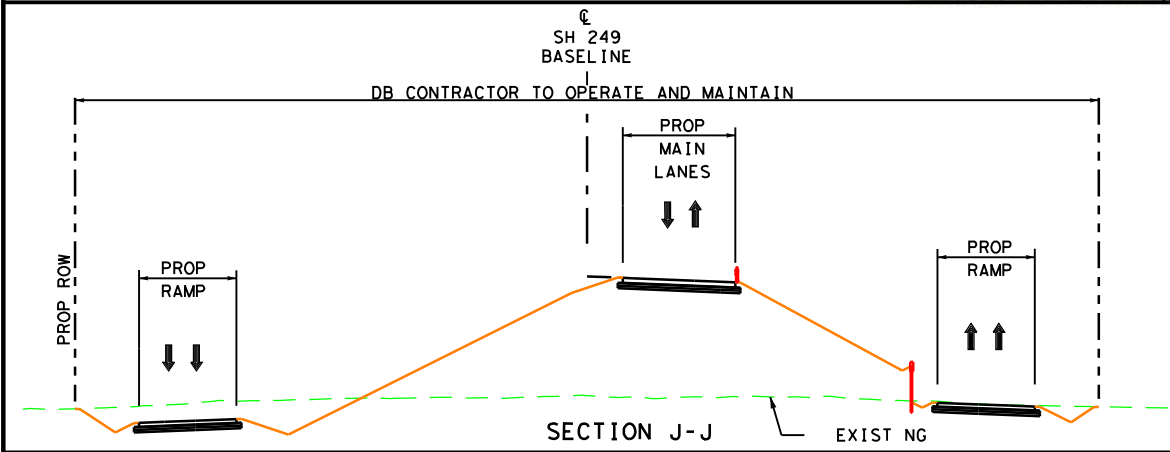
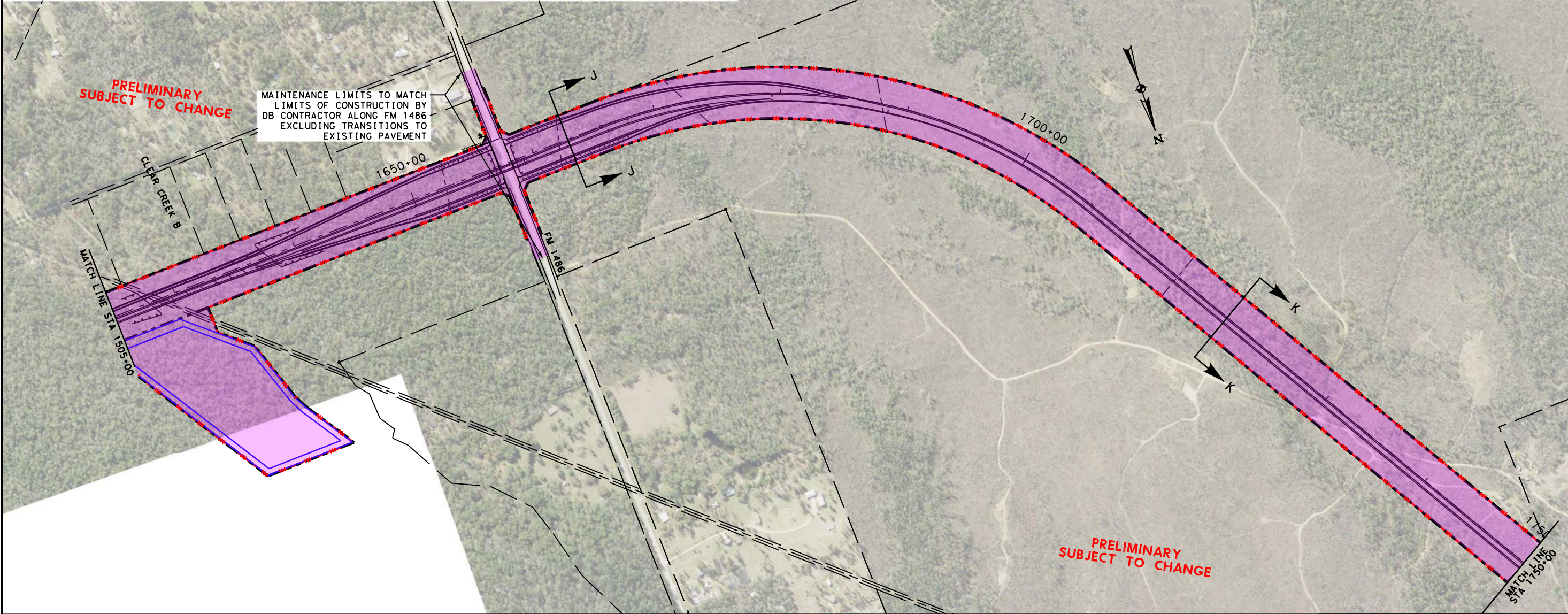
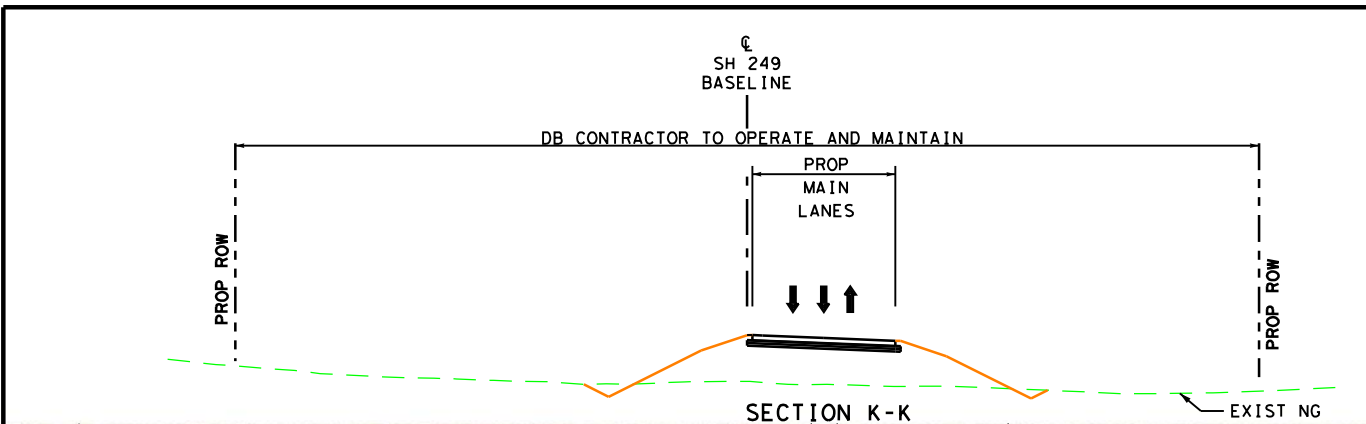
SH249 EXTENSION  
SEGMENT 1 -ND 2  
C-PIT-L M-INTEN-NCE -GREEMENT  
-TT-CHMENT 3 OF EXHIBIT 2  
M-INTEN-NCE LIMITS

DSN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	ST-TE	PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CK:		TEX-S				SH249
DRN:	ST-TE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL NO.	SECTION NO.	JOB NO.	SHEET NO.
CK:						4

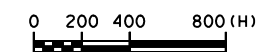


Scale: \$SCALE\$  
Plotted on: \$DATE\$ 11:15:46 AM

\$USER\$  
Pen Tablet: \$PEN\$  
Design File name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COMA Att3 Exn2 (0&M)\249COMA\*Att3\*Exn2\*5.dgn



- LEGEND**
- LIMITS OF MAINTENANCE SERVICES
  - PROPOSED SH 249
  - PROP ROW
  - PROP CONTROL OF ACCESS
  - PROPOSED DETENTION POND
  - EXISTING ROW



SH249 EXTENSION  
SEGMENT 1 AND 2  
CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT  
ATTACHMENT 3 OF EXHIBIT 2  
MAINTENANCE LIMITS

DSN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
CK:		TEXAS		SH249
DRN:	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL NO.	SECTION NO.
CK:				
				JOB NO.
				SHEET NO.
				5



\$USER\$

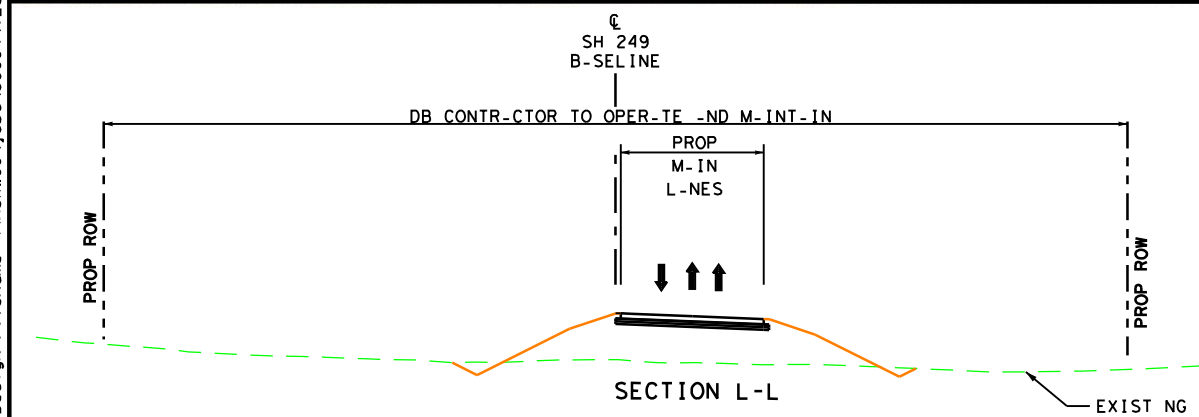
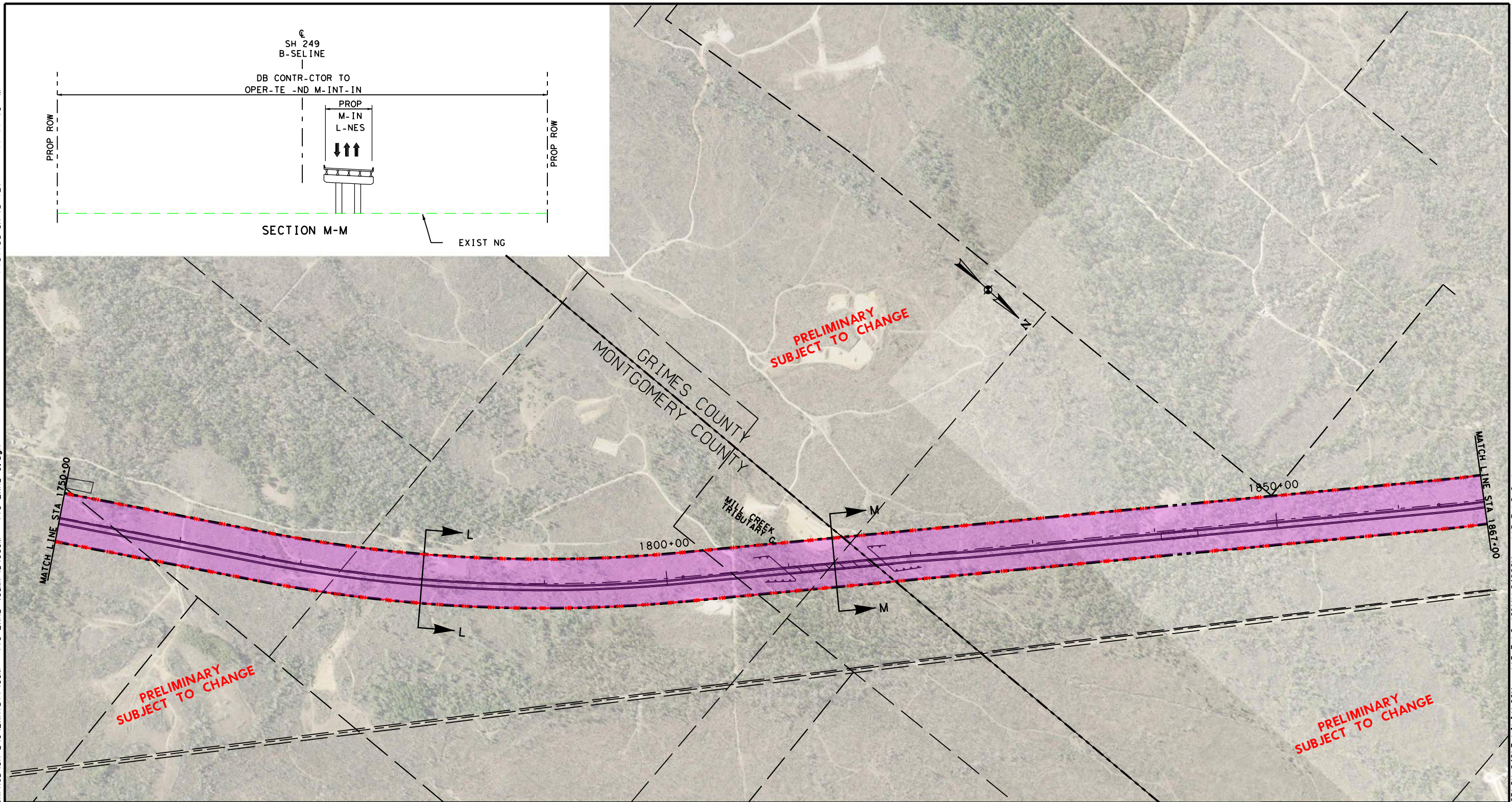
Pen Table: \$PEN\$

Design File Name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COM- -tt3 Exn2 (08M)\249COM- -tt3\*Exn2\*6.dgn

Scale: \$SC-LE\$

Plotted on: \$D-TE\$

11:17:13 -M



- LEGEND**
- LIMITS OF M-INTEN-NCE SERVICES
  - PROPOSED SH 249
  - PROP ROW
  - PROP CONTROL OF -CCESS
  - PROPOSED DETENTION POND
  - EXISTING ROW

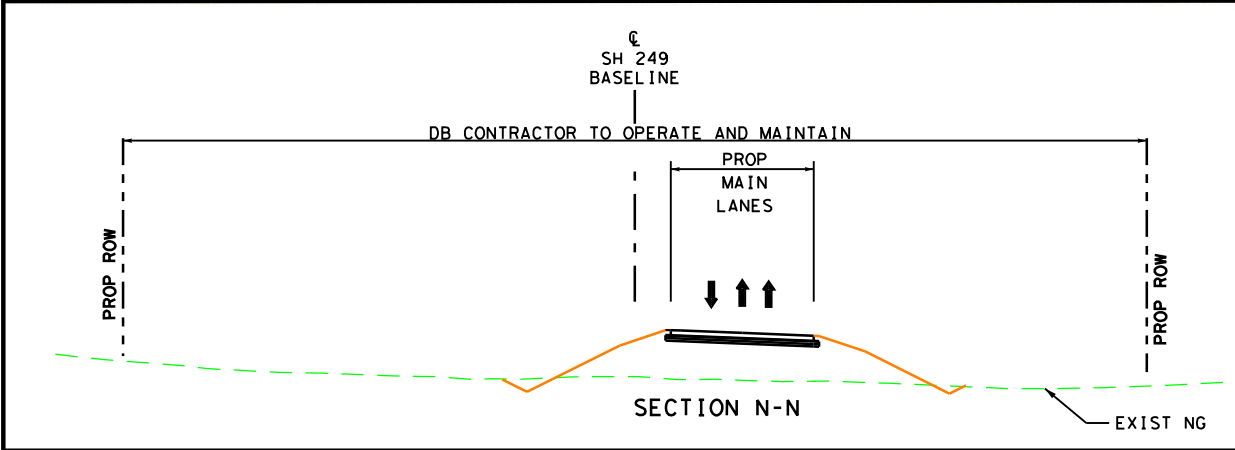
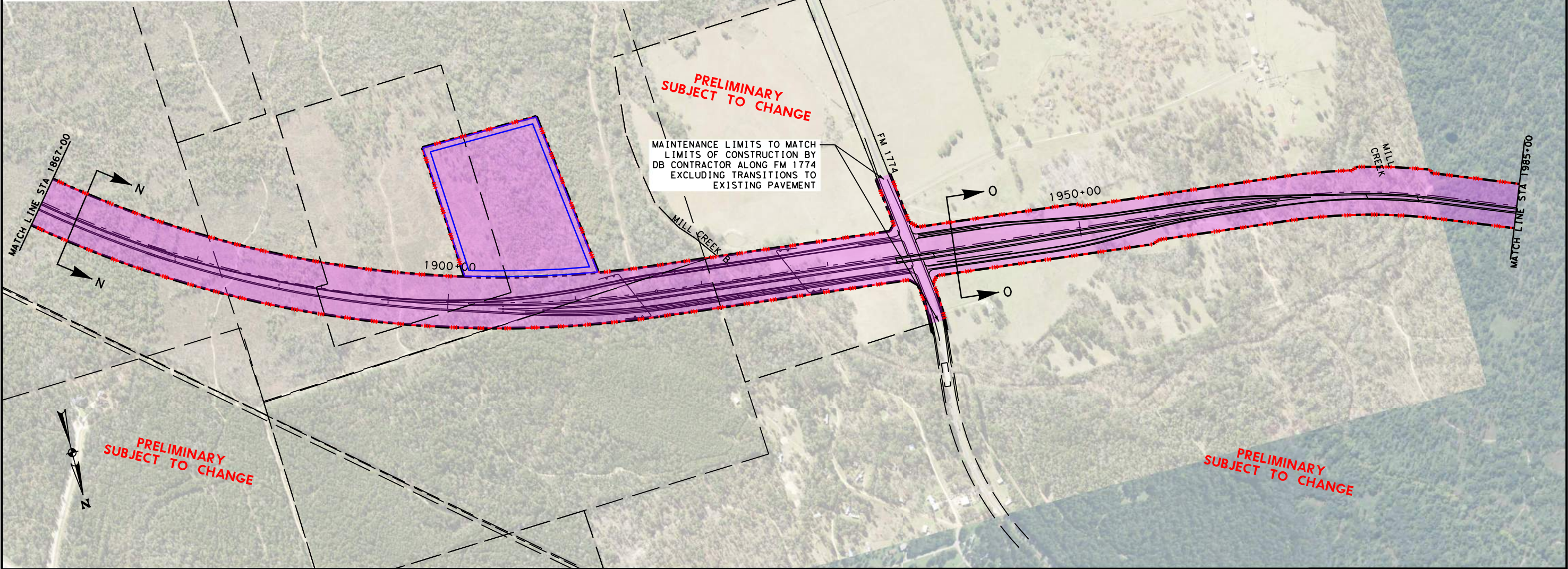
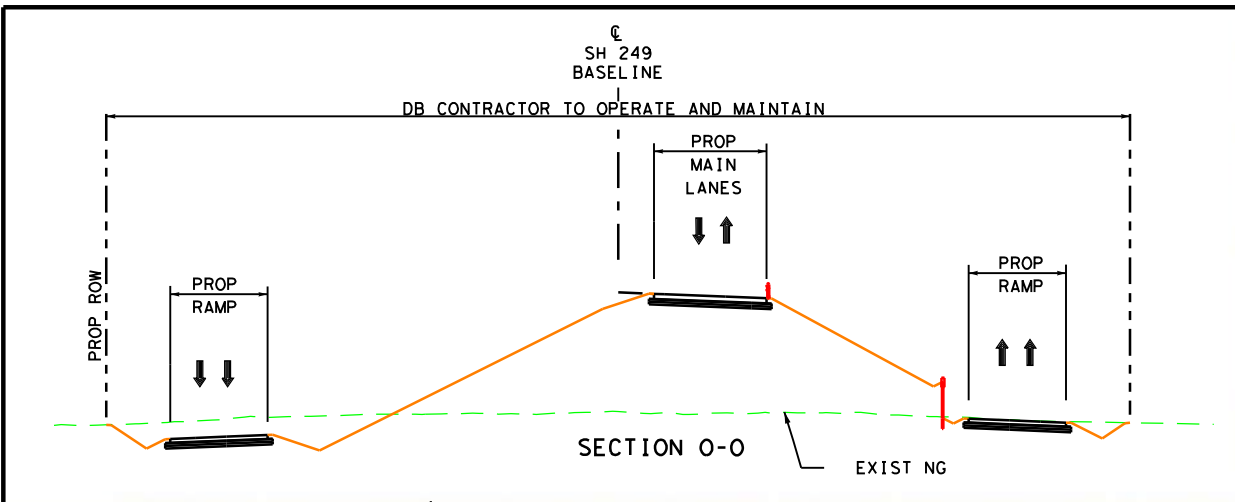


SH249 EXTENSION  
SEGMENT 1 -ND 2  
C-PIT-L M-INTEN-NCE -GREEMENT  
-TT-CHMENT 3 OF EXHIBIT 2  
M-INTEN-NCE LIMITS

DSN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	ST-TE	PROJECT NO.			HIGH-W NO.
CK:		TEX-S				SH249
DRN:	ST-TE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL NO.	SECTION NO.	JOB NO.	SHEET NO.
CK:						6



\$USER\$  
Pen Tablet:\$PEN\$  
Design File name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COMA Att3 Exn2 (0&M)\249COMA\*Att3\*Exn2\*7.dgn  
Scale: \$SCALE\$  
Plotted on: \$DATE\$ 11:19:14 AM



- LEGEND**
- LIMITS OF MAINTENANCE SERVICES
  - PROPOSED SH 249
  - PROP ROW
  - PROP CONTROL OF ACCESS
  - PROPOSED DETENTION POND
  - EXISTING ROW

0 200 400 800 (H)



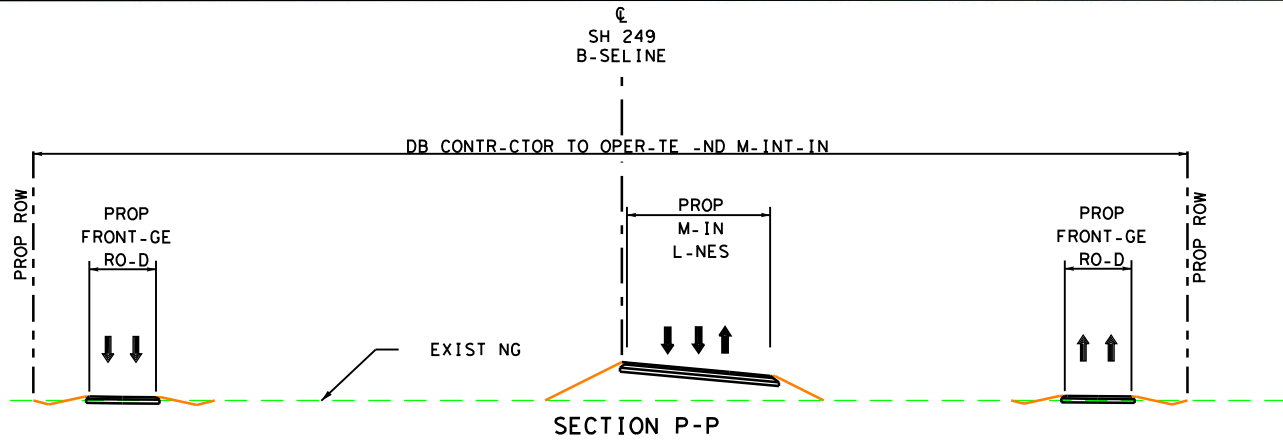
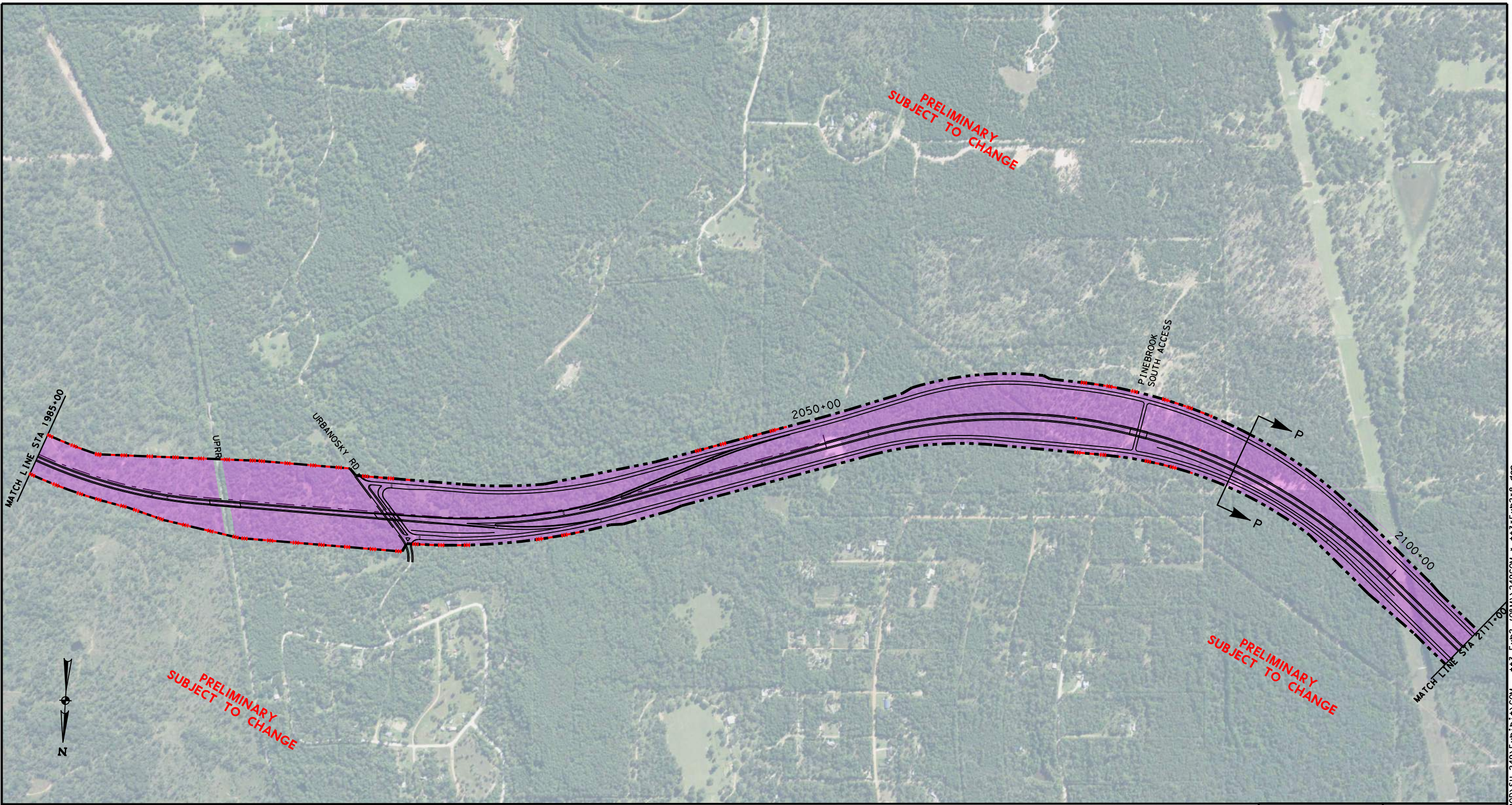
SH249 EXTENSION  
SEGMENT 1 AND 2  
CAPITAL MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT  
ATTACHMENT 3 OF EXHIBIT 2  
MAINTENANCE LIMITS

DSN#	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CK#		TEXAS				SH249
DRN#	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL NO.	SECTION NO.	JOB NO.	SHEET NO.
CK#						7



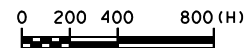
Scale: \$SC-LE\$  
Plotted on: \$D-TE\$  
11:20:28 -M

\$USER\$  
Pen Tablet: \$PEN\$  
Design File Name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COM- -+3 Exn2 (0&M)\249COM- -+3\*Exn2\*8. dgn



LEGEND

- LIMITS OF M-INTEN-NCE SERVICES
- PROPOSED SH 249
- PROP ROW
- PROP CONOL OF -CCESS
- PROPOSED DETENTION POND
- EXISTING ROW

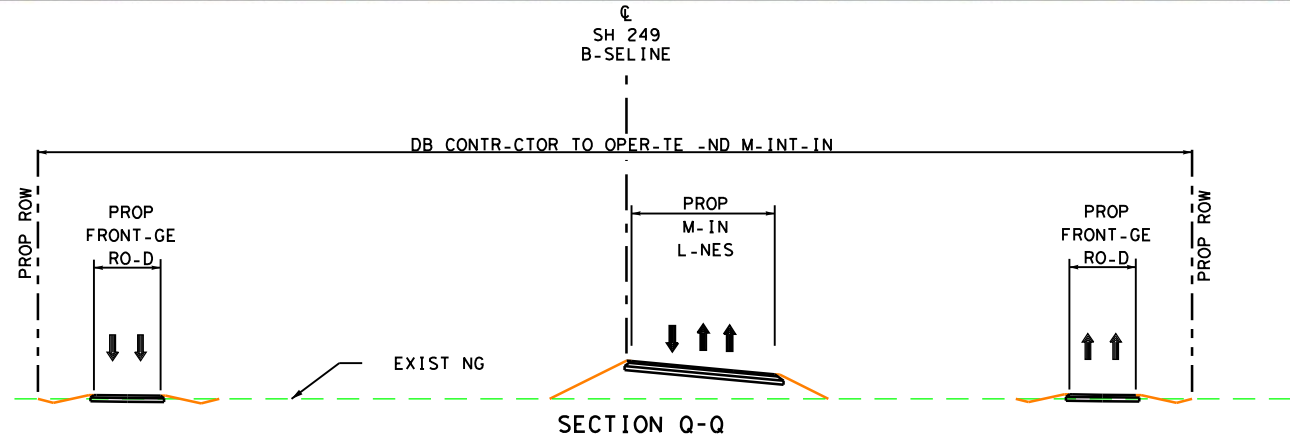
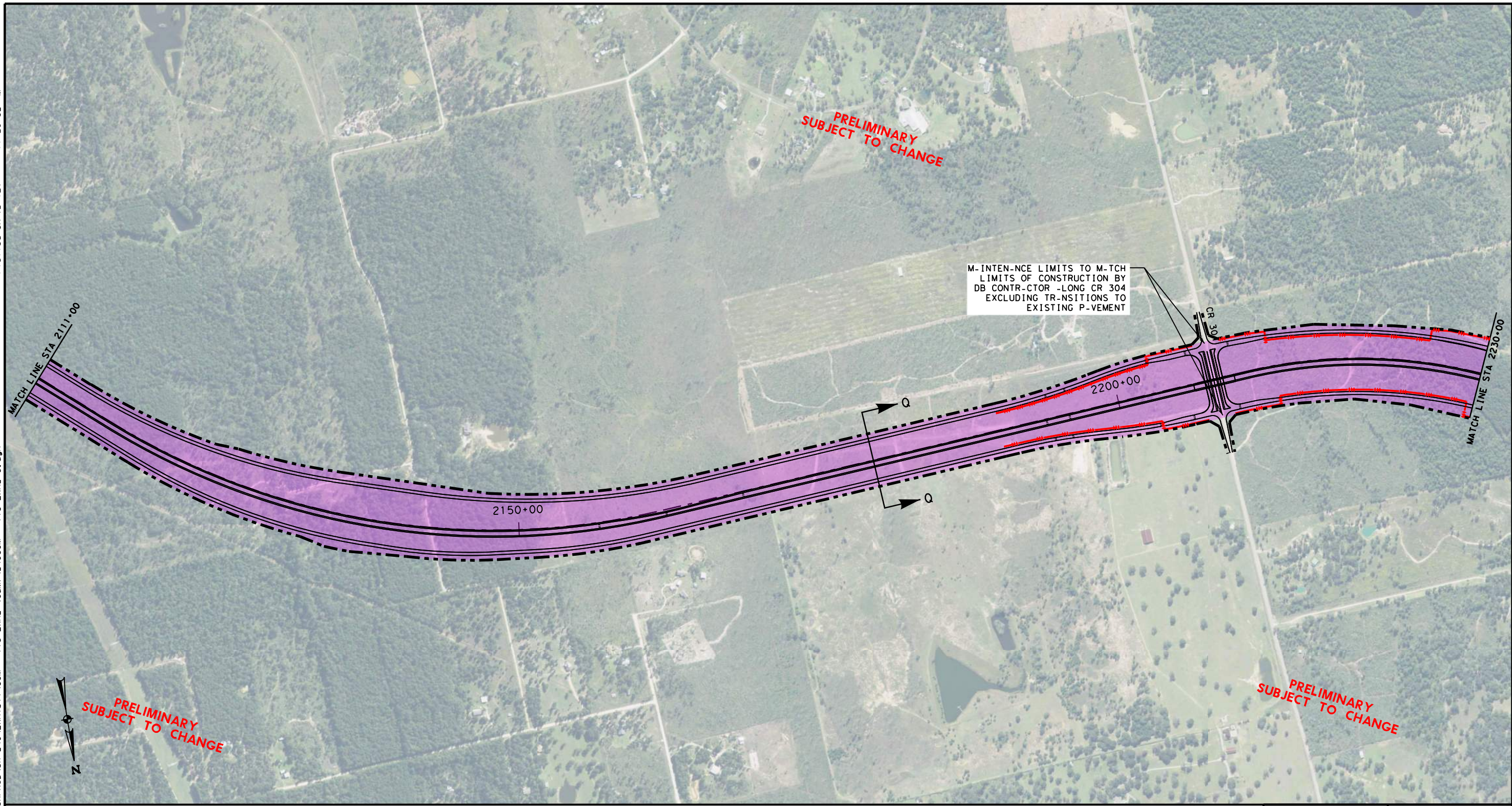


SH249 EXTENSION SEGMENT 1 -ND 2 C-PIT-L M-INTEN-NCE -GREEMENT -TT-CHMENT 3 OF EXHIBIT 2 M-INTEN-NCE LIMITS					
DSN#	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	ST-TE	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
CK#		TEX-S			SH249
DRN#	ST-TE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL NO.	SECTION NO.	JOB NO.
CK#					SHEET NO. 8

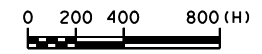


Scale: \$SC-LE\$  
Plotted on: \$D-TE\$ 11:20:52 -M

\$USER\$  
Pen Table: \$PEN\$  
Design File Name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COM- -tt3 Exn2 (0&M)\249COM- -tt3\*Exn2\*9.dgn



- LEGEND**
- LIMITS OF M-INTEN-NCE SERVICES
  - PROPOSED SH 249
  - PROP ROW
  - PROP CONTROL OF -CCESS
  - PROPOSED DETENTION POND
  - EXISTING ROW
  - PROP ROW (GREEN OPTION)
  - PROP ROW (YELLOW OPTION)



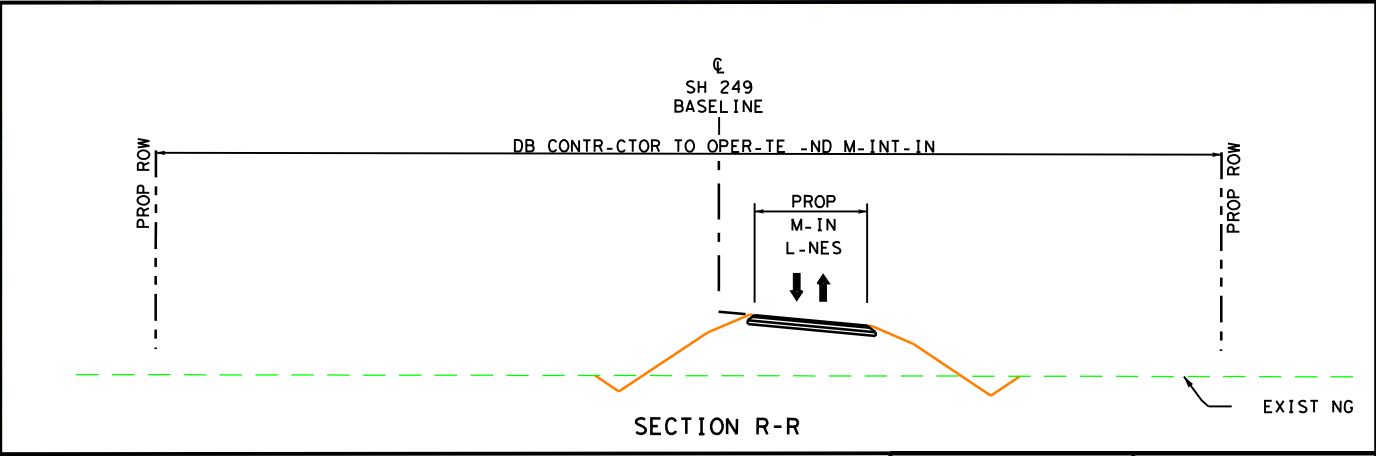
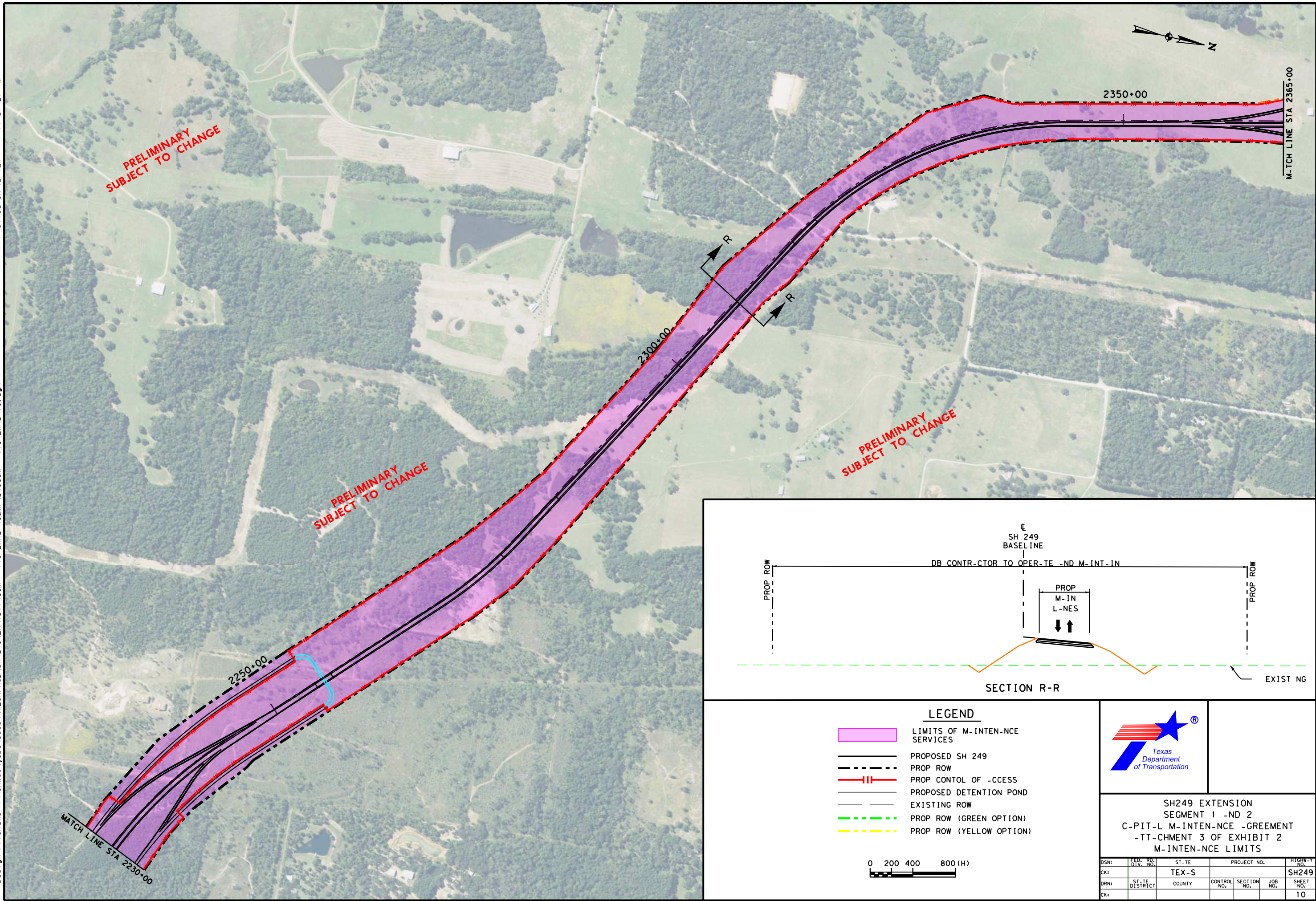
SH249 EXTENSION  
SEGMENT 1 -ND 2  
C-PIT-L M-INTEN-NCE -GREEMENT  
-TT-CHMENT 3 OF EXHIBIT 2  
M-INTEN-NCE LIMITS

DSN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	ST-TE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
CK:	TEX-S			SH249
DRN:	ST-TE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL NO.	SECTION NO.
CK:				
			JOB NO.	SHEET NO.
				9



\$USER\$  
Pen Table: \$PEN\$  
Scale: \$SC-LI\$  
Plotted on: \$D-TE\$  
11:21:21 -M


Design File name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COM- -tt3 Exn2 (0&M)\249COM- -tt3\*Exn2\*10.dgn  
Design File name: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COM- -tt3 Exn2 (0&M)\249COM- -tt3\*Exn2\*10.dgn



**LEGEND**

- LIMITS OF M-INTEN-NCE SERVICES
- PROPOSED SH 249
- PROP ROW
- PROP CONTOF ACCESS
- PROPOSED DETENTION POND
- EXISTING ROW
- PROP ROW (GREEN OPTION)
- PROP ROW (YELLOW OPTION)

0 200 400 800 (H)



SH249 EXTENSION  
SEGMENT 1 -ND 2  
C-PIT-L M-INTEN-NCE -GREEMENT  
-TT-CHMENT 3 OF EXHIBIT 2  
M-INTEN-NCE LIMITS

DSN#	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	ST-TE	PROJECT NO.	HIGH-W. NO.		
CK:		TEX-S		SH249		
DRN#	ST-TE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL NO.	SECTION NO.	JOB NO.	SHEET NO.
CK:						10



\$USER\$

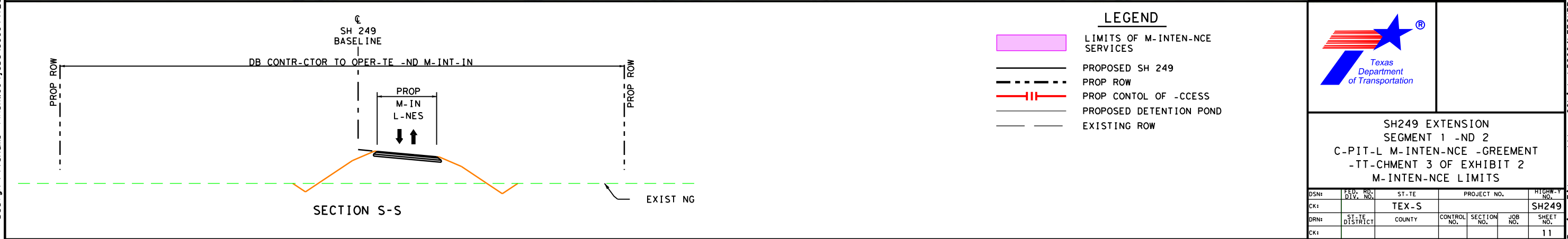
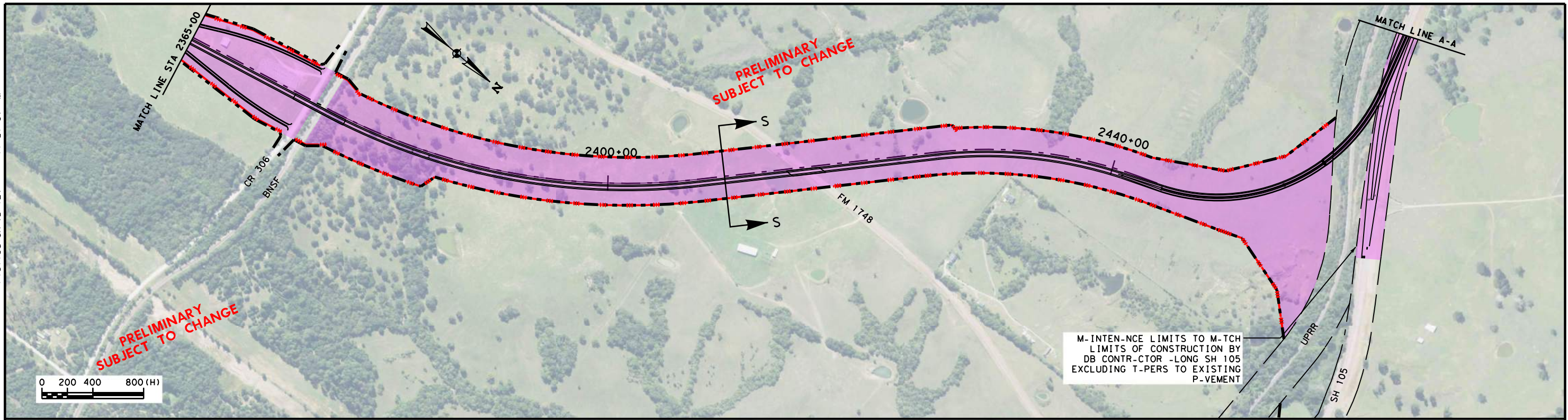
Pen Tablet\$PEN\$

Design File names: \\hoxw00\jobs\59004\TECHPROD\SH 249\Exhibit\COM- -tt3 Exn2 (0&M)\249COM- -tt3\*Exn2\*11.dgn

Scale: \$SC-LE\$

Plotted on: \$D-TE\$

11:21:51 -M





Texas Department of Transportation  
Capital Maintenance Agreement  
for  
SH 249 Extension

Exhibit 2 - Attachment 4  
Maintenance Management Plan Template

January 11, 2017

# Maintenance Management Plan

---

**NAME OF PROJECT**  
**Contract #XXXXX**

**Day Month Year**

**Prepared By: DB Contractor's Name**  
**Street Address**  
**Suite XXX**  
**City Name, Texas XXXX**

**MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT PLAN****For The****NAME OF PROJECT****Approved By:**

---

**FirstName LastName**  
**Maintenance Manager (MM)**

---

**Date**

---

**FirstName LastName**  
**Maintenance Quality Manager (MQM)**

---

**Date**

---

**FirstName LastName**  
**TxDOT's Authorized Representative**

---

**Date****Record of Revisions**

<b>Rev.</b>	<b>Date Issued</b>	<b>Pages Affected</b>	<b>Comments</b>
0	XX/XX/XXXX	All	Initial Issue
1	XX/XX/XXXX	XX-XX	Add brief comment regarding revision





**Instructions to DB Contractor:**

*(These instructions to be removed from completed MMP)*

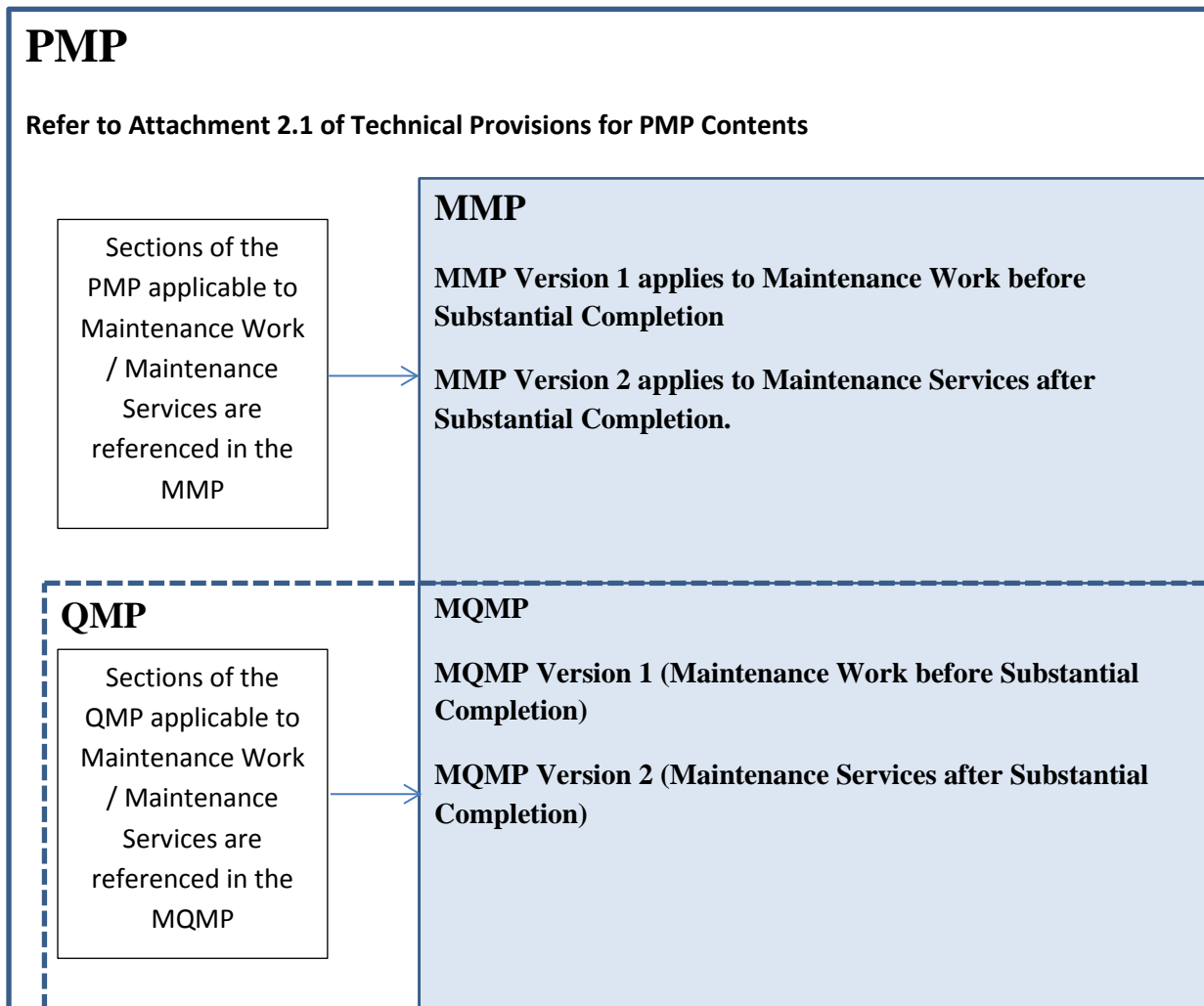
1. This Maintenance Management Plan (MMP) template defines the structure and required contents of the MMP. Use this template for each version and revision of the MMP submitted to TxDOT for approval.
2. Include the DB Contractor's processes to achieve compliance with the obligations in the Contract Documents including the Performance Requirements. Describe who is responsible for each activity.
3. Processes should be clear, auditable, measurable, and achievable. Include control points at which the DB Contractor causes its own personnel or independent parties to verify that the work is in compliance with the contract. Identify points in the processes at which TxDOT is given the opportunity to witness or approve the work.
4. Identify the procedures (i.e. detailed steps) that will be utilized (see Appendix 13 for a listing of procedures that are needed at a minimum).
5. Version 1 of the MMP shall apply to Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion and Version 2 shall apply to Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion as shown on Table A1 below.

**Table A1: Versions of MMP**

<b>MMP Version</b>	<b>Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services governed by</b>	<b>First Submittal to TxDOT</b>	<b>Updates</b>	<b>Conditions</b>
Version 1 – Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion	Section 19 of Technical Provisions	No later than 30 days after issuance of NTP 1.	When required to conform to Good Industry Practice.	Approval by TxDOT shall be a condition to Segment 1 NTP 2.
Version 2 – Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion	Exhibit 2 to Capital Maintenance Agreement (CMA)	No later than 180 Days prior to anticipated Substantial Completion.	No later than 120 Days before each anniversary of Substantial Completion.	Approval by TxDOT shall be a condition to Substantial Completion.

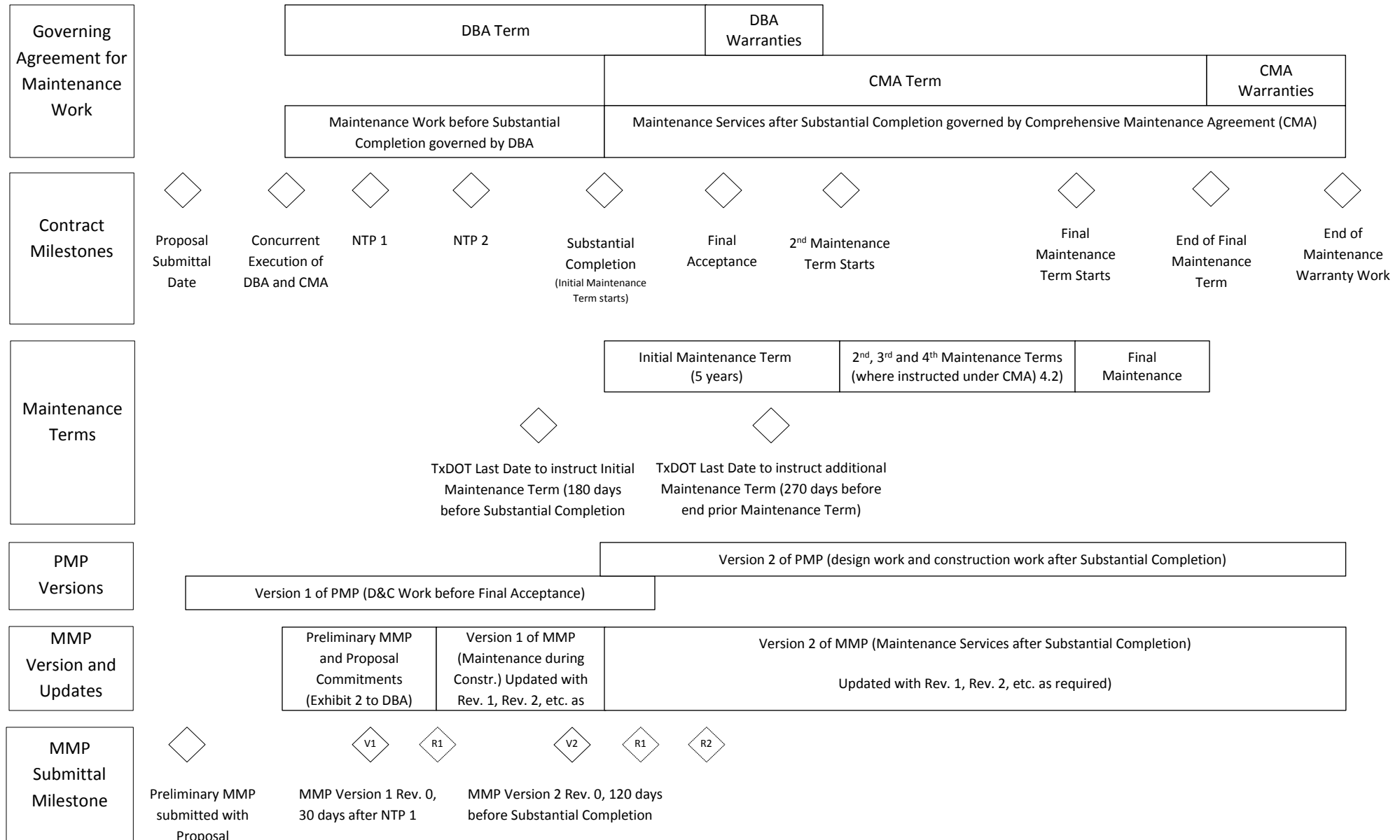
6. Describe the MMP updating process so that TxDOT knows who will be performing what actions when.
7. The MMP is part of the Project Management Plan (PMP), see Figure A1 below. Section 2.1 of the DBA sets forth TxDOT's approval rights and the conditions attached to its approval of the PMP. Section 5.5 of the CMA sets forth TxDOT's approval rights and the conditions attached to its approval of the MMP.
8. Provide references to sections of the PMP applicable to Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services. Keep relevant sections of the PMP updated as needed throughout the Maintenance Period, for design work and construction work after Substantial Completion.

Figure A1: MMP and MQMP Version 1 and Version 2



9. Do not duplicate the Technical Provisions within the MMP. Where necessary, cross reference relevant parts of the Technical Provisions.
10. Include within the MMP all Proposal Commitments and how TxDOT will be able to verify the Proposal Commitments have been fulfilled.
11. Ensure the MMP is consistent with the Preliminary MMP included with the Proposal.
12. Instructions to the DB Contractor are shown in this template in parentheses and italics and shall be removed prior to submittal of the MMP to TxDOT.
13. Include within the MMP a Project-specific timeline showing contract milestones, MMP and PMP versions and updates and MMP submittal milestones consistent with Figure A2.
14. Include references to all policies from the QMP applicable to Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services.

**Figure A2: Timeline for Contract Milestones, Maintenance Terms, MMP and PMP Versions and MMP Submittal Milestones**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b><u>1. GENERAL MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION .....</u></b>	<b><u>1</u></b>
1.1 Organization and Personnel.....	1
1.1.1 DB Contractor Maintenance Organization Chart .....	1
1.1.2 Qualifications, Experience necessary and training requirements for DB Contractor staff positions.....	2
1.1.3 Personnel Training and Certification .....	2
1.2 Communication Protocols .....	3
1.2.1 Communications with TxDOT and other Governmental Entities.....	4
1.2.1.1 Coordination during ITS integration and ITS operations.....	4
1.2.1.2 Oversize / Overweight Permits.....	4
1.2.2 Coordination with Utilities, Stakeholders and other 3 <sup>rd</sup> Parties .....	4
1.2.3 Internal Communications .....	5
1.2.4 Public Information and Communications.....	5
1.3 Project Meetings .....	5
1.4 Document Control and Information Management.....	6
1.5 Procurement and Subcontractors.....	6
1.6 Monitoring and Control of Subcontractors .....	7
1.7 Offices and Equipment.....	7
1.8 Insurances .....	8
<b><u>2. EMERGENCY RESPONSE .....</u></b>	<b><u>8</u></b>
2.1 Incident Management Plan .....	8
2.2 Snow and Ice Control Plan.....	10
2.3 Severe Weather Evacuation Plan .....	11
<b><u>3. ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE .....</u></b>	<b><u>11</u></b>
3.1 Governmental Approvals and Permits.....	11
3.2 Hazardous Material Management Plan .....	11
3.3 SW3P Implementation .....	12
3.4 Spill Prevention and Countermeasures Plan .....	13
3.5 Pollution Prevention Plan (P2), Recycling Plan, and Waste Management.....	13
3.6 Truck Routes, Hazardous Material Routes and related Approvals .....	14
3.7 Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan .....	14

<b><u>4. GOVERNING STANDARDS, MAINTENANCE LIMITS, RENEWAL WORK SCHEDULE AND MAINTENANCE SERVICES SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE .....</u></b>	<b><u>15</u></b>
4.1 Governing Standards Manuals Specifications and Guidelines .....	15
4.2 Maintenance Limits, Layout and Limits of Performance Sections.....	15
4.3 Renewal Work Procedure and Renewal Work Schedule.....	15
4.4 Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule .....	16
<b><u>5. COMPLIANCE WITH PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....</u></b>	<b><u>16</u></b>
5.1 Performance and Measurement Tables .....	16
5.2 Maintenance Management System (MMS) .....	16
5.2.1 Software .....	16
5.2.2 Software Updates and Lifetime Compatibility with TxDOT's MMS.....	16
5.2.3 Documentation and Forms.....	16
5.3 Defects and Inspections.....	16
5.4 Tracking and Reporting Noncompliance Events.....	17
<b><u>6. MAINTENANCE SAFETY PLAN.....</u></b>	<b><u>18</u></b>
<b><u>7. TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PLAN .....</u></b>	<b><u>19</u></b>
7.1 Descriptions, Qualifications, Duties and Responsibilities of Traffic Personnel.....	19
7.2 Processes for Lane Closures and Traffic Control Plans .....	19
7.3 Public Information and Communications Plan .....	20
<b><u>8. TRANSITION PLAN .....</u></b>	<b><u>20</u></b>
8.1 Maintenance Transition Plan.....	20
<b><u>9. MAINTENANCE QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN .....</u></b>	<b><u>21</u></b>
9.1 Quality Management Organization.....	21
9.2 Quality Policies .....	22
9.3 MQMP Processes .....	22
<b><u>APPENDIX 1: STAFF REQUIREMENTS TABLE .....</u></b>	<b><u>24</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 2: STAFF NAMES CONTACT DETAILS AND QUALIFICATIONS.....</u></b>	<b><u>24</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 3: CONTACT DETAILS FOR TXDOT AND THIRD PARTIES .....</u></b>	<b><u>24</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 4: PERMITS FOR GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AND THIRD PARTIES .....</u></b>	<b><u>25</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 5: CONTROLLING MANUALS, GUIDELINES AND SPECIFICATIONS .....</u></b>	<b><u>25</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 6: MAINTENANCE LIMITS AND LIMITS OF PERFORMANCE SECTIONS .....</u></b>	<b><u>29</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 7: RENEWAL WORK SUBMITTAL.....</u></b>	<b><u>29</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 8: MAINTENANCE SERVICES SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE.....</u></b>	<b><u>29</u></b>

<b><u>APPENDIX 9: PERFORMANCE AND MEASUREMENT TABLES .....</u></b>	<b><u>30</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 10: MAINTENANCE FACILITY LOCATION.....</u></b>	<b><u>30</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 11: INSURANCE VERIFICATION AND P&amp;P BONDS .....</u></b>	<b><u>30</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 12: MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM DETAILS .....</u></b>	<b><u>30</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 13: MMP PROCEDURES.....</u></b>	<b><u>31</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 14: TEMPLATE FOR TYPICAL PROCEDURE .....</u></b>	<b><u>32</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 15: FORMS FOR MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES .....</u></b>	<b><u>34</u></b>
<b><u>APPENDIX 16: QUALITY POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.....</u></b>	<b><u>34</u></b>

## **1. GENERAL MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

### **1.1 Organization and Personnel**

#### **1.1.1 DB Contractor Maintenance Organization Chart**

Figure 1.1 below shows the organization chart for Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion and Figure 1.2 shows the organization chart for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion.

*[Describe the organizational structure for each phase and how it will enable the DB Contractor's obligations for Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services to be met. Describe the reporting lines to TxDOT and internally. Describe the roles and responsibilities assigned to each position. Identify Major Subcontractors and describe the Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services to be performed by them. Describe continuity of organization and personnel between Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion and Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion. Insert the organization charts for both phases (before and after Substantial Completion) in Version 1. Update the organizational chart for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion with Version 2.]*

#### **Figure 1.1: Organization Chart for Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion**

*[Insert organization chart showing reporting lines to include at a minimum:*

- TxDOT Project Manager*
- DB Contractor corporate management team*
- DB Contractor Project Manager\**
- Maintenance Manager\**
- Maintenance Quality Manager\**
- Maintenance Safety Manager\**
- Individual responsible for customer service\**
- Individual responsible for training program\**
- Individual responsible for ensuring maintenance and life cycle issues are captured in the design with link to design and construction teams\**
- Field crews responsible for Maintenance Work*
- Field crews responsible for patrols, inspections, defect identification, categorization and remedy*
- Field crews responsible for Incident and Emergency Management*

*For each individual (\*) identify the employing organization. Show positions and activities to be undertaken by Major Subcontractors.]*

**Figure 1.2: Organization Chart for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion**

*[Insert organization chart showing reporting lines to include at a minimum:*

- *TxDOT Project Manager*
- *DB Contractor corporate management team*
- *Maintenance Manager\**
- *Maintenance Quality Manager\**
- *Maintenance Safety Manager\**
- *Individual responsible for training program\**
- *Individual responsible for assessing the condition of specified assets and scheduling Renewal Work\**
- *Field crews responsible for Maintenance Services for Maintained Elements*
- *Field crews responsible for inspections, Defect identification, categorization, and remedy*

*For each individual (\*) identify the employing organization. Show positions and activities to be undertaken by Major Subcontractors.]*

Appendix 1 shows every staff position delivering Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services in connection with the Project together with the TxDOT employee counterpart(s) with whom each staff member will regularly interact.

*[Include staffing for Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion in Version 1, and staffing for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion in Version 2. Include at a minimum the individuals marked with (\*) on Figures 1.1 and 1.2, including individuals employed by subcontractors]*

#### **1.1.2 Qualifications, Experience necessary and training requirements for DB Contractor staff positions**

Appendix 2 shows the individual(s) assigned to staff positions with their positions, contact information (email and mobile phone number), education/qualifications, role, and summary of previous experience.

*[Include staffing for Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion in Version 1, and staffing for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion in Version 2. For each staff member, provide evidence that personnel meet minimum training requirements. Include at a minimum the individuals required to be identified on the organization chart, including individuals employed by subcontractors]*

#### **1.1.3 Personnel Training and Certification**

Table 1.1 defines responsibility for development and implementation of training programs, who will be conducting the training and certification process for each staff position, including maintenance personnel, subcontractors and maintenance crew members on the topics below.

Forms documenting evidence of attendance and frequency/schedule of training updates to be attended by all relevant staff are shown in Appendix 15.



Table 1.1: Training Program Matrix

Training Program	Person responsible to develop and deliver	Staff positions requiring training	Frequency of training	Link to training program
Maintenance Management Plan training				
Inspections, Defect identification and categorization of Defects				
Hazardous materials, response and mitigation of Incidents involving contamination or waste, OSHA 1910.120 (HAZWOPER Training)				
Maintenance Safety Plan, equipment use, all safety-related activities and enforcement of safety operations				
CPR and first aid				
Work zone traffic control and flaggers in work zones				
Environmental impacts associated with Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services				
Operating railroad requirements prior to performing Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services or other activities affecting railroad property				
<i>[Other training programs (details to be added by DB Contractor)]</i>				

*[Include training for Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion in Version 1, and training for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion in Version 2. Include at a minimum training requirements for the individuals required to be identified on the organization chart, including individuals employed by subcontractors]*

## 1.2 Communication Protocols

*[For Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion) insert the required information below and refer to appropriate chapter and section from the PMP for all sub-sections of 1.2 (1.2.1 – 1.2.4).*

*For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion), transfer processes applicable to Maintenance Services, with suitable amendments from the PMP to the MMP]*

### **1.2.1 Communications with TxDOT and other Governmental Entities**

Refer to the following procedures in Appendix 13:

- MMP-001 –Submittals and Coordination with TxDOT, Other Agencies and Third Parties

For processes on meetings, reporting, written updates and immediate notifications on priority issues refer to *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

Contact details for TxDOT, Government Entities, third parties, other stakeholders and their consultant offices with whom the DB Contractor will communicate are listed in Appendix 3.

[Within MMP-001 identify all adjacent highway agencies and address all interfaces with adjacent and connecting roadways.]

#### **1.2.1.1 Coordination during ITS integration and ITS operations**

For ITS integration before Substantial Completion refer to *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

The following are maintenance interfaces with ETCS:

*[List the points of interfaces and include reference to diagrams or drawings showing interface lines and demarcations of responsibility for each tolling zone. Include updates consistent with progress of design].*

The contact details for the Toll Services Integrator are as follows:

*[List the contact details here]*

#### **1.2.1.2 Oversize / Overweight Permits**

The process for requests for permitting, issuance of permits and enforcement of permits through TxDOT is included in the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-002 –Agency Coordination for Oversize Loads

*[For Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion) State how TxDMV will be notified of closures associated with permits and how updates for roadway clearances during construction will be provided.*

*For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion) State how TxDMV will be notified of closures associated with permits and how updates for roadway clearances during maintenance and Renewal Work will be provided.*

### **1.2.2 Coordination with Utilities, Stakeholders and other 3<sup>rd</sup> Parties**

Refer to the following procedures in Appendix 13:

- MMP-001 –Submittals and Coordination with TxDOT, Other Agencies and Third Parties

Table 1.2 below shows:

- Utilities, stakeholders and other third parties;
- In-house staff and specialized resources from the maintenance team responsible for coordination (including development and compliance with processes and the production of documentation) for each utility, stakeholder and other 3rd Party; and
- Reference to procedures contained in Appendix 13 specific to each named entity.

**Table 1.2: Coordination with Governmental Entities, Stakeholders, Utilities, and Third Parties**

Entity, Utility, stakeholder or third party	DB Contractor Personnel responsible for coordination	Reference to Procedure (specific to the named entity)

*[Insert Governmental Entity, utility and stakeholder or third party coordination responsibilities and processes for Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion in Version 1, and for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion in Version 2. Include reference to individual procedures applicable to each entity, covering the following:*

- Notification to entity of upcoming Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services that may affect the entity's operations, e.g. Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services affecting adjacent business of utility interest*
- Application by entity for access to inspect, repair, renew or replace its equipment within the Maintenance Limits]*

### **1.2.3 Internal Communications**

For internal communications processes and responsible personnel before Substantial Completion, refer to *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

For internal communications processes and responsible personnel after Substantial Completion, refer to

- MMP-001 –Submittals and Coordination with TxDOT, Other Agencies and Third Parties

### **1.2.4 Public Information and Communications**

Refer to Section 7.3

## **1.3 Project Meetings**

*[For Version 1 of the MMP refer to appropriate chapter and section from the PMP for meetings in connection with Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion.*

*For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion), complete the following information for meetings]*

The meeting types, topics, required participants and frequencies of meetings in connection with Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services shall be in accordance with Table 1.6.

**Table 1.6 Meetings In Connection with Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services**

Meeting Type	Frequency	Attendees
Monthly Maintenance Work review meeting	Monthly	TxDOT, Maintenance Manager, other senior personnel

*[Insert details of all other meetings in connection with the Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services including mandatory meetings required by TxDOT.]*

#### **1.4 Document Control and Information Management**

*[For Version 1 of the MMP refer to appropriate chapter and section from the PMP for document control and information management in connection with Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion.*

*[For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion), complete the following information for document control and information management]*

Document Control and information management for Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services shall be as identified in Table 1.7.

**Table 1.7: Document Control and Information Management**

Person responsible for compliance with TxDOT maintenance and inspection of records requirements (DBA Section 21.4, CMA Section 17.5)	<i>[Insert name of individual or staff position]</i>
Procedures applicable	<i>[Insert references to applicable procedures]</i>
Document management EDMS software system	<i>[Insert details of software and reference to manuals]</i>
Person responsible for the storage and retention of Maintenance Records	<i>[Insert name of individual or staff position]</i>
<i>[Insert other requirements applicable to document control and information management]</i>	

#### **1.5 Procurement and Subcontractors**

Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services activities including Renewal Work that will be subcontracted are shown in Table 1.8 below.

**Table 1.8: Details of Subcontractors Performing Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services**

Name of Subcontractor and start date	Key contact details	Work responsibility

*[Add details of each subcontractor within the time periods permitted in the DBA or CMA as applicable.]*

### **1.6 Monitoring and Control of Subcontractors**

The following procedure contained in Appendix 13 is designed to ensure all subcontractors' work is adequately monitored and action taken in the event of noncompliance:

- MMP-003 – Quality Control of Subcontractors Activities and Products.

*[Include within MMP-003 processes and responsibility for:*

- (i) Issuing instructions to subcontractors, including consultants and subconsultants*
- (ii) Ensuring steps taken to ensure subcontractors and suppliers meet the obligations imposed by their respective subcontracts*
- (iii) Monitoring the work of subcontractors, issuing noncompliance or nonconformance notices and providing feedback*
- (iv) Ensuring training for employees of Subcontractors.]*

### **1.7 Offices and Equipment**

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-004 – Maintenance of Facilities, Vehicles and Equipment Plan

The physical location and layout of the Maintenance Facility consistent with the requirements of Section 2.11 of the Technical Provisions is shown in Appendix 10.

*[To be provided for Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion), only. Provide location and map (if different than the Roadway Maintenance office) of the maintenance facility for equipment maintenance and storage and for the de-icing material storage, if applicable.]*

*[Provide current versions and procedures, functionality, software maintenance requirements and access protocols for all specialist software employed by DB Contractor in connection with the Maintenance Services.]*

The physical address is *[insert address]*

The 24-hour contact number is *[insert number]*.

### **1.8 Insurances**

The checklist of all required insurances required for the Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services with dates on which policies were renewed and evidence/dates proof of insurance was provided to TxDOT consistent with the requirements of *Section 9.1 of the DBA, Section 7.7 of the CMA* (Verification of Coverage and P&P Bonds) are included in Appendix 11. The Payment and Performance Bonds required for the Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services was provided to TxDOT consistent with the requirements of *Section 8.1 of the DBA, Section 7.4 of the CMA* (Verification of Coverage and P&P Bonds) are included in Appendix 11.

## **2. EMERGENCY RESPONSE**

### **2.1 Incident Management Plan**

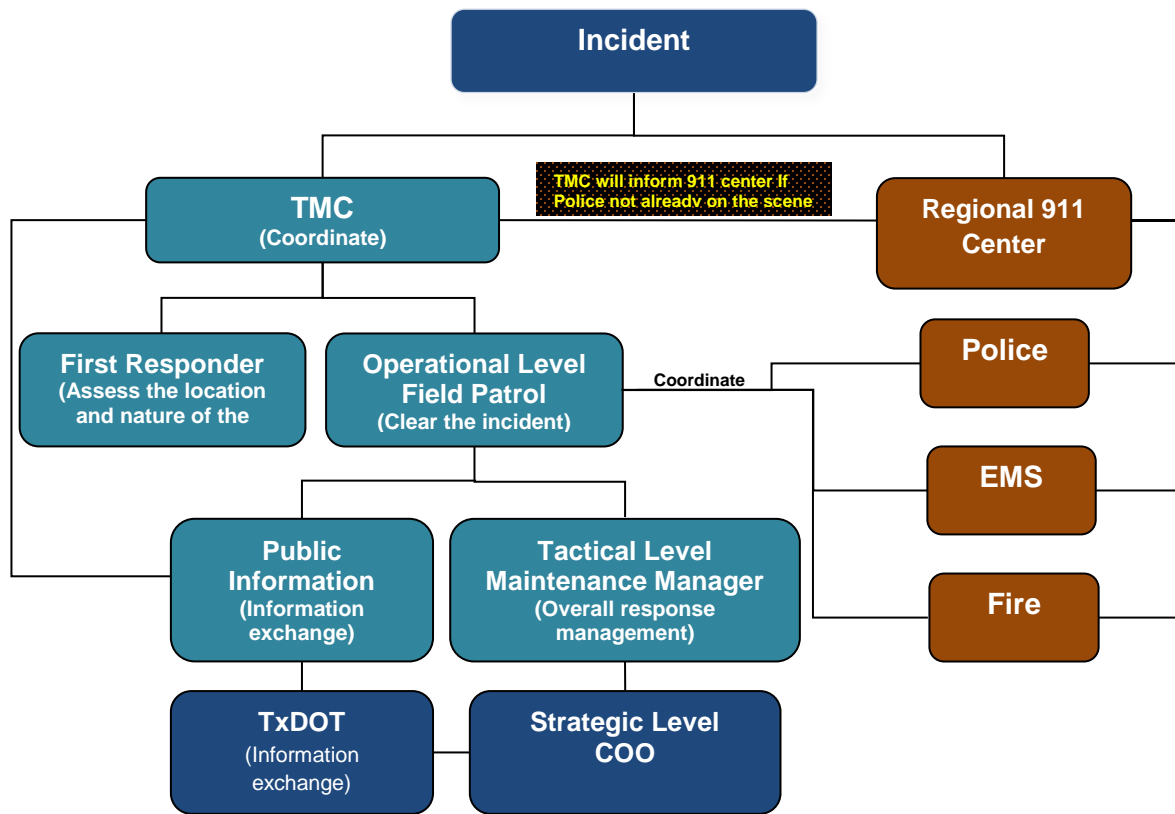
*[To be provided for Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion), only. For Version 1 of the MMP, include all information below as a stand-alone plan]*

The Incident Management Plan (IMP) contains the approach to Incident management consistent with *Section 19.5.1 of the Technical Provisions, Section 4.2 of CMA Exhibit 2*, training requirements and staffing requirements for response to Incidents and Emergencies, and includes protocols, processes, and guidelines to mitigate the impacts, respond to and recover from all such events. The IMP has been prepared in coordination with and including input from the following organizations:

*[Insert Project-specific list of consultees, dates of consultation and evidence of actively seeking input and feedback, to include TxDOT, Emergency Services, owners of Related Transportation Facilities and applicable Governmental Entities.]*

The command structure for Incident Management is shown in Figure 2.1.

Figure 2.1: Command Structure for Incident Management



*[Replace example Command Structure by Project-specific chart of equivalent detail that includes Project-specific details of Emergency Services and TxDOT contacts]*

The following procedures in Appendix 13 are part of the IMP:

- MMP-005 – Emergency and Incident Management.
- MMP-006 – Incident Damage Reports, Third Party Claims and Repairs
- MMP-007 – Complaint Review and Response
- MMP-008 – Customer Satisfaction Data Collection System

*[Include within the IMP, processes and responsibilities for:*

- Identification of Incidents of differing categories (minor, major, critical) and notification of Emergency Services providers*
- Rapid and reliable establishment of traffic control for Incident management*
- Removal by towing and recovery of stalled, broken down, wrecked or otherwise incapacitated vehicles from the travel lane, including coordination with Emergency Services/law enforcement*

- (iv) *Clearance of Incident and return affected lanes to normal use within the specified period of arriving at the Incident site*
- (v) *Cleanup of debris, oil, broken glass and other such objects foreign to the roadway surface*
- (v) *Notification of the public of traffic issues related to Incidents*
- (vi) *Seeking feedback from TxDOT, emergency services and law enforcement and improving processes to improve response times.*
- (vii) *Contact methods, personnel available, and response times for any Emergency condition requiring attention during off-hours*
- (viii) *Identification and containment of all Hazardous Material spills and appropriate disposal of such materials.]*

*[For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion), complete the following information]*

- (i) *Procedures for working with TxDOT after Incidents to rapidly perform joint inspections, change order submittal, and work plan for resolving damage to Maintained Elements.]*

## **2.2 Snow and Ice Control Plan**

*[To be provided for Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion), only.]*

The Snow and Ice Control Plan (SICP) contains operational processes for performing snow and ice control work. The SICP complies with all applicable Law, codes, and regulations governing the operation of equipment on public highways. The SICP will be updated at least annually to incorporate any changes in strategy and equipment levels designed to rectify any noncompliances in snow and ice removal operations during the preceding winter season.

The following procedure contained in Appendix 13 is part of the Snow and Ice Control Plan (SICP).

- MMP-009 – Snow and Ice Control / Clean-up Plan.

*[Include within the SICP processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) *Receiving weather forecasts and making decisions for snow and ice control based upon analysis of data received*
- (ii) *Advance preparation and call-out*
- (iii) *Training in connection with snow and ice control*
- (iv) *Record keeping/ reporting including maintaining records of compliance with the Performance Requirements*
- (v) *Environmental management and processes for using preventative measures, involving use of anti-icing and de-icing chemicals such as salt and alternative substances, including storage and application*
- (vi) *A list of the equipment and materials available for snow and ice control including its current location and methods to guarantee its availability for use.]*

*[For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion), complete the following information for snow and ice control]*



- (i) *Procedures for working with TxDOT to provide Maintenance Services to the Maintained Elements following a winter storm / TxDOT snow and ice activities*
- (ii) *Cleaning and sweeping responsibilities related to clean-up after winter events to minimize impact to drainage systems and structures.]*

### **2.3 Severe Weather Evacuation Plan**

*[To be provided for Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion), only.]*

The Severe Weather Evacuation Plan (SWEP) contains operational processes for evacuation. The SWEP complies with all applicable Law, codes, and regulations governing the operation of equipment on public highways. The SWEP will be updated at least annually to incorporate any changes in strategy and evacuation routes during the previous year.

The following procedure in Appendix 13 is part of the SWEP:

- MMP-010 – Severe Weather Evacuation Plan.

*[Include within the SWEP a process and the individual responsible for each of the following:*

- (i) *Receiving weather forecasts and making decisions for evacuation based upon analysis of data received*
- (ii) *Advance preparation and call-out*
- (iii) *Training in connection with evacuation processes*
- (iv) *Record keeping / reporting including maintaining records of compliance with the Performance Requirements*
- (v) *Develop evacuations zones and evacuation guides with routes.]*

## **3. ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE**

### **3.1 Governmental Approvals and Permits**

The required permits for government agencies and third parties as part of the Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services are included in Appendix 4.

### **3.2 Hazardous Material Management Plan**

The Hazardous Materials Management Plan (HMMP) governs the safe handling, storage, treatment and/or disposal of Hazardous Materials, whether encountered at or brought onto the Project by the DB Contractor, encountered or brought onto the Project by a third party, or otherwise.

The following designated individuals are responsible for management of Hazardous Materials, including development of processes compliant with all applicable Environmental Laws:

*[Include names, contact details and applicable certifications and licenses of designated individuals]*

The following designated individual is responsible to ensure that:

- All personnel delivering the Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services who may be expected to handle Hazardous Materials have been trained and certified at least to the minimum requirements established under the guidelines of OSHA 1910.120 (HAZWOPER Training)
- All applicable certifications, licenses, authorizations and Governmental Approvals for DB Contractor personnel handling Hazardous Materials are current and valid.

*[Include name, contact details and applicable certifications and licenses of designated individual]*

The following procedure in Appendix 13 is part of the HMPP.

- MMP-011 – Hazardous Material Management Plan.

*[For Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion)]* The HMPP is at *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

*[For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion), transfer the applicable procedures to the MMP and include within the HMPP processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) Updating safety data sheets, per OSHA requirements, for all chemicals used in connection with the Maintenance Services*
- (ii) Identification and documentation of potential contaminated sites which might impact Users or the performance of the Maintenance Services*
- (iii) Mitigation of contamination encountered during the Maintenance Services*
- (iv) A project-specific spill response plan including the prevention, control, and mitigation of fugitive noxious or toxic vapors or particulate matter (dust), contaminated soil, and contaminated groundwater during disturbance of noxious or hazardous materials and media*
- (v) Training of personnel for responding to and mitigating Incidents involving contamination or waste including a Hazardous Materials training module and worker training awareness so that workers recognize the potential Hazardous Materials to which they may be exposed*
- (vi) Provisions for appropriate storage and disposal of all waste encountered or disposed of on the Project*
- (vii) An Investigative Work Plan (IWP) and Site Investigative Report (SIR) in the event that Hazardous Materials are discovered during Maintenance Services*
- (vii) List of all personal protection equipment available to protect workers from exposure in connection with the Maintenance Services.]*

### **3.3 SW3P Implementation**

Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services will be undertaken in compliance with the TCEQ Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit in accordance with the TxDOT Storm Water Management and Guidelines for Construction Activities Manual.

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-012 Implementation of SW3P After Substantial Completion

*[For Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion)]* The SW3P is at *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

*[For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion) transfer only the requirements applicable to Renewal Work of the SW3P to the MMP and provide processes and responsibilities for:*

*Project-specific decision criteria regarding the types of Maintenance Services for which the SW3P requirements shall be followed (e.g. for any activity disturbing soil.)]*

### **3.4 Spill Prevention and Countermeasures Plan**

The following procedure is part of the Spill Prevention and Countermeasures Plan:

- MMP-013: Implementation of Spill Prevention and Countermeasures Plan

*[For Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion)]* The Spill Prevention and Countermeasures Plan (SPCP) is at *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

*[For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion) transfer only the requirements applicable to Renewal Work of the SPCP to the MMP and include the following:*

- State that the goal for Maintenance Services is to have one hundred percent compliance with the requirements of the SW3P and TXR 150000 and zero violation notices.*
- Specify minimum increments for internal audits to be conducted of the contractor's compliance with the SPCP to assess whether these goals were achieved through review of environmental documentation*
- State the circumstances when the DB Contractor will employ an Environmental Compliance Manager for Maintenance Services (e.g. for any activity that requires permitting)].*

### **3.5 Pollution Prevention Plan (P2), Recycling Plan, and Waste Management**

The Pollution Prevention (P2) Plan is prepared in accordance with the Texas Waste Reduction Policy Act. Refer to the following procedures in Appendix 13:

- MMP-014 Implementation of Pollution Prevention Plan
- MMP-015 Implementation of Waste Management
- MMP-016 Implementation of Recycling Plan

*[For Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion)]* The Pollution Prevention Plan is at *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

*[For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion) transfer only the requirements applicable to Renewal Work of the Pollution Prevention Plan to the MMP and include the following criteria consistent with the Texas Waste Reduction Policy Act:*

- (i) *Large and small quantity generators of hazardous waste*
- (ii) *Toxics Release Inventory (TRI)*
- (iii) *A list of all hazardous wastes and TRI chemicals*
- (iv) *The activities that generate the waste or TRI chemical*
- (v) *An explanation of P2 projects*
- (vi) *An implementation schedule*
- (vii) *The measurable P2 goals*
- (viii) *An employee awareness program (refer here to section 1.1.3)*
- (ix) *A P2 Plan Executive Summary.]*

### **3.6 Truck Routes, Hazardous Material Routes and related Approvals**

*[For Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion)]* Truck Routes, Haz-Mat Routes and associated approvals are at *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

### **3.7 Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan**

Refer to the following procedures in Appendix 13:

- MMP-018 – Implementation of Environmental Procedures and Training
- MMP-019 – Mitigation Procedures for Impacts to Neighboring Facilities

The Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan (ECMP) includes compliance strategies and processes to be employed in accordance with the requirements of applicable Environmental Laws and Environmental Approvals. Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services will be undertaken in compliance with the ECMP and the Environmental Commitments.

Refer to section 1.1.3 for education and training requirements for all project personnel.  
Refer to section 9 – Maintenance Quality Management Plan for:

- Conveying a commitment to the Project's environmental quality to all employees;
- Conveying a commitment to zero tolerance for violations; and
- Ensuring that environmental requirements are reflected in maintenance processes.

*[For Version 1 of the MMP (Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion)]* The ECMP is at *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

*[For Version 2 of the MMP (Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion) transfer only the requirements applicable to Renewal Work of the ECMP to the MMP and include processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) *Maintaining the Environmental Commitments for all Maintenance Services including Project-specific identification of significant Environmental Commitments that will require monitoring after Substantial Completion*
- (ii) *Verification that any discharge from the Project into a sanitary sewer system complies with appropriate codes and standards of the sanitary sewer owner*
- (ii) *Identification and mitigation of any potential traffic noise caused by Maintenance Services*

- (iii) *Environmental monitoring within the Project area and submittal of all necessary environmental documentation and monitoring reports to the appropriate Governmental Entities and, when applicable, to TxDOT, to the extent necessary to maintain compliance with applicable Environmental Approvals*
- (iv) *Training personnel to avoid or take appropriate action to minimize environmental impacts caused by Maintenance Services.]*

#### **4. GOVERNING STANDARDS, MAINTENANCE LIMITS, RENEWAL WORK SCHEDULE AND MAINTENANCE SERVICES SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

*[The following are required in Version 1 of the MMP and shall be updated for Version 2]*

##### **4.1 Governing Standards Manuals Specifications and Guidelines**

In accordance with Section 3 of the CMA, the Parties anticipate that from time to time after the Proposal Due Date, changes will be published to manuals, specifications and guidelines. Appendix 5 contains an updated list of the most recently published versions of manuals, specifications and guidelines pertaining to the Maintenance Services. Appendix 5 also includes new manuals, specifications and guidelines that have been added to ensure the Maintenance Services are delivered in accordance with Good Industry Practice. The list will be reviewed with TxDOT at least annually on the anniversary of the commencement of the Maintenance Services. The person responsible for reviewing and updating Appendix 5 is *[Insert person responsible]*.

##### **4.2 Maintenance Limits, Layout and Limits of Performance Sections**

Schematic Drawings showing the Maintenance Limits and the extents of the Performance Sections are included in Appendix 6, consistent with the requirements of *Section 19.2 of the Technical Provisions, Attachment 3 to the CMA Exhibit 2*.

*[For Versions 1 and 2 of the MMP include processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) Periodically validating that the Maintenance Limits are correctly and clearly identified in the field*
- (ii) Liaison with TxDOT and Governmental Entities at least annually to review the Maintenance Limits, identify any jurisdictional gaps or inefficiencies and recommend solutions]*

##### **4.3 Renewal Work Procedure and Renewal Work Schedule**

The Renewal Work Schedule is included in Appendix 7 in accordance with *Section 2.5 of CMA Exhibit 2*.

The approach to Renewal Work consistent with Section 2.1 of CMA Exhibit 2 is described in the following procedure in Appendix 13.

- MMP-020 – Renewal Work

*[For Version2 of the MMP include processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) Determining when any element requires Renewal Work*
- (ii) Updating the Renewal Work Schedule and preparing the Renewal Work Submittal as required]*

#### **4.4 Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule**

*[The following is required in Version 2 of the MMP]*

The Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule is included in Appendix 8 in accordance with Section 3 of CMA Exhibit 2.

### **5. COMPLIANCE WITH PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

*[The following are required in Version 1 of the MMP and shall be updated for Version 2]*

#### **5.1 Performance and Measurement Tables**

Appendix 9 to the MMP contains the most recent approved versions of the Performance and Measurement Tables updated in accordance with Section 1.3.1 of CMA Exhibit 2.

#### **5.2 Maintenance Management System (MMS)**

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-021 – Establishing Maintenance Management System

##### **5.2.1 Software**

The software for the MMS is *[Insert the name of the software]*. The individual responsible for maintaining the system and ensuring required access for TxDOT is *[Insert name of individual]*

Appendix 12 includes a link to the MMS software user guide including:

- Customization undertaken in connection with the Project
- Sample reports of the MMS software that provides evidence of compliance with Section 1.6 of CMA Exhibit 2.
- Links to MMS training including a record of the most recent MMS demonstration provided to TxDOT.

##### **5.2.2 Software Updates and Lifetime Compatibility with TxDOT's MMS**

Version *[.. ]* of the software will be initially used. Software updates will be noted under this section and update details will be available at the software's manual in Appendix 12.

The MMS software is fully compatible with TxDOT's MMS as demonstrated at the software's manual (pages *[.. ]*) and at the data transferability process and reports that can be found in Appendix 12.

##### **5.2.3 Documentation and Forms**

Documentation and Forms needed to verify and enter the field gathered data to the MMS software can be found in Appendix 12.

#### **5.3 Defects and Inspections**

Refer to the following procedures in Appendix 13:

*[The following are required for both Version 1 and Version 2 of the MMP]*

- MMP-022 – Defect Categorization and Repair



- MMP-023 – Maintenance Inspection Plan
- MMP-024 – Maintenance Repair Submittal Plan

*[Include within the above processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) Training of responsible personnel to identify and to categorize Defects discovered during inspection. This shall include training specific to the identification and recording of Category 1 Defects.*
- (ii) Tracking and reporting of Defects including fault detection logs, software output*
- (iii) Generation of corrective action work orders through the MMS including how backlog of corrective maintenance and repair activities will be populated and monitored in the MMS*
- (iv) Action by Defect category type, to include a description of how the actions are carried out stating the responsible individuals and the processes for specific Defect types with examples*
- (v) How Defects will be remedied, with examples provided for all common Defects, stating necessary notification and the individuals to be notified for such Defect remedy.*
- (vi) Documentation including how Defects will be entered, updated and closed in the Maintenance Management System.*
- (vii) Verification of the satisfactory completion of Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services and restoration of asset condition*
- (viii) Discovery of maintenance trends to determine the need for adjustments in the weekly, monthly and annual maintenance plan to address changing project conditions*
- (ix) Inspection and testing of Project items and the identification and classification of Defects and inspection failures.*
- (x) Monitoring instrumentation according to applicable specification*
- (xi) Field inspections of completed Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services and for preparing daily reports to document all inspections performed*
- (xii) Identification of inspection agencies and organizations, including information on each agency's capability to provide the specific services required, certifications held, and equipment*
- (xiii) Preparation and submittal of the Baseline Element Condition Report (BECR) (For Version 1 of the MMP only)*
- (xiv) Hazard mitigation for any Category 1 Defect in a Maintained Element of which the DB Contractor is aware through its own inspections, from a third party or through notification by TxDOT*
- (xv) Proposal to TxDOT of a repair method for any Defect]*

#### **5.4 Tracking and Reporting Noncompliance Events**

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13 for Noncompliance Events:

- MMP-025 – Tracking and Reporting Noncompliance Events

*[Include within the above processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) *Meeting self-reporting obligations*
- (ii) *Identification of the start date of each Noncompliance Event*
- (iii) *Accurate assessment and reporting of the date of cure*
- (iv) *Proper use of the Noncompliance Events database and integration with the MMS.*
- (v) *Validation of the data, times, dates and other information entered into the Noncompliance Event database described in Section 13 of the DBA including frequency of checks / audits]*

## **6. MAINTENANCE SAFETY PLAN**

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-027 – Implementation of Safety Plan

The Maintenance Safety Plan describes the DB Contractor's policies, plans, training programs, and work site controls to ensure the health and safety of personnel involved in the Project and the general public affected by the Project during the Maintenance Period. The Maintenance Safety Plan is designed to preserve the safety of Users, adjacent communities, transportation workers and Emergency Services. Coordination with applicable Traffic Management Centers (TMCs) will occur as described in Section 1.2 of the MMP.

The Maintenance Safety Manager complying with the requirements of *Section 1.2.5 of CMA Exhibit 2* is *[Insert name and contact details]*.

*[For Version 2 of the Maintenance Safety Plan, develop the plan based on the Safety and Health Plan in Section 2.4 of the Technical Provisions and tailored specifically to meet the Project's Maintenance Services requirements. Include within the Maintenance Safety Plan processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) *Transition from safety of Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion to safety of Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion in order to provide continuity and apply lessons learned*
- (iii) *The individual assigned during each shift during the Maintenance Services assigned to ensure compliance with the Maintenance Safety Plan*
- (iv) *Project-specific amendments for any Renewal Work not covered by the existing plan*
- (v) *Notification and recording of safety incidents associated with Maintenance Services including the location, number of vehicles involved, severity of incident, number of lanes affected, and duration of any associated Lane Closure.]*



## 7. TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT PLAN

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-028 –Traffic Collection and Reporting

### 7.1 Descriptions, Qualifications, Duties and Responsibilities of Traffic Personnel

The qualifications and duties of the traffic engineering manager, traffic control coordinator, traffic safety officer, and other personnel with traffic control responsibilities are shown in Table 7.1.

**Table 7.1: Qualifications and Duties of Traffic Personnel for Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services**

Traffic Personnel Title	Required Qualifications	Description of Duties

Refer to Chapter 1 of the MMP for Personnel Training and Certification of patrol staff in health and safety, traffic control, incident management, and identification of Defects.

### 7.2 Processes for Lane Closures and Traffic Control Plans

[For Version 1 of the MMP] The Traffic Management Plan is at *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

*[For Version 2 of the MMP, transfer applicable procedures from the PMP and include within the MMP processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) Obtaining acceptance of detours, road and Lane Closures and other traffic pattern modifications from applicable Governmental Entities, and implementing, maintaining and removing those modifications*
- (ii) Obtaining approval of Lane Closure and traffic control plan from TxDOT;*
- (iii) Installation, maintenance and removal of interim signing and the corresponding handling of permanent signing during maintenance work*
- (iv) Installation, maintenance, replacement and removal of traffic control devices, including pavement markings and traffic barriers, if used*
- (v) Safe ingress and egress of construction vehicles in the work zone;*
- (vi) Continuous access to established truck routes and Hazardous Material (HazMat) routes, and to provide suitable detour routes, including obtaining any approvals required by the appropriate Governmental Entities for these uses. (Refer to section 3.1 Hazardous Material Management Plan of the MMP)*
- (vii) Comprehensive traffic control strategy to be implemented at the work site including an evaluation of the work operation, traffic conditions, safe ingress and egress of construction vehicles*
- (viii) Modification of plans as needed to adapt to changing Project circumstances;*

- (ix) *Communication of TMP information to DB Contractor's public information personnel and notify the public of maintenance of traffic issues; and*
- (x) *Contingency plan of how traffic congestion can be alleviated.]*

Refer to *Section 18.3 of the Technical Provisions* and Exhibit 17 of the Agreement for assessment of Lane Rental Charges during Construction and Exhibit 15 of the CMA for assessment of Lane Rental Charges during the Maintenance Period.

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-029 – Lane Closures and Traffic Control

### **7.3 Public Information and Communications Plan**

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-030 – Implementation of Public Information and Communications Plan

[For Version 1 of the MMP] The Public Information and Communications Plan is in *[Chapter X, Section X]* of the PMP.

*[For Version 2 of the MMP, transfer applicable procedures from the PMP and include within the MMP processes and responsibilities for public information and communications necessary for performance of Maintenance Services. This section may cross reference to the Traffic Management Plan if this contains the necessary processes.]*

## **8. TRANSITION PLAN**

### **8.1 Maintenance Transition Plan**

The Maintenance Transition Plan complies with *Section 4.7 of CMA Exhibit 2* and is designed to coordinate the identification of Maintenance Transition punch list items required to be completed prior to maintenance transfer at the end of the Maintenance Term.

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-032 – Implementation of Transition Plan

*[Include within the MMP processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) *Training TxDOT employees to have a complete understanding of the infrastructure and the maintenance activities required to maintain adequate performance of highway facility.]*

## 9. MAINTENANCE QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN

### 9.1 Quality Management Organization

The Maintenance Work /Maintenance Quality Management Plan (MQMP) complies with *Section 1.2.2 of CMA Exhibit 2*. As shown on Figure 9.1, TxDOT's Quality Assurance Program (QAP) encompasses design, construction and maintenance throughout all phases of delivery.

**Figure 9.1: Overview of TxDOT's Quality Assurance Program including Maintenance**

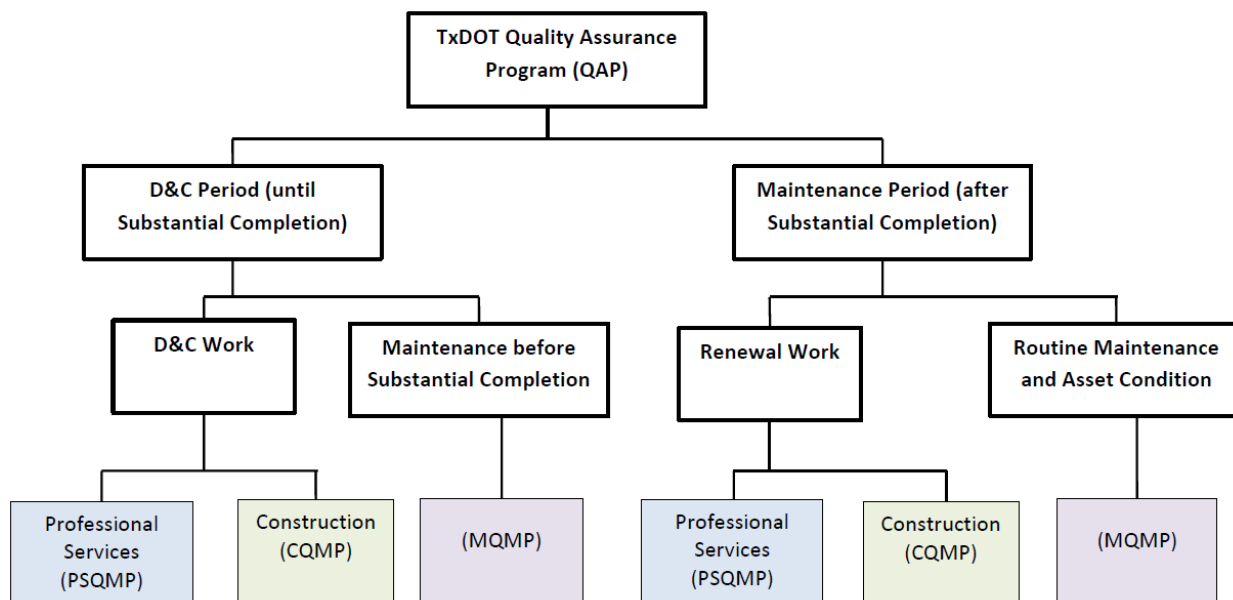


Table 9.1 below shows the maintenance quality management organization and staffing plan showing the period of time that each quality management staff member will be present on the site and the resumes of the Key Personnel.

**Table 9.1 Maintenance Quality Management Organization**

Name of Person within Maintenance Quality Organization	Start date and period required	Percentage of time allocated to Project	Required experience and qualifications

An organizational chart identifying all quality management personnel, their roles, authorities and line reporting relationships and resumes for all quality management personnel is included in Appendix 16.

A description of the roles and responsibilities of all quality management personnel and those who have the authority to stop activities is included in Appendix 16.

A list of testing agencies, including information on each agency's capability to provide the specific services required for the activities, certifications held, equipment, and location of laboratories is included in Appendix 16.

## **9.2 Quality Policies**

The quality policies and objectives that DB Contractor shall implement throughout its organization are included in Appendix 16. The policies shall demonstrate the DB Contractor senior management's commitment to implement and continually improve the maintenance quality system.

## **9.3 MQMP Processes**

Processes in the MQMP are developed in accordance with the following:

- Objectives, targets and responsibilities are: consistent with TxDOT's Quality Policy and QAP requirements; assigned for each organizational level within DB Contractor organization; clear, specific, measurable and achievable; and a *[Insert name of individual]* is responsible for the measurement and analysis of their achievement.
- Sources of information used to identify opportunities for continuous improvement include: records available on systems such as MMS; customer complaints database; Noncompliance Events database; level of satisfaction of Users; and evidence of lack of effectiveness of existing processes.

Refer to the following procedures in Appendix 13 for the MQMP:

- MQMP-001 – Performance Requirements Compliance
- MQMP-002 – Verification of Records
- MQMP-003 – Records for TxDOT Review

*[Include within the MQMP processes and responsibilities for:*

- (i) How DB Contractor will meet the Performance Requirements, including the necessary inspection procedures and frequencies to ensure compliance with Targets and the achievement of Defect Remedy Period to mitigate hazards, permanently remedy, and permanently repair Defects.*
- (ii) Inspection and test plans, including the timing and frequency of testing*
- (iii) Control of quality records*
- (iv) Validation of the accuracy of Maintenance Records*
- (v) Management reviews*
- (vi) Measurement of customer satisfaction*
- (vii) Control of nonconforming products and services*

- (viii) Validation of the data, times, dates and other information entered into the Maintenance Management System for Noncompliance Events*
- (ix) Verification of DB Contractor's compliance with the Performance Requirements including frequency of checks / audits*
- (x) Accuracy of all Maintenance Records including frequency of checks / audits*
- (xi) Making all quality records immediately available to TxDOT for review]*

The person responsible for updating the MMP is *[Insert the name of the position]*. The TxDOT individuals that will need to be consulted with changes to the MMP are *[Insert names of individuals]*.

Refer to the following procedure in Appendix 13:

- MMP-033 – Updating the MMP Plan

**APPENDIX 1: STAFF REQUIREMENTS TABLE**

*[Insert personnel details for Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion in Version 1, and for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion in Version 2]*

Key personnel or other personnel position	Number of employees in category	Dates required in connection with Project	% of time to be allocated to Project	Corresponding TxDOT person

**APPENDIX 2: STAFF NAMES CONTACT DETAILS AND QUALIFICATIONS**

*[Insert contact details, qualifications and training record for Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion in Version 1, and for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion in Version 2]*

Key Personnel or other personnel position	Staff name and start date	Contact details	Education, qualifications and experience	Link to training record in connection with Project
			<i>[Insert details or link to resume]</i>	

**APPENDIX 3: CONTACT DETAILS FOR TXDOT AND THIRD PARTIES**

*[Insert contact details for Maintenance Work before Substantial Completion in Version 1, and for Maintenance Services after Substantial Completion in Version 2]*

Organization	Contact name, e-mail and address	Business Phone
TxDOT <i>[List all TxDOT contacts in connection with Project]</i>		
Governmental Entities <i>[list all Governmental Entities]</i>		
Traffic Management Centers (TMC)		
Utilities <i>[list all utilities]</i>		
<i>[Other third parties]</i>		

#### APPENDIX 4: PERMITS FOR GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AND THIRD PARTIES

Permit Name	Agency/Reason for Permit	Description of Permit	Date of expiry / revision
<i>[List all Permits Required in connection with Project]</i>			

#### APPENDIX 5: CONTROLLING MANUALS, GUIDELINES AND SPECIFICATIONS

*[Insert here a Project-specific list of governing manuals, guidelines and specifications at the Proposal Due Date. Update this list as part of Version 2 of the MMP and thereafter at least annually. ]*

Location in Technical Provisions	Manual, Guideline, or Specification Title	Revision Date of Controlling Version
Section 1, 10, 11, 16	TxDOT's Roadway Design Manual	
Section 2	Texas State Records Retention Schedule	
Section 2	ISO 9001 Quality Management Systems - Requirements	
Section 2	AASHTO R18-10, Establishing and Implementing a Quality System for Construction Materials Testing Laboratories	
Section 2	ISO 17025, General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories	
Section 2	TxDOT's Quality Assurance Program (QAP) for Design-Build (D-B) Projects	
Section 2	TxDOT Contract Administration Handbook for Construction	
Section 2	USACE's Engineering and Design - Hydrographic Surveying (EM 1110-2-1003)	
Section 3	TxDOT Style Guide	
Section 4	ISO 14001 - Environmental management	
Section 4	TxDOT Environmental Manual	
Section 4	Any TxDOT local Storm Water Management requirements	
Section 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 16	TxDOT's Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges	
Section 4	Texas Parks and Wildlife Code	

<b>Location in Technical Provisions</b>	<b>Manual, Guideline, or Specification Title</b>	<b>Revision Date of Controlling Version</b>
Section 4	OSHA 1910.120	
Section 6	Utility Accommodation Rules (UAR)	
Section 6	TxDOT ROW Utility Manual	
Section 7	TxDOT Right-of-Way Manual Collection	
Section 7	TxDOT Access Management Manual	
Section 7, 9	TxDOT Survey Manual	
Section 7	TxDOT ROW Appraisal and Review Manual	
Section 7	Manual of Practice by the Texas Society of Professional Land Surveyors	
Section 7	US National Map and Accuracy Standards	
Section 8, 12, 13	TxDOT's Geotechnical Manual	
Section 8	TxDOT's Pavement Design Guide	
Section 8	TxDOT FPS 21 procedure	
Section 8	AASHTO Guide for the Design of Pavement Structures	
Section 8	AASHTO T307	
Section 8	TxDOT Designation: Tex-145-E	
Section 8	TxDOT Guidelines for Treatment of Sulfate-Rich Soils and Bases in Pavement Structures	
Section 8	TxDOT Designation: TEX-121-E	
Section 8	TxDOT Special Specification 2304	
Section 8	TxDOT Designation: TEX-1001-S	
Section 9	General Rules of Procedures and Practices of the Texas Board of Professional Land Surveying	
Section 10	TxDOT's Roadside Design Guide	
Section 11	AASHTO Roadside Design Guide	
Section 11	TxDOT standard CCCG-12	
Section 12	TxDOT Hydraulic Design Manual	
Section 12	Local TxDOT District standards	
Section 12	Texas NPDES regulations	
Section 12, 13	FHWA Hydraulic Engineering Circular (HEC)-14, (HEC)-18, HEC-23, and HEC-25	
Section 13	AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications	



Location in Technical Provisions	Manual, Guideline, or Specification Title	Revision Date of Controlling Version
Section 13, 16	AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals	
Section 13	TxDOT Bridge Design Manual – LRFD	
Section 13	TxDOT Bridge Detailing Guide	
Section 13	TxDOT Preferred Practices for Steel Bridge Design, Fabrication, and Erection	
Section 13	AASHTO LRFD Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges	
Section 13	ACI 365.1R Service-Life Prediction–State-of-the-Art Report	
Section 13	PTI Guide Specification, Recommendations for Stay-Cable Design, Testing and Installation	
Section 13	AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges	
Section 13	AASHTO Guide Specifications and Commentary for Vessel Collision Design of Highway Bridges	
Section 13	AASHTO T 106, AASHTO T 160	
Section 13	ASTM A709 Grade 50, Grade HPS 50, Grade HPS 70, and Grade HPS 100	
Section 13	ASTM C 827, ASTM A416, ASTM A882	
Section 13	TxDOT Bridge Railing Manual	
Section 13	FHWA NCHRP 350	
Section 13	AASHTO Guide Manual for Bridge Element Inspection	
Section 13, 19	AASHTO's Manual for Bridge Evaluation	
Section 13	TxDOT Bridge Inspection Manual	
Section 13	AASHTO/NSBA Steel Collaboration S10.1 Steel Bridge Erection Guide Specifications	
Section 13	AASHTO/AWS DI.5 Bridge Welding Code	
Section 13	AASHTO Guide Specifications for Design and Construction of Segmental Concrete Bridges	
Section 13	AASHTO's Manual for Condition Evaluation of Bridges.	
Section 13, 16	AASHTO Roadside Design Guide	
Section 14	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance of	

Location in Technical Provisions	Manual, Guideline, or Specification Title	Revision Date of Controlling Version
	Way Association (AREMA) guidelines	
Section 14	AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering and Communications & Signal Manual of Recommended Practices	
Section 14	TxDOT Traffic Operations Manual	
Section 15	TxDOT Type T80HT Traffic Rail Standards	
Section 15	TxDOT Departmental Material Specifications (DMS), Section DMS-8110, Coatings for Concrete	
Section 15	TxDOT DMS, Section DMS-8100 Structural Steel Paints - Formula	
Section 15	TxDOT DMS, Section DMS-8101 Structural Steel Paints - Performance	
Section 15	Joint BNSF/UPRR Guidelines for Railroad Grade Crossing Separations	
Section 15	AASHTO Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities	
Section 15, 16	Texas Manual of Uniform Traffic Control and Devices (TMUTCD) for Streets and Highways	
Section 15	Proposed Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way (PROWAG),	
Section 15	Texas Technical Institute's Recommendations, Procedures, and Guidelines for the Protection of Trees and Sensitive Landforms	
Section 16	TxDOT's Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas	
Section 16, 17, 18	TxDOT's Standard Sheets	
Section 16	TxDOT's Freeway Signing Handbook	
Section 16	AASHTO's A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets	
Section 16	TxDOT's standards and requirements as specified in TxDOT's Material Producer List	
Section 16	Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS)	
Section 16	TxDOT Special Specification 8835	
Section 16	TxDOT Traffic Signals Manual	
Section 16	TxDOT Highway Illumination Manual	
Section 16	TxDOT's Accessible Pedestrian Signal (APS) Guidelines	

Location in Technical Provisions	Manual, Guideline, or Specification Title	Revision Date of Controlling Version
Section 17	National Transportation Communication for ITS Protocol (NTCIP)	
Section 17	TxDOT ITS Specifications	
Section 18	NCHRP Report 498 – Illumination Guidelines for Nighttime Highway Work	
Section 18	TxDOT's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List (CWZTCD list)	
Section 19	TxDOT's Pavement Management Information system Rater's Manual	
Section 19	Special Specification 8094 Mobile Retro-reflectivity Data Collection for Pavement Markings	
Section 20	AASHTO Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities	
Section 20	United States Access Board Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way	
	<i>[Insert here new manuals, guidelines or specifications applicable to the Maintenance Services.]</i>	

## APPENDIX 6: MAINTENANCE LIMITS AND LIMITS OF PERFORMANCE SECTIONS

*[Include Schematic drawings that show the Maintenance Limits and the limits of the Performance Sections for before Substantial Completion in accordance with Section 19.2 of the Technical Provisions in Version 1 of the MMP. Include Schematic drawings that show the Maintenance Limits and the limits of the Performance Sections for after Substantial Completion in accordance with CMA Exhibit 2 in Version 2 of the MMP]*

## APPENDIX 7: RENEWAL WORK SUBMITTAL

*[Include the Renewal Work Submittal (including Renewal Work Schedule) in accordance with Section 2.5 of CMA Exhibit 2.]*

## APPENDIX 8: MAINTENANCE SERVICES SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

*[Include Maintenance Services Submittal Schedule in accordance with Section 3 of CMA Exhibit 2.]*

**APPENDIX 9: PERFORMANCE AND MEASUREMENT TABLES**

*[Insert the latest version of the Performance and Measurement Tables]*

**APPENDIX 10: MAINTENANCE FACILITY LOCATION**

*[Insert a map showing the location of the Maintenance Facility]*

**APPENDIX 11: INSURANCE VERIFICATION AND P&P BONDS**

*[Provide verification of insurance coverage in accordance with [Section 7.7] of the CMA]*

*[Provide Payment and Performance Bonds required for the Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services in accordance with [Section 8.1] of the DBA, [Section 7.4] of the CMA]*

**APPENDIX 12: MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM DETAILS**

*[Insert the required details of the MMS]*

### APPENDIX 13: MMP PROCEDURES

MMP Mandatory procedures are shown below. *[Add additional procedures as necessary and provide cross references to the applicable section of the MMP]*

MMP Procedure Number	MMP Procedure Name	MMP Section Reference
MMP-001	Submittals and Coordination with TxDOT, Other Agencies and Third Parties	1.2.1, 1.2.2
MMP-002	Agency Coordination for Oversize Loads	1.2.1.2
MMP-003	Quality Control of Subcontractors Activities and Products	1.6
MMP-004	Maintenance of Facilities, Vehicles, and Equipment Plan	1.7
MMP-005	Emergency and Incident Management	2.1
MMP-006	Incident Damage Reports, Third Party Claims and Repairs	2.1
MMP-007	Complaint Review and Response	2.1
MMP-008	Customer Satisfaction Data Collection System	2.1
MMP-009	Snow and Ice Control Plan	2.2
MMP-010	Severe Weather Evacuation Plan	2.2
MMP-011	Hazardous Materials Management Plan	3.1
MMP-012	Implementation of SW3P after Substantial Completion	3.2
MMP-013	Implementation of Spill Prevention and Countermeasures Plan	3.3
MMP-014	Implementation of Pollution Prevention Plan	3.4
MMP-015	Implementation of Waste Management	3.4
MMP-016	Implementation of Recycling Plan	3.4
MMP-017	Processing Driveway, Utility, and Other Permits	3.5
MMP-018	Implementation of Environmental Procedures and Training	3.6
MMP-019	Mitigation Procedures for Impacts to Neighboring Facilities	3.6
MMP-020	Renewal Work	4.2
MMP-021	Establishing Maintenance Management System	5.2
MMP-022	Defect Categorization and Repair	5.3
MMP-023	Maintenance Inspection Plan	5.3
MMP-024	Maintenance Repair Submittal Plan	5.3
MMP-025	Tracking and Reporting Noncompliance Events	5.4
MMP-026	Not Used	
MMP-027	Implementation of Safety Plan	6
MMP-028	Traffic Collection and Reporting	7
MMP-029	Lane Closures and Traffic Control	7.2
MMP-030	Implementation of Public Information & Communications Plan	7.3
MMP-031	Implementation of Close-Out Requirements	8
MMP-032	Implementation of Transition Plan	8
MMP-033	Updating MMP Plan	9.2
MQMP-001	Performance Requirements Compliance	9.2
MQMP-002	Verification of Records	9.2
MQMP-003	Records for TxDOT Review	9.2

## **APPENDIX 14: TEMPLATE FOR TYPICAL PROCEDURE**

### **1. PURPOSE AND NEED**

*[List the reason for the procedure's implementation.]*

#### **1.1 Methodologies**

*[List the methodologies to be defined as part of the procedure.]*

### **2. SCOPE**

*[Define the limits of the procedure. Define individuals or workgroups to whom the procedure applies. ]*

### **3. DEFINED TERMS**

- *[List the terms defined as part of the procedure]*

### **4. STEPS IN PROCEDURE**

*[Describe the procedure, in detail. List all steps. Assign individual responsibility for implementing the procedure]*

*[Include tables, flowcharts and figures as applicable.]*

### **5. DOCUMENT CONTROL**

*[List the methods by which the procedure will be documented and archived. Define the location at which the procedure's records will be filed.]*

### **REFERENCES**

*[Reference applicable documents within the contract with specific section and page locations.]*

**Approved By:**

---

**FirstName LastName**  
**Maintenance Manager (MM)**

---

**Date**

---

FirstName LastName

Procedure Owner

---

Date

**RECORD OF REVISIONS**

Rev.	Date Issued	Pages Affected	Comments
0	XX/XX/XXXX	All	Initial Issue
1	XX/XX/XXXX	XX-XX	Add brief comment regarding revision

**APPENDIX 15: FORMS FOR MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES**

*[Where maintenance procedures listed in Appendix 13 require separate forms, include on table below. The form number shall directly relate to the procedure number. Change and complete as needed and provide references to Section of the MMP.]*

<u>MMP Form Number</u>	<u>MMP Form Name</u>
	Trip Inspection Form
	Equipment Inspection Form
	Purchase Order Form
	Daily Roadway Inspection Form
	Monthly Roadway Inspection Form
	Lighting Inspection form
	Repair Log for Inspections
	Incident Report Form
	Incident Call Log
	Training Attendance Form
	<i>[Add additional forms as required]</i>

**APPENDIX 16: QUALITY POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

*[Insert here the quality policies and procedures applicable to the Maintenance Work / Maintenance Services]*



Texas Department of Transportation  
Capital Maintenance Agreement  
for  
SH 249 Extension

Exhibit 2 - Attachment 5  
Function Codes, Descriptions and Allocation of  
Responsibility

January 11, 2017

## ATTACHMENT 5: FUNCTION CODES, DESCRIPTIONS AND ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY

			RESPONSIBILITY		
CODE	TITLE	MAINTENANCE ACTIVITY	DB CONTRACTOR	TxDOT/THIRD PARTY	ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY NOTES
BASE AND SUBGRADE (TRAVEL LANE AND SHOULDERS)					
110+	Base Removal and Replacement (UM = CY)	The removal of base and/or subgrade materials from distressed or failed areas and replacement with suitable material. (Includes resurfacing.)	X		
120+	In Place Repair (UM = CY)	In place repair of existing base and/or subgrade material (Includes resurfacing, may or may not include additional stabilizing material).	X		
135+	Install and/or Maintain Under-drains (UM=EA)	Installation, repair and maintenance of all types of under-drains.	X		
145+	Unpaved Road Maintenance (UM = SY)	Repair of gravel or dirt roads, including blading, addition of base, etc.	X		
ASPHALTIC SURFACES (Travel Lane and Shoulders)					
211+	Leveling or Overlay with Laydown Machine (UM = SY)	The application of asphaltic tack coat and placing asphaltic concrete material to improve the ride qualities or level up low spots.	X		
212+	Leveling or Overlay with Maintainer (UM = SY)	The application of asphaltic tack coat and placing layers of asphaltic concrete material	X		
213+	Leveling by Hand (UM = SY)	The application of asphaltic tack coat and placing layers of asphaltic concrete material. This includes repair of pavement areas greater than one square yard.	X		
214+	Leveling or Overlay with Dragbox (UM=SY)	The application of asphaltic tack coat and placing layers of asphaltic concrete material.	X		
225+	Sealing Cracks (UM = LM)	Cleaning, filling and sealing cracks in the pavement using asphaltic rubber or other sealants.	X		
231+	Seal Coat (UM = SY)	Application of a single layer of asphaltic material followed by the application of a single layer of aggregate over the full width of the travel lane or shoulder (greater than 6' in width) for a minimum of 1000 continuous feet.	X		
232+	Strip or Spot Seal Coat (UM = SY)	Application of a single layer of asphaltic material followed by the application of a single layer of aggregate over areas that are not full width of the travel lane or shoulder (6' or less in width), or the full width of the lane or shoulder but less than 1000 feet in length.	X		
233+	Fog Seal (UM = SY)	Retain aggregate, enliven surface and/or seal hairline cracks by the application of a thin layer of asphaltic material.	X		
235+	Microsurfacing (UM = SY)	The application of a polymer modified high performance emulsion coupled with fine graded aggregate, mineral fillers and special additives in a slurry, to fill ruts or to provide a new wearing surface. (Caution: Should not be used to seal cracked pavements.)	X		
241+	Pothole Repair (UM = EA)	The repair of holes with a area less than or equal to one square yard. Charge to Function 213 if greater than one square yard.	X		
245+	Adding or Widening Pavement (UM = SY)	Widening travel lanes up to two (2) feet or adding shoulders up to four (4) feet to correct a maintenance problem (includes subgrade, base and surfacing, or adding turn lanes to improve safety).	X		This activity is a DB Contractor responsibility only where widening is needed to correct a maintenance problem.
252+	Milling or Planing (UM = SY)	The removal of the pavement surface by planing or milling.	X		
253+	Spot Milling (UM=SY)	The removal of pavement surface by milling using a small milling machine (drum width is 4 feet or less).	X		
265+	Treat Bleeding Pavement (UM = SY)		X		
270+	Edge Repair (UM = LF)		X		
CONCRETE PAVEMENT (Travel Lanes and Shoulders)					
315	Slab Stabilization/Jacking (UM=SY)	Leveling concrete pavement through the use of hydraulically placed material.	X		
325+	Cleaning and Sealing Joints and Cracks (UM = LF)	Cleaning, filling and sealing of joints in concrete pavement.	X		
330	Blowouts and Stress Relief (UM=SY)	Repair of blowouts and cutting pavement for stress relief.	X		
345+	Repair Spalling (UM = SY)	Clean and fill spalled areas (not full depth of concrete slab).	X		
360+	Full Depth Removal and Replacement (UM = SY)	The removal and replacement of failed areas for the full depth of the concrete slab.	X		

## ATTACHMENT 5: FUNCTION CODES, DESCRIPTIONS AND ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY

			RESPONSIBILITY		
CODE	TITLE	MAINTENANCE ACTIVITY	DB CONTRACTOR	TxDOT/THIRD PARTY	ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY NOTES
APPROACHES AND MISCELLANEOUS SHOULDER MAINTENANCE					
455+	Reshaping unpaved shoulders. (UM = LF)	Restore sod or flexible base shoulders to original sections. Includes reshaping frontslope to eliminate low pavement edges along a paved shoulder.	X		
480+	Side Road Approaches, Crossover and Turnouts (UM = SY)	The installation or maintenance of side road approaches, crossovers, historical markers, mailbox and litter barrel turnouts, etc.	X		
488+	Concrete Appurtenance Installation and Maintenance (UM=SY)	The maintenance, installation, or removal of concrete appurtenances which include curbs and/or gutters, raised medians, sidewalks and sound barriers.		X	
495+	Parking Area Maintenance (UM = SY)	Repair of subgrade, base or surface of areas including parking lots, park and ride lots and camping pads.	N/A		
ROADSIDE AND OTHER					
511+	Mowing (UM = AC)	Mowing of the right-of-way		X	
513+	Spot Mowing (UM = HR)	Spot mowing of the right-of-way.		X	
520+	Illegal Dumpsite Removal and Disposal (UM=CY)	Removal and disposal of debris discarded or deposited in an unauthorized area in the right of way, such as under a bridge, overpass, culvert, etc.	X	X	Note DB Contractor is responsible for removal of all debris in drainage systems and culverts
521+	Litter (UM = AC)	Removal and disposal of litter from the entire right-of-way, excluding paved areas, picnic and rest areas.		X	
522+	Street Sweeping (UM = MI)	Routine street sweeping. Units are the actual miles swept regardless of the centerline miles.		X	
523+	Debris (UM=MI)	Routine patrolling to remove and dispose of debris, including dead animals.		X	
524+	Spot Litter (UM = AC)	Spot removal and disposal of litter, including dead animals, from the right-of-way.		X	
525	Adopt-A-Highway (UM = HR)	Installation of posts and signs, materials furnished to groups, personnel and equipment used to assist in removal and disposal of collected litter.		X	
527	Hand Sweeping (UM=SY)	Hand sweeping of riprap, islands, medians, curb & gutter, bullpens, driveways, etc.		X	
530+	Removal of Graffiti (UM= SF)	Removal of graffiti from fixtures, wingwalls, bridge structures, etc. Not to be used in lieu of Function 733, Maintain Vandalized Signs, Function 731 or 732, Sign Maintenance		X	
531+	Picnic Area Maintenance (Without Restrooms) (UM = HR)	Work performed in maintaining picnic areas, including mowing, litter pickup, emptying litter barrels, paved areas, maintenance of plantings, graffiti removal, etc.		X	
532+	Rest Area Facility Maintenance (UM = HR)	Work performed in janitorial and grounds maintenance, including mowing, litter pickup, emptying litter barrels, maintenance of plantings, cleaning restrooms, cleaning arbors, graffiti removal, minor painting, etc. This item shall also include special maintenance required to repair buildings, repair/replace arbors, picnic tables, fixtures, litter barrels, paved areas, etc. (including maintenance of treatment plants and dump stations).		X	
533+	Rest Area Facility Maintenance through Regional Contracts (UM = HR)	(Maintenance Division Use Only)		X	
535	Maintenance of Specialty Facilities (UM = HR)	All maintenance costs to speciality facilities including border safety inspection facilities (BSIFs), toll booths, service plazas, fences and associated appurtenances. The highway class code will determine the type of facility.		X	
536	Toll Road System Operations	All operating costs for all system toll roads. Maintenance costs should be charged to the appropriate segment 78 function.		X	
538	Pest Control (UM=AC)	Activities related to the use of predatory animal and insect control whether in turf and ornamental sites or on the ROW.		X	
540	Hand Vegetation Control (UM = HR)	Hand cleaning vegetation out of islands, medians, riprap, drainage channels, etc. by chemical, manual or mechanical means.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible for vegetation control related to all drainage elements.
541+	Chemical Vegetation Control, Edges (UM = AC)	Complete control of vegetation encroaching in pavement edges, shoulders, medians, islands and curbs with herbicides.		X	

## ATTACHMENT 5: FUNCTION CODES, DESCRIPTIONS AND ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY

CODE	TITLE	MAINTENANCE ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY		ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY NOTES
			DB CONTRACTOR	TxDOT/THIRD PARTY	
542+	Chemical Vegetation Control, Overspray (UM = AC)	Control of undesirable vegetation growth by overspraying the right-of-way including fixtures (i.e. signs, delineator, guardrails, culverts, etc) with herbicides.		X	
544+	Chemical Vegetation Control, Ropewick (UM = AC)	Control of tall vegetation (i.e. Johnson grass) in the right of way with wick applicator.		X	
545	Chemical Vegetation Control, Basal Application (UM = HR)	Control of undesirable brush species in the right of way with a low volume basal bark application.		X	
548+	Seeding, Sodding, Hydromulching and Blanketing (UM = SY)	Seeding, sodding, hydromulching and/or placing soil retention blankets.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible if reason for activity is failure of Maintained Element
551	Landscaping (UM=AC)	The installation or maintenance of landscape plantings and their facilities including planter walls, border, sprinkler systems, etc. (excluding picnic and rest areas).		X	
552	Tree and Brush Control (UM=CL)	The trimming, pruning and disposal of shrubs, vines, and trees (excluding picnic and rest areas).		X	
558	Storm Water Pollution Protection (UM=LF)	Maintenance or Installation of storm water pollution protection plan (SW3P) in accordance with EPA regulation on projects designated by Area Engineers	X		
560+	Riprap Installation and Maintenance (UM=SY)	Installation and maintenance of ditch liners, retards, down drains, riprap, flumes, concrete mowing strips, gabions, retaining walls and other erosion protection.	X		
561+	Ditch Maintenance (UM = CY)	Removal and hauling of silt, drift and/or filling eroded areas. Not to be used for work at culverts or bridges. (See Functions 570 and 620.)	X		
562+	Reshaping Ditches (UM = LF)	Reshaping ditches using maintainer and/or gradall, etc. Not to be used for work at culverts and bridges. (See Functions 570 and 620.)	X		
563+	Slope Repair/Stabilization (UM = SY)	Slope repair and/or stabilization. Not to be used for work at culverts and bridges. (See Functions 570 or 620)	X		
570	Culvert and Storm Drain Maintenance (UM=EA)	The repair and maintenance of culverts up to bridge classification (twenty feet measured along centerline of roadway). This work includes silt and debris removal from inlet, storm drains, retention ponds and culverts (except those costs associated with Function 571).	X		
571	Storm Water Pump Station Maintenance (UM=EA)	Repair and maintenance of motors, pumps, generators, wet wells, dry wells, debris screening baskets, buildings, etc., including costs of utility services.	X		
580+	Removal of Illegal Signs on ROW (Temporary, no special handling required.) (UM =EA)	Removal of illegal signs on right-of-way, including disposal and written notices to owners.		X	
581+	Removal of Illegal Signs on ROW (Permanent, special handling required.) (UM = EA)	Removal of illegal signs on right-of-way, including disposal and written notices to owners.		X	
582	Removal of Encroachments, Other than Signs (UM = HR)	Removal of illegal encroachments (other than signs) on the ROW, including disposal and written notice to owners.		X	
585+	Driveway Installation / Removal and Maintenance (UM = SY)	See access management policy		X	
591	Utilities and Driveway Inspection (UM = HR)			X	
593+	Cable Median Barrier (UM=LF)	Installation and maintenance of high tension cable median barrier systems, including the cable, posts and other end treatments.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible only for work associated with Asphaltic and Concrete Pavement renewal maintenance activities.
594+	Concrete Barrier (UM = LF)	Installation, removal and maintenance of concrete barrier, including attached headlight barrier fence.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible only for work associated with Asphaltic and Concrete Pavement renewal maintenance activities.
595+	Guard Fence (UM = LF)	Installation and maintenance of guard fence, M.B.G.F. turn down ends, median barrier and attached headlight barrier fence, including posts, metal beams, etc. (End treatment other than turn down ends see Function 596)	X	X	DB Contractor responsible only for work associated with Asphaltic and Concrete Pavement renewal maintenance activities.
596+	Guardrail End Treatment Systems (UM=EA)	Installation and maintenance of guardrail end treatments systems. (For attenuators other than GETS, see function 725)		X	
597+	Mailboxes, Installation and Maintenance (UM = EA)			X	

## ATTACHMENT 5: FUNCTION CODES, DESCRIPTIONS AND ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY

CODE	TITLE	MAINTENANCE ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY		ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY NOTES
			DB CONTRACTOR	TxDOT/THIRD PARTY	
598	Boat Ramp Maintenance (UM = HR)	Work performed in maintaining boat ramps including mowing, litter pick, emptying litter barrels, maintenance of paved and unpaved areas, etc.		X	
<b>BRIDGES AND BRIDGE CHANNELS</b>					
610+	Bridges, Movable Span (UM = HR)	Operation, routine maintenance and inspection of movable span bridges, (Swing barge, lift or turn). Restricted use: Beaumont, Houston, Pharr, and Yoakum District only.	X		
611+	Bridges, Portable (UM=HR)	Installation, removal, maintenance and inspection of portable bridges.	X		
620+	Bridge Channel Maintenance (UM=CY)	Removing of silt and drift, filling eroded areas, maintenance and repair of fenders, jetties, dikes, riprap and channel maintenance (including easements) except under bridges.	X		DB Contractor responsible for the entire bridge channel maintenance
628+	Bridges, Rail (UM = LF)	Maintenance of bridge rail, posts and post connections to deck, including painting.	X		
645+	Bridges, Joint Maintenance (UM =LF)	Repair of bridge joints including cleaning and sealing.	X		
646+	Bridges, Joint Replacement (UM =LF)	Replacement of bridge joints.	X		
650+	Bridges, Deck (UM = SF)	Repair to bridge decks.	X		
660+	Bridges, Superstructure, Concrete (UM=SF)	Routine maintenance of concrete components of the bridge superstructure.	X		
665+	Bridges, Superstructure, Steel (UM=SF)	Routine maintenance of the steel components of the bridge superstructure, including bearings, concrete diaphragm and beams	X		
670+	Bridges, Substructure, Concrete (UM=SF)	Routine maintenance of the concrete components of the bridge substructure including caps, columns, abutments, wingwalls, piling, etc.	X		
675+	Bridges, Substructure, Steel and Timber (UM=SF)	Routine maintenance of the steel or timber components of the bridge substructure including caps, abutments, pile extensions, etc.	X		
680+	Bridges, Painting (UM=SF)	Cleaning and painting of steel superstructure or steel substructure.	X		
690+	Bridges, Mechanical and Electrical (UM = HR)	Maintenance and repair of the electrical and mechanical components of a bridge	X		
695+	Fender Systems (UM=HR)	Installation and maintenance of fender systems.	X		
<b>TRAFFIC OPERATIONS</b>					
711+	Paint and Bead Striping (UM=LF)	Striping or re-striping lane lines, center lines and edge lines using paint and beads.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible only for work associated with Asphaltic and Concrete Pavement renewal maintenance activities.
712+	High Performance Striping (UM=LF)	Striping or re-striping lanes lines, centerlines and edge lines using thermoplastic or other high performance materials.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible only for work associated with Asphaltic and Concrete Pavement renewal maintenance activities.
713	Specialty Markings (UM=EA)	Medians, islands and other pavement markings not covered under functions 711 or 712. (Including make-ready operations for all stripe alignment, such as spotting, tabs, temporary tape, etc.)	X	X	DB Contractor responsible only for work associated with Asphaltic and Concrete Pavement renewal maintenance activities.
715	Removing Pavement Striping (UM=LF)	Function 715 should be used for all activities associated with the removal or obliteration of pavement stripes when the stripe is not going to be replaced. Work items could include grinding, burning, scraping or covering existing pavement stripes by applying an asphaltic material.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible only for work associated with Asphaltic and Concrete Pavement renewal maintenance activities.
716	Performance-Based Contract Distribution (UM=LM)	These contracts are set up to pay the contractor a fixed price on a periodic basis regardless of the type of work performed and/or the amount of work performed.		N/A	
721+	Delineators (UM = EA)	Installation, maintenance and/or replacement of damaged or missing delineators and/or posts. This function shall include straightening of posts. Measured by each post and each reflector replaced.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible only for work associated with Asphaltic and Concrete Pavement renewal maintenance activities.
724	Roadway Access Control (UM=LF)	Installation and maintenance of barriers other than those covered by Functions 594 and 595, designed to control access on highways, including post and cable fences, ROW fences and cattle guards.		X	
725	Vehicle Attenuators (UM=EA)	Installation and maintenance of vehicle attenuator, crash cushions, etc. (Includes end treatment devices on guard fence).		X	

## ATTACHMENT 5: FUNCTION CODES, DESCRIPTIONS AND ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY

CODE	TITLE	MAINTENANCE ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY		ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITY NOTES
			DB CONTRACTOR	TxDOT/THIRD PARTY	
731+	Install or Reinstall Small Signs (UM=EA)	The installation of signs (less than 4' x 4'). Includes the installation of an old sign on a new post or the installation of a new sign on an existing post. Not to be used in lieu of Function 733, Maintain Vandalized Signs, Installation of Large Signs Function 732, or Adopt-A-Highway Function 525.		X	
732+	Install or Reinstall Large Signs (UM=EA)	The installation of signs (equal to or greater than 4' x 4'). Includes the installation of an old sign on a new post or the installation of a new sign on an existing post. Not to be used in lieu of Function 733, Maintain Vandalized Signs, Installation of Small Signs Function 731, or Adopt-A-Highway Function 525.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible for Maintenance Services associated with sign gantries in accordance with Performance and Measurement Table Item 3.4
733+	Vandalized Signs (UM = EA)	Replacement or repair of signs damaged by vandalism.		X	
738	Installation and Maintenance of Flashing Beacons (UM=EA)	Installation and maintenance of overhead flashing beacons, pedestal or sign mounted flashing beacons, etc.		X	
742	Illumination (UM=EA)	Installation, maintenance and operation of illumination systems including continuous lighting, safety lighting, and sign illumination	X	X	DB Contractor responsible for Maintenance Services associated with high masts in accordance with Performance and Measurement Table Item 3.4
743	Installation and Maintenance of Isolated Traffic Signals (UM=EA)	Maintenance and operation of isolated traffic signals, diamond interchange signals, etc.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible for Maintenance Services associated with signal gantries in accordance with Performance and Measurement Table Item 3.4
745	Traffic Management System (UM=CM)	Maintenance and operation of traffic management systems on freeways or non-freeways, entrance/exit ramps, motorist information (e.g. changeable message signs, highway advisory radio, etc.), surveillance and related communications equipment. (ITS Control Center personnel should charge to Segment 70, Detail 0570).		X	
750+	Installation & Removal of Pavement Markers (UM=EA)	Installation and/or removal of traffic buttons or reflective pavement markers.	X	X	DB Contractor responsible only for work associated with Asphaltic and Concrete Pavement renewal maintenance activities.
790	Miscellaneous Traffic Services (UM = HR)	All traffic surveys (including all motor vehicle and pedestrian counts at intersections) and directly related locations and other traffic services not covered elsewhere.		X	
799	Traffic Control Plan (UM = HR)	The placement, maintenance and removal of barricades, signs, cones, lights and other such devices needed to handle traffic during the maintenance operation.	X	X	TxDOT or applicable Governmental Entity responsible for traffic control only for Non-maintained Elements.
<b>EXTRAORDINARY MAINTENANCE</b>					
811	Assistance to Traffic (Snow and Ice) (UM = HR)	Provide assistance to traffic caused by snow and ice conditions on all highways. (includes sanding, deicing, clearing, removal, etc.)	X	X	DB Contractor to provide Snow and Ice assistance and Clean Up services in accordance with Snow and Ice Clean-up Plan.
830	Hazardous Material Cleanup, Spill or Leaking Storage Tanks (UM = HR)	Investigation, testing, cleanup, removal, disposal, and restoration work associated with a spill or leaking storage tank.	X	X	
831	Hazardous Material Cleanup (Abandoned Materials) (UM = HR)	Investigation, testing, cleanup, removal, disposal, and restoration work associated with abandoned hazardous materials of unknown ownership.	X	X	

Texas Department of Transportation  
Capital Maintenance Agreement  
for  
SH 249 Extension

Exhibit 2 - Attachment 6  
Operating Inertial Profilers and  
Evaluating Pavement Profiles

January 11, 2017

---

## Test Procedure for

# OPERATING INERTIAL PROFILERS AND EVALUATING PAVEMENT PROFILES



## TxDOT Designation: Tex-1001-S

**Effective Date: January 2017**

---

### 1. SCOPE

- 1.1 This test method:
- covers use of an inertial profiler for ride quality measurements,
  - describes the inertial profiler apparatus as well as major and minor repairs and adjustments,
  - covers calibration verification procedures,
  - outlines the procedures for collecting inertial profile data on paving projects,
  - prescribes the required test data description and data format and gives examples,
  - provides and references the methodology used to detect areas of localized roughness, and
  - details the certification of inertial profilers and inertial profiler operators.
- 1.2 Perform this test method to demonstrate compliance with the Performance and Measurement Table and to verify that permanent repairs of Defects have been completed such that the project meets specified ride quality requirements.
- 1.3 Use the inertial profile data files obtained by following this test method as input to the RIDE QUALITY software program. The RIDE QUALITY software will perform ride summary calculations on the input data. The RIDE QUALITY software will also detect the location and magnitude of any areas of localized roughness contained within the Maintenance Limits.
- 1.4 The values given in parentheses (if provided) are not standard and may not be exact mathematical conversions. Use each system of units separately. Combining values from the two systems may result in nonconformance with the standard.
- 

### 2. APPARATUS

- 2.1 *Housing vehicle*, capable of traveling at minimum speeds of 12 mph while collecting pavement profile data.
- 2.2 *Distance measuring subsystem*, verified accurate to within 1 ft. per 528 ft. of actual distance traveled on verification tests of horizontal calibration described in Section 4.
-



## PROFILES

- 2.3 *Inertial referencing subsystem*, capable of measuring the movement of the housing vehicle as it traverses the pavement under test.
- 2.4 *Non-contact height measurement subsystem*, capable of measuring the height from the mounted sensor face to the surface of the pavement under test.
- 2.5 *Inertial profiler*:
- must include hardware and software capable of producing and storing inertial profiles by combining the data from the inertial referencing subsystem, the distance subsystem, and the height measurement subsystem;
  - must have the capability of measuring and storing profile elevations at 3 in. intervals or less (capable of outputting these elevations in the format described in Section 6);
  - must have the capability of summarizing (computing) the profile elevation data into summary roughness statistics over a section length equal to 0.1 mi. (summary roughness statistic is the International Roughness Index [IRI] for each longitudinal path profiled);
  - should have design to allow field calibration and verification of calibration for the distance measurement (horizontal) subsystem and the height measurement (vertical) subsystem described in Section 8; and
  - must be certified for use in Texas (described in Section 8).

**Note 1**—For consistent pavement profile determination, maintain air pressure on the wheels of the housing vehicle according to the manufacturer's specification. The housing vehicle and all system components must be in good repair and proven to be within the manufacturer's specifications. The operator of the inertial profiler must have all tools and components necessary to adjust and operate the inertial profiler according to the manufacturer's instructions.

---

### 3. REPAIR AND ADJUSTMENT OF INERTIAL PROFILERS

- 3.1 Major component repairs or replacement that would require recertification of the inertial profiler include, but are not limited to, the following:
- the accelerometer and its associated hardware,
  - the non-contact height sensor and its associated hardware,
  - the distance measuring instrument, or
  - any printed circuit board necessary for the collection of raw sensor data or the processing of the inertial profiles and IRI.

- 3.2 The operator of the inertial profiler may make minor adjustments to the equipment without having to complete the recertification process as long as the adjustments allow the equipment to fulfill the procedure in Section 4. Minor adjustments to the system include, but are not limited to, the following:
- inspecting, resoldering, or replacing connectors;
  - cleaning components, normal adjustments to voltage levels as required by the manufacturer; and
  - setting software parameters and scale factors as required by the manufacturer.
- 

#### **4. VERIFYING CALIBRATION**

- 4.1 The following verification procedures are required for QA testing and are recommended when using an inertial profiler as a QC instrument on a daily basis.
- 4.2 *Standards:*
- 4.2.1 *Horizontal:*
- 4.2.1.1 The horizontal or longitudinal calibration standard will be a straight roadway test section at least 528 ft. in length.
- 4.2.1.2 Using a steel measurement tape or electronic measuring device, measure the ground distance precisely to within 0.1%.
- 4.2.2 *Vertical:*
- 4.2.2.1 The vertical measurement standards will be flat plates of known thicknesses.
- 4.2.2.2 Mark the plates with the known thicknesses.
- 4.2.2.3 As a minimum, test a base plate and a 1-in. measurement plate.
- 4.2.2.4 Measure plate thickness accurate to within 0.001 in.
- 4.3 *Procedures:*
- 4.3.1 *Frequency of Verifying Calibration:*
- 4.3.1.1 Perform the horizontal and vertical verification of calibration of the inertial profiler before use on each paving project according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4.3.1.2 Check the tire air pressure on the wheels of the housing vehicle and maintain according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4.3.1.3 Maintain a log and keep it with the inertial profiler to provide a verification of calibration history.

4.3.2 *Horizontal Verification of Calibration:*

4.3.2.1 Perform the horizontal (longitudinal) verification of calibration by navigating the inertial profiler over a measured test section at least 528 ft. in length.

4.3.2.2 The inertial profiler's distance measuring subsystem must measure the length of the test section to within 0.2% of its actual length.

4.3.2.3 As necessary, adjust the inertial profiler's distance measurement subsystem according to the manufacturer's guidelines.

4.3.2.4 Failure to meet the specified tolerance will require recalibration by the contractor and reverification as described under Section 4.

4.3.3 *Vertical Verification of Calibration:*

4.3.3.1 Perform the vertical verification of calibration on a flat and level area using the flat plate of known thickness. Perform the test indoors when windy conditions exist.

4.3.3.2 Place the base plate under the inertial profiler's non-contact height sensor. The inertial profiler's height measurement subsystem takes a height measurement. Use this measurement as the reference height for subsequent measurements.

4.3.3.3 Place a 1-in. plate on top of the reference plate below the non-contact sensor. The inertial profiler's height measurement subsystem measures this displacement to within 0.01 in. of the 1-in. plate's thickness.

4.3.3.4 Remove the 1-in. plate and verify that the inertial profiler's height measurement system returns to the original reference plate's displacement to within 0.01 in. Failure to meet the specified tolerance will require recalibration. If the recalibration requires major repair, as noted under Section 3, then recertify the profiler at the Pavement Profiler Evaluation Facility located at the Riverside Campus of Texas A&M University. Section 8 describes the certification procedure. Reverify, if minor repairs are required, as indicated under Section 3.

4.3.4 *Quality Control:*

4.3.4.1 When using a profilograph for quality control purposes, convert the zero inch blanking band average PI (in inches/mile), per 0.1-mi. section, into estimated average IRI (in inches/mile) using the following equation:

$$IRI = \frac{4.445 \times PI}{1 + (0.02073 \times PI)}$$

---

**5. PROCEDURE**

5.1 Locate and mark all "leave-out" sections. "Leave-out" sections will

include the first 100 ft. of new pavement construction at the tie in to adjacent facilities at the boundaries of the Maintenance Limits. For clarification, the first and last 100 ft. of a permanent repair implemented by the DB Contractor to remedy a Defect does not qualify as a “leave-out” section.

- 5.2 Before measuring, clean the roadway path of all debris and other loose material.
- 5.3 Operate the inertial profiler at a constant speed of 12 mph or greater when measuring the pavement profile. Failure to maintain this minimum speed will cause the inertial referencing subsystem to “droop”; hence, the pavement profile elevations will not be usable. Re-measure any pavement segment where the average operational speed per 0.1 mi. is less than 12 mph.
- 5.4 A pre-section length of roadway is required to “settle” the inertial profiler’s filters. This pre-section should be at least 200 ft. in length and located immediately before the section of pavement under test. Depending on the type of filter used with the inertial profiler, a lead-out may also be required immediately after the section of pavement under test to correct for phase shifts introduced by filtering. The lead-out length should conform to the operating requirement set by the profiler manufacturer. Typically, this length varies from 200 to 300 ft. Set the long wavelength cutoff to 200 ft. for profile measurements.
  - 5.4.1 Take the inertial profile measurements on two longitudinal lines spaced 69 in. apart, corresponding to the wheel paths of each pavement travel lane.
  - 5.4.2 The profile location will normally lie 3 ft. from and parallel to the approximate location of the pavement lane edge.
  - 5.4.3 If the inertial profiler is capable of measuring profiles from two longitudinal wheel paths during a single pass, then the wheel path spacing will be 69 in.
- 5.5 Collect measurements in the direction of traffic. Set up the profiler to trigger data recording automatically at the starting location of the pavement section to be tested. Optionally, set up the profiler to stop data recording automatically at the end of this section. When using an inertial profiler that collects a single wheel path per pass, take care to ensure that the measurements from each wheel path in a travel lane start and stop at the same longitudinal locations.
- 5.6 Mark “leave-out” sections.
  - 5.6.1 Place event markers in the elevation data that correspond to the location of each “leave-out” section during the measurement process.
  - 5.6.2 Refer to Section 6.1.4 of this test method for proper location of event markers in the data file.
- 5.7 *Data Collection:*
  - 5.7.1 Perform data collection annually as required by CMA Exhibit 2 Section 1.4.4 and additionally as required to verify that permanent repairs meet the applicable ride quality Target.

- 5.7.2 Collect pavement profiles on a project in a single data file per travel lane when both wheel paths are measured during a single pass and event markers are used to mark “leave-outs”, or;
- 5.7.3 Collect pavement profiles on a project in two data files per travel lane when a single wheel path is measured during a single pass and event markers are used to mark “leave-outs”, or;
- 5.7.4 Collect pavement profiles on a project in multiple data files per travel lane when “leave-outs” are specifically excluded from the test measurements made with the inertial profiler.
- 5.8 Submit to TxDOT a table that identifies the lanes, wheel paths, and distance locations tested for each file created. Present the profile elevation data to TxDOT (via email or USB drive), as described in Section 6 of this test method.
- Note 2**—DB Contractor will use the RIDE QUALITY program to calculate the IRI values.
- 5.9 The DB Contractor will:
- compute a summary roughness statistic for each 0.1 mi. pavement segment. (This roughness statistic is the IRI.)
  - calculate and record the IRI from each longitudinal line profiled for a pavement travel lane. (The payment schedule will be based on the average IRI calculated from both wheel paths in a travel lane.)
  - calculate and record the locations of areas of localized roughness.
- .

---

## 6. TEST DATA DESCRIPTION AND FORMAT

### 6.1 *Standard Test Data:*

- 6.1.1 Report test data in mils and in an ASCII file.. Each record should be separated by a carriage return and line feed (CRLF). A comma should separate each header and data entry in a record. Section 6.2 illustrates the

required format of the data file. The following information provides a description of the required format, referred to as the TxDOT .PRO format.

6.1.1.1

*First Record*—consists of the following items, each separated only by a comma, with no blanks or spaces between items in the record:

The first item is the identifier for the record. Write this item as HEAD3 in the data file as illustrated in Section 6.2.

Date of profile measurement in mmddyyyy format, where mm is the numeric designation for the month, dd is the day, and yyyy is the year—zero fill the first digit for the months of January to September (01 to 09). Likewise, zero fill the first digit for days 01 to 09 of a given month.

District where profile measurements were made in ## format—note that ## is the two-digit numeric designation for the given district. Zero fill the first digit for districts 01 to 09.

County number in ### format—Zero fill the leading digits as necessary.

Highway name in \$\$####\$ format where "\$" represents a character descriptor following PMIS convention—the first two characters designate the highway system, e.g., interstate, US highway, state highway, farm-to-market. Always fill in these characters, which may be any of the letters from A to Z, using upper case. Allow no blanks or spaces in the highway system designation. Zero fill leading digits as necessary in the highway name. The last character is a suffix. It is usually blank or N, S, E, or W (north, south, east, or west); for park roads, it can be blank or A–Z; for business routes it can be A–Z (except I and O).

Beginning reference marker of the measurement in #####\$±###.### format—zero fill the leading entries in the first four digits of the beginning reference marker as necessary. Likewise, zero fill the first digit following the + or – sign as necessary. The character following the first four digits is a suffix. It may be any of the letters A to Z, written in upper case, or a blank (space). Following the suffix is a + or – sign, indicating the relative direction of the offset, in miles, from the beginning reference marker. The offset is specified by the number following the + or – sign. As necessary, zero fill the trailing entries to the right of the decimal point in the offset, e.g., 0412 +05.300, not 0412 +05.3. Reference marker numbers range from 0010 to 0999. (The fourth digit is provided to accommodate future expansion of the highway system.)

Lane tested in \$# format following PMIS convention (see PMIS Lane Designations)—The first character designates the roadbed and may be any of the letters K, R, L, A, and X, written in upper case. It cannot be a blank or space. Fill in the digit following the first character that may take on a value from 0 to 9.

Additional Notes—The Engineer can run a “List of Sections to be Rated” report in PMIS to obtain the correct highway and reference marker designations to be used for testing. The resulting profile data, once converted to PMIS format, can be stored in PMIS using Rating Cycle = ‘C’ (for Contractor).

6.1.1.2 *Second Record*—consists of the following variables, each separated only by a comma, with no blanks or spaces between variables:

The first variable is the identifier for the record. Write this as CMET3 in the data file as illustrated in Section 6.2.

Model designation of the lightweight profiler used for testing—this variable or item in the record may consist of 1 to 20 characters. Allowed entries are the letters A to Z, numbers 0 to 9, +, -, #, \$, &, colon, dash, period, asterisk, tilde, underscore, forward slash, left parenthesis or bracket, and right parenthesis or bracket. Enter letters in upper or lower case. Do not allow blanks.

The third, fourth, fifth, and sixth items in the record must show the profiler certification level (described in Section 8), profiler operator name, profiler serial number, and the long wavelength cutoff (ft.) for the high-pass filter used to determine the profile elevations recorded in the PRO file. Each of these items may consist of 1 to 20 characters. Allowed entries are the same as those identified for the model designation described above.

The seventh item in the record is the certification code for the given profiler. The profiler certification code is the vehicle identification number (VIN) attached to the vehicle of the inertial profiling system. Allowed entries are the same as those identified for the model designation described above.

The last item in the record is the certification date in mmddyyyy format. Zero fill the first digit for the months of January to September (01–09). Likewise, zero fill the first digit for days 01–09 of a given month.

6.1.1.3 *Third Record*—consists of the following variables, each separated only by a comma, with no blanks or spaces between variables:

Manufacturer of the lightweight profiler—this variable or item in the record may consist of 1–20 characters. Allowed entries are the same as those identified for the model designation specified in the second record of the data file.

The unit of elevation used to report profile—under the current Department practice, unit is entered as mil (0.001 in.), as shown in Section 6. Enter all three letters in lower case.

The wheel path measured—designated as L for left, R for right, or LR for dual wheel path profilers, with no blanks or spaces separating the L and R in the LR designation. Note, L and R are relative to the direction of traffic on the lane surveyed. For dual wheel path profilers, report the relative elevations in left–right order. As a result, for dual wheel path profilers, always designate the wheel paths as LR.

The reporting interval (distance between successive relative elevation measurements) in inches or meters—the maximum reporting interval is 2 in. (0.0508 m).

The unit of the reporting interval item—either i = inch or m = meter. Write the unit in lower case.

6.1.1.4 *Fourth Record*— consists of the initial GPS readings corresponding to the starting location of the pavement section under test. GPS readings should conform to the WGS-84

standard and include the following variables, each separated only by a comma, with no blanks or spaces between variables:

Latitude (Lat)—measured in decimal degrees to the sixth place.

Longitude (Lon)—measured in decimal degrees to the sixth place with no implicit (-) on longitude output.

Altitude (Alt)—elevation or height above sea level to the nearest foot.

Heading (Hdg)—bearing information in degrees.

Speed (Spd)—speed information in miles per hour (mph).

6.1.1.5 *Fifth Record*—reserve fifth record for text comments. The record can hold up to 80 characters.

6.1.2 The first five records of the ASCII data file are header cards. Following the fifth header record, report the relative measurements at each longitudinal location. For profilers that measure only one wheel path in a given run, each data record will have the relative elevation measured at the given location along the test wheel path followed by the comment code. In addition to this information, there will be data records with GPS readings corresponding to different locations along the test wheel path. The distance interval between GPS readings will depend on the sampling rate of the GPS receiver and the profiler test speed. As a minimum, collect GPS readings at a rate of 1 Hz. The GPS readings will follow the comment code and will include the latitude, longitude, altitude, heading and speed as described in Section 6.1.1.4. A comma will separate each variable in the data record. Make profile measurements in the direction of traffic. There will be as many records following the fifth header card as collected elevation measurements in the longitudinal locations.

6.1.3 For profilers capable of measuring two wheel paths in a travel lane at the same time with one pass, each data record will have the relative elevation measured using the sensors on the left side of the profiler, the relative elevation measured using the sensors on the right side, and the comment code. In addition, there will be data records with GPS readings as described in Section 6.1.2. A comma will separate each variable in the data record. Make profile measurements in the direction of traffic. For dual path profilers, set the spacing between wheel path sensors at 69 in. to be consistent with Department practice.

6.1.4 Comment codes will be a single numeric character from 0 to 9. There will be a comma separating this code from the last reported elevation at a given measurement location. Include elevation data with a code of zero in the determination of IRIs and pay adjustments. Exclude elevation data with non-zero comment code. Write the non-zero comment codes to the data file through the entire length of each “leave out” area. Likewise, write the zero comment codes through the entire length of each segment included in the pay adjustment calculations based on Surface Test Type B. Section 6.2 includes a sample data file.



6.2

*Example Profile Data File:*

**Note 3**—Line numbers to the left are only for description purposes and are not part of each record.

1. HEAD3,08242016,17,021,SH0047S,0413 +00.200,R1
2. CMET3,Profiler\_Model,HMA,John Doe,1001,200.0,123456ABCDEF,07112015
3. Manufacturer,mil,LR,2.0,i
4. 23.785523,-98.232200,858,220,50
5. PRO file for project with GPS coordinates collected during the test
6. 412,303,0
7. 424,327,0
8. 411,342,0
9. 413,348,0
10. 396,349,0
11. 391,345,9
12. 395,343,9
13. 411,369,9
14. 422,376,9
15. 422,366,9
16. 398,379,9
17. 410,390,9
18. 407,361,9
19. 393,357,0
20. 398,365,0
21. 385,393,0
22. 394,399,0
23. 392,373,0
24. 405,366,0
25. 404,371,0
26. 417,371,0
27. 395,344,0
28. 366,332,0
29. 357,303,0
30. 328,272,0

31. 338,100,0,23.785533,-98.232209,857,222,50
32. 422,366,0
33. 398,379,0
34. 410,390,0
35. 407,361,0
36. 393,357,0
37. 398,365,0
38. 385,393,0
39. 394,399,0
40. 392,373,0
41. 405,366,0

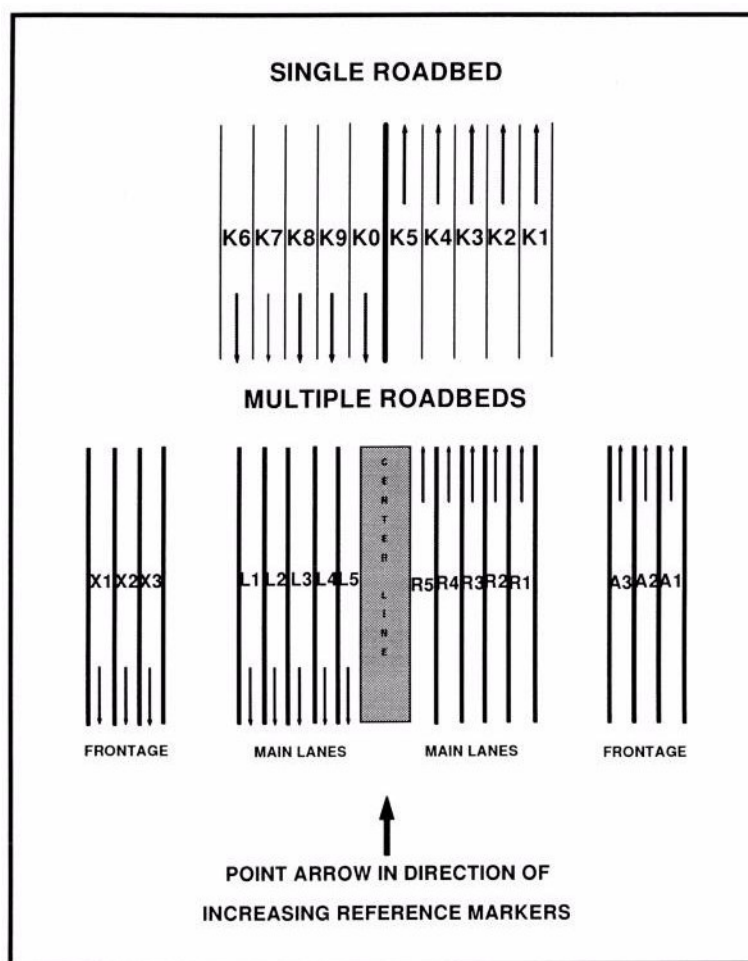


Figure 1—PMIS Lane Designations

---

## **7. DETECTING LOCALIZED ROUGHNESS**

- 7.1 Using the RIDE QUALITY program, identify areas of localized roughness with the same measured profiles required for QA tests. The program will identify the defect locations and provide the defect magnitudes in the manner described in Section 7.2, except that the program will analyze and output the results by wheel path.
- 7.2 To determine areas requiring remedial action due to localized roughness, the RIDE QUALITY program will:
- average each elevation point from the two longitudinal profiles from a travel lane to produce a single averaged wheel path profile,
  - apply a 25 ft. moving average filter to the single average wheel path profile,
  - determine the difference between the averaged wheel path and the 25 ft. moving average filtered profiles for every profile point, and
  - identify deviations greater than 0.150 in. as detected areas of localized roughness. (Positive deviations are “bumps,” and negative deviations are “dips.”)
- 7.3 The procedure implemented is a modification of the methodology described in the following reference: *Application of Profile Data to Detect Localized Roughness* by Emmanuel Fernando and Carl Bertrand, Transportation Research Record 1813, Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C., 2002, pages 55–61.

---

## **8. INERTIAL PROFILER CERTIFICATION**

- 8.1 This section provides minimum certification requirements for inertial profilers. The Texas A&M Transportation Institute (TTI) administers the inertial profiler certification for the Department.
- 8.2 The certification procedure covers test equipment that measures longitudinal surface profile based on an inertial reference system mounted on an inertial transport vehicle such as that shown in Figure 2. The intent of minimum requirements stipulated herein is to address the need for accurate, precise, uniform, and comparable profile measurements during construction.



**Figure 2**—Illustration of a Lightweight Inertial Profiler Developed by the Department

8.3 *Minimum Requirements:*

8.3.1 *Operating Parameters:*

8.3.1.1 The inertial profiler must be capable of providing relative elevation measurements that meet the following requirements:

Reporting Interval—the interval at which relative profile elevations are reported must be less than or equal to 2 in.

Long Wavelength Cutoff—the algorithm for filtering the profile data must use a long wavelength cutoff of 200 ft. to be consistent with current Department practice.

8.3.1.2 The profiler must also be able to calculate and report the IRI (in./mi.) from the corresponding measured profile and permit the operator to:

automatically trigger the start of data collection at the designated location;

provide the measured profiles in electronic text files following the format prescribed by the Department in Section 6;

evaluate profiler accuracy and repeatability as described in this document; and

verify the height and distance measurements as described herein.

8.3.2 *Equipment Certification:*

8.3.2.1 On an annual basis, the inertial profiler must undergo certification tests to establish that it complies with the minimum requirements for accuracy and repeatability set forth in this test method. A profiler must also undergo certification testing after undergoing major component repairs or replacements as identified in this test method.

8.3.2.2 To monitor compliance with this requirement, an item will be included in the contract documents for a given project attesting that the contractor knows and understands the requirements for profiler certification as stipulated in this test method and that each profiler used on the project is current in its certification. Equipment certification involves

using the inertial profiler to collect profile data on test sections designated by the Department for this purpose. Before equipment certification, the owner of the profiler should verify the horizontal and vertical calibration of his or her equipment following the procedures given under Sections 4.3.2 and 4.3.3. Conduct this verification at the owner's facility to permit making necessary recalibrations before the scheduled date of certification testing.

### 8.3.2.3 *Profile Tests:*

*Test Sections*—Certify profilers on test sections representative of the pavements on which the profiler will be used for ride quality assurance testing. Profiler certification is tied to the certification level the profiler successfully passed, as shown in Table 1. Each section will be 0.1 mi. in length. Make 10 repeat runs of the inertial profiler on the designated wheel path of each test section in the prescribed direction of measurement. To evaluate the profiles from the test equipment, measure the profile of the test wheel path on each section using static level methods.

**Table 1—Inertial Profiler Certification Levels\***

Profiler Certification Level	Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)			Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Pavement		
	Dense-graded		Open-graded	Transversely-tined		Longitudinally- tined
	Smooth	Medium smooth		Smooth	Medium smooth	
HMA	X	X	X			
PCC2				X	X	
PCC1				X	X	X
HMA/PCC2	X	X	X	X	X	
HMA/PCC1	X	X	X	X	X	X

Note: The owner of the profiler will select the inertial profiler certification level for testing.

*Test Data*—Refer to Section 6 for descriptions and formats of the .PRO files to be submitted from certification tests.

### 8.3.2.4 During the certification tests, the same wheel paths are profiled in the designated direction for all runs on a given test section. Operators of single-path inertial profilers will run each wheel path separately and provide test data by wheel path on each test section. To facilitate the analysis of the data, name the files from the tests described herein according to the following convention:

Reserve the first 4 characters of the file name for identifying the profiler tested, provided by the testing agency, on or before the day of testing.

The fifth character is an underscore, “\_”.

The sixth, seventh, and eighth characters will be HMA for runs made on a hot-mix asphalt section, or PCC for runs made on a portland cement concrete section.

The ninth character is the section ID for the given pavement type (HMA or PCC). The testing agency must provide the section ID, which will range from A to Z.

The 10th and 11th characters will designate the run number (01–10).

The 12th character will designate the wheel path tested. For dual path profilers, use the letter B to indicate profiling both wheel paths in the same run.; for single-path profilers, use L or R to indicate profiling the left or right wheel path, respectively, in the given run.

8.3.2.5 Use the extension .PRO for the data files generated from testing.

8.3.2.6 The testing agency will analyze test data submitted by the equipment operator to establish the repeatability and accuracy of the test profiles.

*Profile Repeatability*—to evaluate profile repeatability, compute the variance of the 10 repeat measurements at each reporting interval for each wheel path surveyed. Determine the average variance, and take the square root of this statistic. To pass the profile repeatability test, the square root of the average variance must not exceed 35 mils on each wheel path.

*Profile Accuracy*—the testing agency will establish the benchmark or reference profiles on the test section using static methods such as the rod and level, Dipstick, Walking Profiler, SurPRO, and/or other suitable devices that provide unfiltered profiles. Reference elevations will be collected at 2-inch intervals or less.

- The testing agency will use devices that measure and integrate differential elevations, such as the Dipstick, Walking Profiler, and the SurPRO, to establish the benchmark profiles; however, the testing agency will check the measurements from these devices with the rod and level at distances along the test wheel path that are multiples of the reporting interval for the specific device used.
- Collect rod and level measurements such that the sight distance between the level and the rod is no more than 100 ft. at each setup station. Collect reference profile measurements on the designated wheel path of each test section as well as on the section lead-in and lead-out. The lead-in distance will be at least 300 ft. The lead-out distance will conform to the profiler manufacturer's operating requirement.
- Filter the reference profiles using the same filter type implemented with the profiler tested. For this purpose, the owner or manufacturer of the profiler will provide a Windows-compatible computer program to accomplish this filtering. The testing agency will use this program to filter the reference profiles for evaluating the accuracy of the measurements from the profiler. This program must be set up to permit use of a 200-ft. long wavelength cutoff and to read the reference profile from an ASCII or text file in the TxDOT .PRO format. Additionally, the program must output the filtered reference profile in an ASCII or text file in the TxDOT .PRO format. The testing agency will keep the executable copy of the filter program.

- Synchronize the test profiles as necessary so that the interval between reported elevations is the same as the interval between points in the filtered reference profiles. To evaluate accuracy, determine the average profile from the ten repeat runs on a given wheel path by computing the mean of the relative elevations from the ten repeat runs on a point-by-point basis, i.e., at each reporting interval. In the same manner, determine the average of the filtered reference profiles on the test wheel path. Use at least three repeat measurements for the determination of the average filtered reference profile. Calculate differences between the average test profile and the average filtered reference profile, point-by-point. Compute the average of these differences ( $\mu_1$ ) and the average of the absolute differences ( $\mu_2$ ) to establish the accuracy of the inertial profiler. To pass the accuracy test, the average of the point-to-point differences,  $\mu_1$ , must be within  $\pm 15$  mils, and the average of the absolute differences,  $\mu_2$ , must not be greater than 50 mils for each wheel path tested.

- 8.3.2.7 The testing agency will determine the repeatability of the IRIs in the following manner:
- Compute ten IRI values using the profiles from the 10 repeat runs made on a given wheel path.
- For each test wheel path, compute the standard deviation of the IRIs.
- To pass IRI repeatability, the IRI standard deviation must not exceed 2.5 in./mi. on each wheel path tested.
- 8.3.2.8 The average of the IRIs is also determined for each wheel path. To evaluate the accuracy of the IRIs from the test data, compare the average IRI against the corresponding average determined from the unfiltered reference profiles. The absolute difference between the average IRIs from the profiler and the reference must not exceed 6.0 in./mi. for each wheel path tested.

---

## 9. TEST RESULTS

- 9.1 The testing agency will report the certification results by pavement type tested (HMA/PCC). The report will include the following information:
- identification of the profiler tested to include the model, profiling system serial number, and the vehicle identification number;
  - operator of the profiler;
  - names of the individuals from the testing agency who conducted the test;
  - date of test;
  - section and wheel paths tested;
  - filter type, name of the filter program, and the applicable program version number used to evaluate the profiler accuracy;
  - type of lasers installed on the inertial profiler;
  - overall determination from the test: Pass or Fail; and
  - individual test results determined from the profile data, which will include:

- the profile repeatability statistic;
- statistics,  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$ , for evaluating the accuracy of the profiles with respect to the reference;
- standard deviation of the IRIs computed from the profiles; and
- the difference between the average of the IRIs determined from the profiler test data on a given wheel path, and the average of the IRIs determined from the unfiltered reference profiles on the same wheel path.

9.2 The testing agency will determine the appropriate certification level based on the profiler's test results. For the profiler to be certified at the certification level the owner selected prior to testing, the profiler must pass on all test sections within that level; however, a profiler that fails on any one section may still be certified under a lower level if it passes on the test sections assigned to that lower level. Table 2 identifies the applicable cases. The testing agency will provide a decal showing the profiler certification level and expiration date (month and year) of the certification.

**Table 2—Determination of Profiler Certification Level**

<b>Selected Profiler Certification Level</b>	<b>Profiler Performance on Test Sections</b>	<b>Assigned Profiler Certification Level</b>
HMA	Fails one or more of the HMA test sections	No certification
PCC2	Fails one or more of the transversely-tined test sections	No certification
PCC1	Fails the longitudinally-tined section but passes all transversely-tined sections	Profiler certifies under PCC2
PCC1	Fails one or all transversely-tined sections	No certification
HMA/PCC2	Fails one or more of the HMA sections but passes all transversely-tined sections	Profiler certifies under PCC2
HMA/PCC2	Fails one or all transversely-tined sections but passes all HMA sections	Profiler certifies under HMA
HMA/PCC2	Fails one or more of the HMA sections and fails one or all transversely-tined sections	No certification
HMA/PCC1	Fails the longitudinally-tined section but passes all HMA and transversely-tined sections	Profiler certifies under HMA/PCC2
HMA/PCC1	Fails one or more of the HMA sections but passes all PCC sections	Profiler certifies under PCC1
HMA/PCC1	Fails one or more of the HMA sections and the longitudinally-tined section but passes all transversely-tined sections	Profiler certifies under PCC2
HMA/PCC1	Fails one or all transversely-tined sections but passes all HMA sections	Profiler certifies under HMA
HMA/PCC1	Fails one or more of the HMA sections and fails one or all transversely-tined sections	No certification



---

## 10. OPERATOR CERTIFICATION

- 10.1 Operators of inertial profilers used for QA testing of pavement ride quality must pass a proficiency test and be certified to operate an inertial profiler in Texas. The Texas A&M Transportation Institute administers the test for the Department. The test for inertial profiler certification will include the following:
- current specifications and/or special provisions for ride quality for pavement surfaces,
  - Tex-1001-S, and
  - verification of profiler calibration and collection of profile data.
- 10.2 Applicants for operator certification must pass both written and practical examinations.
- 10.3 The written examination will cover the following items.
- 10.3.1 *Ride Specifications.* Required documentation for equipment and operators:
- applicable areas profiled under Item 585 and Item 247 (flexible base ride specification) and
  - quality assurance testing under Item 585 and Item 247.
- 10.3.2 *Tex-1001-S:*
- inertial profiler components,
  - verification of profiler calibration,
  - profile measurements with inertial profilers,
  - profile data format, and
  - inertial profiler certification.
- 10.4 The practical examination will cover the following areas:
- verification of profiler calibration and
  - profile measurements.
- 10.5 To qualify as a certified inertial profiler operator in Texas, the applicant must:
- pass the written examination with a score of 70% or higher;
  - pass the practical examination for verification of profiler calibration, demonstrated on the profiler operated by the applicant; and
  - pass the practical examination for profile measurements, demonstrated on the profiler operated by the applicant.
- 10.6 The applicant will demonstrate that he or she can perform the horizontal and vertical calibrations described under Section 4. Additionally, the applicant will perform profile measurements along a given route established by the testing agency. The route will be at least 2,500 ft. long, with designated 0.1-mi. test sections and “leave-out” segment(s). The

applicant will profile the designated wheel paths of the test route in the specified direction following the procedures given in this test method. He or she will provide the test data in electronic files following the requirements stipulated in Section 6. For the practical examination, the applicant's performance is evaluated as passing or failing. The applicant must pass both areas of the practical examination and obtain a score of 70% or higher in the written examination to qualify as a certified inertial profiler operator in Texas.

- 10.7 Upon passing the proficiency test, the testing agency will give the successful applicant an identification card, which will verify the certification to operate an inertial profiler for QA testing on Department paving projects. The card will identify the specific types or brands of inertial profilers for which the operator certification is valid. This card will also specify the issue date and the expiration date of the certification. The Department has the authority to revoke the card before the expiration date because of misuse.
- 10.8 Upon expiration, recertification of the operator will require successful completion of another proficiency test as described in this Section for inertial operator certification.

---

## 11. ARCHIVED VERSIONS

- 11.1 Archived versions are available.